

# Recent Trends in Microprocessor and Microcontrollers

---

Puneet Kalia  
Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed



ALEXIS PRESS  
JERSEY CITY, USA

# **RECENT TRENDS IN MICROPROCESSOR AND MICROCONTROLLERS**



# RECENT TRENDS IN MICROPROCESSOR AND MICROCONTROLLERS

Puneet Kalia

Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed





ALEXIS PRESS

*Published by:* Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA  
[www.alexispress.us](http://www.alexispress.us)

© RESERVED

This book contains information obtained from highly regarded resources.  
Copyright for individual contents remains with the authors.  
A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made  
to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher  
cannot assume responsibility for the validity of  
all materials or for the consequences of their use.

No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted,  
or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means,  
now known or hereinafter invented, including photocopying,  
microfilming and recording, or any information storage or retrieval system,  
without permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically  
from this work please access [alexispress.us](http://alexispress.us)

First Published 2022

*A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library*

*Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data*

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Recent Trends in Microprocessor and Microcontrollers by  
*Puneet Kalia, Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed*  
ISBN 978-1-64532-869-8

# CONTENTS

<b>Chapter 1.</b> Brief Structure of Microcontroller and Microprocessors.....	1
— <i>Mr. Puneet Kalia</i>	
<b>Chapter 2.</b> A Comprehensive Study on Types of Elements used in Microcontroller.....	11
— <i>Mr. Anil Agarwal</i>	
<b>Chapter 3.</b> Interrupts in 8085 Microprocessor.....	18
— <i>Mr. Puneet Kalia</i>	
<b>Chapter 4.</b> The 8085's Register File Reverse and Its Uses .....	26
— <i>Mr. Anil Agarwal</i>	
<b>Chapter 5.</b> Instruction Cycle in 8085 Microprocessor.....	34
— <i>Mr. Puneet Kalia</i>	
<b>Chapter 6.</b> Logical Instructions in 8085 Microprocessor .....	41
— <i>Mr. Anil Agarwal</i>	
<b>Chapter 7.</b> Branching Instructions in 8085 Microprocessor.....	49
— <i>Dr. Vikram Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 8.</b> Arithmetic Instructions in 8086 Microprocessor .....	56
— <i>Dr. Vikas Sharma</i>	
<b>Chapter 9.</b> Reset Accumulator (8085 & 8086 Microprocessor).....	63
— <i>Dr. Rajbhadur Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 10.</b> Process Control Instructions in 8086 Microprocessor .....	71
— <i>Devendra Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 11.</b> Memory Segmentation in 8086 Microprocessor.....	78
— <i>Mr. Aishwary Awasthi</i>	
<b>Chapter 12.</b> Addressing Modes in 8086 Microprocessor .....	86
— <i>Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed</i>	
<b>Chapter 13.</b> Integrated Circuit Applications of Controllers .....	95
— <i>Sandeep Kumar Verma</i>	
<b>Chapter 14.</b> Featured Microcontrollers in the Controlled System.....	103
— <i>Dr. Deepak Chauhan</i>	
<b>Chapter 15.</b> Cost Minimalist Derivative Sensor Controllers.....	111
— <i>Mr. Aishwary Awasthi</i>	
<b>Chapter 16.</b> Ultrasonic and Moisture Sensor Testing.....	121
— <i>Dr. Noel Prashant Ratchagar</i>	
<b>Chapter 17.</b> Automation System and Voice Command Implementation .....	133
— <i>Dr. Muthupandi G,</i>	
<b>Chapter 18.</b> Monitoring System in Android Mobile Platform.....	140
— <i>Dr. Azra Jeelani</i>	
<b>Chapter 19.</b> Digital Room Temperature Meter.....	148
— <i>Dr. Sandhya Dass</i>	

<b>Chapter 20.</b> Wireless Temperature and Humidity Monitoring.....	158
— <i>Dr. R Sekar</i>	
<b>Chapter 21.</b> Detection for Electrical Appliance Control .....	166
— <i>Mr. Syed Abrar Ahmed</i>	
<b>Chapter 22.</b> Robotic Gripper Color Sensor .....	178
— <i>Mr. Syed Abrar Ahmed</i>	
<b>Chapter 23.</b> Physical Modeling and Variable Speed Drive Control.....	186
<b>Chapter 24.</b> Bidirectional Visitor Counter.....	194
— <i>Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed</i>	
<b>Chapter 25.</b> Development for Active Learning .....	202
— <i>Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed</i>	

# CHAPTER 1

## BRIEF STRUCTURE OF MICROCONTROLLER AND MICROPROCESSORS

---

Mr. Puneet Kalia,  
Associate Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India.  
Email Id-puneet.kalia@jnujaipur.ac.in

### ABSTRACT:

An embedded system's microcontroller is a small integrated circuit that controls a single process. On a single chip, a typical microcontroller has a CPU, memory, and input/output (I/O) peripherals. Microcontrollers, also known as embedded controllers or microcontroller units (MCU), may be utilized in a wide range of items, including vending machines, robotics, office equipment, medical devices, and office machines. They are basically straightforward mini-personal computers (PCs) without a complicated front-end computer system that are used to operate minor aspects of bigger components (OS).

### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

## INTRODUCTION

To command a digital recorder functioning, a microcontroller is integrated into a system. It does this by using its core CPU to evaluate data that it received from its I/O peripherals. The microcontroller receives temporary data that is stored in its memory block, where another central processing unit accesses it and employs memory space recommendations to interpret and apply the incoming data. It then communicates and takes the necessary action via its I/O peripherals. Numerous gadgets and systems make use of microcontrollers. Devices often use a number of microcontrollers, which cooperate to carry out the device's many functions[1], [2].

### Microcontrollers

An automobile, for instance, could have a large number of microcontrollers that manage a variety of internal systems, including the anti-lock master cylinder, vehicle stability, spark plugs, and damping handle. To inform the appropriate steps, all the microcontrollers interact with one another. Some may just interface with other microcontrollers, while others may connect to a more sophisticated single system within the vehicle. They use their I/O peripherals to transmit and receive data, evaluate that data, and carry out the tasks for which it was intended[3]–[5].

In this chapter, we'll first discuss the distinguishing traits of these wildly popular ICs before delving into their fundamental design. The ability to build circuits using microcontrollers would surely be the one talent that, in my opinion, would add the greatest value to an engineer's resume. The working prototype that had already changed contemporary life has been fundamentally influenced by the microcontroller, maybe even to the point of dominance. Microcontrollers are compact, adaptable, and reasonably priced electronics that may be effectively used and



programmed by amateurs, students, and experts from a variety of fields in addition to electrical engineers with extensive expertise.

Because there are so many potential uses for microcontrollers, I'm hesitant to even provide examples. Inexpensive wearable's, sophisticated consumer electronics, cutting-edge military and aerospace systems, high-end medical equipment, robust industrial devices these versatile, affordable, and browser modules are a positive feature to almost every embedded device. A single integrated circuit (IC) utilised for a particular purpose and created to carry out specified duties is known as a microcontroller, also known as an MCU or Microcontroller Unit.

An integrated circuit (IC) known as a microcontroller is a compact, moderate, and self-contained computer that is meant to perform a single job in microcontrollers. In layman's terms, a microcontroller (also known as an MCU or Microcontroller Unit) is a tiny computer built onto a single chip. It may alternatively be described as a clock-driven, enter the code, programming silicon device that receives input and processes it in pursuance of instructions memory-based instructions. A computers is a multipurpose tool that may be used for word processing, viewing pictures, editing videos, accessing the web, generating software, and more. Even though a computer is designed to do certain much specialised functions, such as operating a machine or an air conditioner, etc.

White goods, angle grinders, automotive automation, diagnostic supplies, increased electrical goods, solidly built advanced manufacturing devices, and machines are just a few examples of items and gadgets that have been remotely controlled in certain circumstances. However, the applications of microcontrollers go far beyond these. A microcontroller's main tasks include gathering data, processing it, and then outputting a specific action depending on the knowledge it has learned. Given that they are integrated into other equipment, which may have higher power overconsumption in plenty of other areas, microcontrollers or MCUs may run at normal revs, for instance, it can operate in the range of 1MHz to 200MHz.

Liquid crystal display (LCD) screens are electrical display modules with a variety of applications. A 16x2 LCD display is a relatively basic module that is often used in a wide variety of gadgets and circuits. Compared to multi-segment LEDs with seven segments and more, these modules are preferred. The reasons given include LCDs' low cost, ease of programming, and lack of limitations for showing distinctive and even custom characters, animations, and other features. As shown in the accompanying graphic, a 16x2 LCD has two of these lines and can display 16 characters per line. On this LCD, each character is shown using a 5x7 pixel matrix. This LCD's two registers are the Command and Data registers. The command register contains the commands that were transmitted to the LCD. An LCD device receives a command when someone tells it to do something, such initialize it, clean its screen, move the pointer, manage the display, etc. The data register stores the information that will be shown on the LCD. The data register represents the ASCII value of the character that will be shown on the LCD. for 8-bit data, 7 pins data pin in 8 bits 8-bit data pin 1 D0 8-bit data pins 2 D1 8-bit data pins 3 D2 8-bit data pins, 4 D3, 8-bit data pin 5 D4 8-bit data pin 6 D5 Backlight VCC 7 D6 8 D7 (5V) Led+/A 16 Backlight Ground (0V) Led-/K

### **Thermometer Sensor**

Precision integrated-circuit temperature sensors from the LM35 series provide an output voltage that is exactly proportional to the temperature in degrees Celsius. The LM35 device has an

advantage over linear temperature sensors calibrated in Kelvin since it allows for simple Centigrade scaling without requiring the user to subtract a sizable constant voltage from the output. Without any external calibration or trimming, the LM35 device can give typical accuracies of  $14^{\circ}\text{C}$  at room temperature and  $34^{\circ}$  cover the whole temperature range of  $55^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150^{\circ}\text{C}$ . There are the following assembly language programmes: Software for programming includes MicroC, Microsoft Viso, and Proteus Simulator. The system's innovative design allows it to automatically sense the temperature of the space or surroundings. It only has to be put up in an open space.

Computer programmes for Micro C-programming (MicroC), a powerful C compiler that is a part of Super-Flash, produces programmes that may be utilised by applications other than Super-Flash apps. The behaviour of the MicroC-created programmes is strictly governed by the runtime engine. As a result, only necessary direction is needed, and tasks are done while retaining Super-high Flash's level of reliability. Since it doesn't produce machine code, the programmes may be utilised on a variety of platforms without needing to be recompiled.

Here are a few possibilities offered by MicroC.

1. Execution of calculations in floating-point
2. Using trigonometric functions to do calculations
3. creation of communication protocol
4. Changing the variables' characteristics while they are being used

Import, processing, and export of the data generated by the apps; Trends and Alarms recordings that are delayed; (Trend, Alarms, Recipes, etc. taking care of fully unique file management. Reduce the amount of Super-Flash variables needed by an application by implementing control functions for input data, general control functions for data coherence, and executing completely free control operations. Enabling the recognition of processor drivers as standard peripherals by the OS. Relationships between the Smart DB and the Event Management

In this study embellish that a magnetic stirrer is a lab item used to stir or combine different solutions to make the final product homogenous. The only mixer speed controller currently available for magnetic stirrers is an analogue control knob. As a result of advancements in technology and science, a magnetic stirrer based on a microcontroller was built for this research. As a result of the digital speed and time settings used in the construction of this programme, problems in reading the speed and time used to mix the samples may be anticipated. Eleven different kinds of solutions with varying viscosities were used to test the homogeneity of the solution's findings. Utilizing 100 ml of water and 40 ml of syrup, the solution was tested with a low viscosity level[6].

In this study the author, embellish that the laboratory is always in need of modern equipment. The goal is to ensure the safety and comfort of the laboratory and the laboratory workers. Waterbaths are a typical instrument in laboratories. In this work, a microcontroller-based water bath that included a time module for setting the heating time and a buzzer as a completion indicator was built. Additionally, this equipment has temperature settings ranging from  $400\text{C}$  to  $950\text{C}$ . This study is exploratory and descriptive. The waterbath tool's testing revealed that the 5 minute time option has an error percentage value of 3.5%, whereas 10 minutes, 2.3%, 15 minutes, 0.05%, 20 minutes, 1.01%, 25 minutes, 0.001%, and 30 minutes have 0.2%, 0.1%, 0.1%, and 0.01%, respectively[7].

In this study embellish that this project makes use of embedded technology to track heart rate. This project can concurrently measure and monitor the patient's condition. In this research, the design of a simple, inexpensive wireless patient monitoring device was presented. The patient's heart rate is calculated using an infrared gadget sensor on their fingertip. In order to determine if the heart rate is normal or not, a pulse counting sensor is employed. A SMS is sent to the mobile number using the GSM module in the event of an abnormal situation. By keeping an eye on one's pulse using a medical equipment like a portable electrocardiograph [ECG], the heart rate may be monitored. The wrist strap watch or any other commercial heart rate monitor is a heartbeat monitoring system[8].

## DISCUSSION

The most crucial characteristic of the microcontroller, which is the foundation of embedded systems (please read that sentence once before continuing), is that "it can think." A microcontroller, sometimes known as an embedded computer, may seem to be a straightforward electronics chip but is really far more sophisticated. All of a microcontroller's I/O pins may be controlled and a variety of tasks can be carried out using programming code. DLD gates were used to build logics, such as adding delays and turning signals ON or OFF, before microcontrollers. DLD is still used in small projects, however when working on large industrial projects, DLD circuits become too chaotic and are thus too challenging to manage. I've added two circuits of traffic signal lights to the diagram below:

The 555 timer is utilised in the left circuit to generate the LED patterns. Right Circuit: LEDs are controlled by a microcontroller. You can see that the DLD circuit is messier than the microcontroller one. Additionally, the 555 Timer circuit only controls 3 LEDs; if we wish to add more LEDs, we would need to duplicate the circuit and purchase additional components, making it inefficient in terms of cost. However, as demonstrated in the graphic below, a single microcontroller can easily handle four sets of traffic lights, and it is still capable of controlling many more. Additionally, the microcontroller's circuit is too straightforward and is simple to use/debug[9], [10].

Microcontroller, Microcontroller Programming, Types of Microcontrollers, Examples of Microcontrollers, Types of Microcontrollers, Types of Microcontrollers, Applications of Microcontrollers, Microcontroller vs. Microprocessor, Later, we shall go into more depth about the benefits of microcontrollers, but for now, consider this scenario: If you are working with a DLD circuit and wish to extend the ON time of the Green LED in traffic signal lights, you must adjust the hardware components, such as the resistance values (may involve soldering). However, if you are working with a microcontroller, all you have to do is make software updates and upload the code to your microcontroller. Therefore, after the advent of the microcontroller, you can now construct logics using programming instead of electrical hardware components (software). Let's now examine what microcontroller compilers are. And how does one go about programming a microcontroller:

### Compilers for microcontrollers

Windows-based software called Microcontroller Compilers is used to develop and build programming codes for microcontrollers. You must now be considering how does the microcontroller determine which LED to turn ON or OFF when managing all of these LEDs? Microcontrollers can think, as I said previously, and programming gives them access to this

intellect. Although it is not simple, microcontroller programming is not as challenging as it may seem. Manufacturers of microcontrollers have created their own compilers (although there are also third-party compilers available), which are used for authoring and compiling programmes. These compilers produce HEX files (machine code), which another piece of hardware known as the Microcontrollers' Programmer/Burner subsequently uploads into the ROM of microcontrollers (i.e. PICKit3). Here is a flowchart showing how to programme a microcontroller:

A microcontroller, sometimes known as an embedded computer, is a small-but-powerful computer that is housed on a single, or multiple, IC chip. It also has programmable I/O ports and on-chip memory, including RAM, ROM, and EEPROM (used for multiple function. Embedded projects, such as security systems, laser printers, automation systems, robotics, and many more, employ microcontrollers. Michael Cochran and Gary Boone are credited with creating the first microcontroller.

Although a microcontroller may be programmed in C and assembly, it actually uploads HEX files, which are written in machine language. Although there are alternative languages for programming microcontrollers, if you're a novice, you should start using assembly language since it gives you a clear understanding of the architecture of microcontrollers. Several of the most popular microcontrollers are seen in the graphic below; we'll talk more about them below introduction to microcontrollers, an overview of microcontrollers, their fundamentals, and how they operate

### **Architecture for Microcontrollers**

The RISC architecture, which we shall cover in this article, is one of the most modern microcontroller architectures to date. Here is a diagram illustrating the architecture of a microcontroller: Microcontroller, Microcontroller Architecture, Microcontroller Programming, Microcontroller Types, Types of Microcontrollers, Microcontroller Examples As seen in the above illustration, the architecture of a microcontroller consists of:

- Read-only memory (ROM)
- Random-access memory (RAM)
- Electrically-Erasable Programmable Read-only memory (EEPROM).
- Timers.
- Interrupts.

### **Central Processing Unit (CPU)**

The central processing unit (CPU), sometimes referred to as the brain of the microcontroller, receives programming-based instructions and carries them out. The CPU has onboard registers, which are separated into two sorts and serve as a commandant, giving instructions to other components, who then must carry them out. Actual data is stored in data registers, which are sometimes referred to as accumulators. The addresses needed to access memory data are stored in addressing registers. A microcontroller CPU is capable of carrying out several sorts of instructions, including as shifting, logic, and data manipulation instructions.

## Software ROM

Microcontrollers store their programming code in ROM, also known as programme ROM or code ROM, which is a non-volatile memory. The ROM memory is first erased by the programmer/burner before the fresh code is uploaded to the microcontroller. Once code has been uploaded, ROM can no longer be erased until new code is uploaded. Therefore, we are unable to use programming code to clear the ROM memory while the microcontroller is in operation mode.

Data is stored in RAM (random-access memory), which is a volatile memory and may be readily erased. Simply restart your microcontroller to clear its RAM, or you may use programming to do it. Additionally, RAM is split into two categories: RAM for all purposes (GPR). Registers for Special Functions (SFRs). Semi-volatile memory called Electrically-Erasable Programmable Read-only memory (EEPROM) is often used to store permanent information that doesn't need to be changed frequently, such as administrative settings. Your microcontroller will wipe the EEPROM memory in the same way that it does the ROM memory if you upload code. The EEPROM memory won't be impacted if you restart your microcontroller; the data will stay unaltered. Similar to ROM memory. However, programming may be used to update or erase EEPROM data (unlike ROM memory).

I'll give you an illustration: Every month, people change their desktop backgrounds, thus it makes sense to save these settings in EEPROM memory. Ports on a microcontroller I/Multiple pins on microcontrollers are set aside for input/output (I/O) functions and are programmed. Microcontrollers have many Ports, each of which is made up of a number of I/O Pins. They are used to connect the microcontroller to external devices, such as printers, LCDs, LEDs, and sensors. Timers for microcontrollers multiple timers that are incorporated into the microcontroller are utilised for counting. When performing various activities, such as pulse generation, frequency generation, clock function, modulation, interruptions, etc., timers come in extremely helpful. Timers, which measure the amount of time between two events and are synced with the microcontroller's clock, may count up to 255 for an 8-bit microcontroller and 65535 for a 16-bit microcontroller.

## Interrupts from a microcontroller

When a microcontroller receives an interrupt, which is utilised in critical situations, it pauses everything and attends to the interrupt call first. As their name suggests, they really push the microcontroller to deal with them first by interrupting it from its primary work. Microcontrollers come in a variety of varieties and are categorized according to their manufacturer, bus width, memory capacity, instruction set, and architecture microcontroller, programming for microcontrollers, Introduction to microcontrollers, introduction to microcontrollers, fundamentals of microcontrollers, functioning of microcontrollers, microcontroller kinds, types of microcontrollers, programming a microcontroller, microcontroller architecture

## Types of Microcontrollers Depending On Bus Width

There are 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, and 64-bit microcontrollers available. Some of the most sophisticated microcontrollers have bits that are more than 64 and are capable of carrying out certain tasks in embedded systems. A microcontroller with 8 bits may carry out shorter logic and arithmetic operations. Atmel 8031 and 8051 microcontrollers are the most popular 8-bit

models. 16-bit microcontrollers execute programmes with more precision and accuracy than 8-bit microcontrollers. The 8096 is the most popular 16-bit microcontroller. In robotics and automated control systems where great durability and dependability are essential, 32-bit microcontrollers are used. The 32-bit controller is used by office equipment, certain power systems, and some communication systems to carry out various commands.

### **Types of Microcontrollers Based on Memory**

Microcontrollers may be categorized into two groups based on memory: external memory microcontrollers and integrated memory microcontrollers. Microcontroller is known as an external memory microcontroller when an embedded system requires both a microcontroller and an external functional block that is not built within the microcontroller. An example of an external memory microcontroller is the 8031. Microcontrollers are known as embedded memory microcontrollers when all functional building blocks are included on a single chip that is coupled to an embedded system. Microcontrollers with embedded memory include the 8051. Types of Microcontrollers Depending on the Instruction Set

Microcontrollers are divided into two categories, CISC-CISC and RISC-RISC, based on their instruction set. Complex instruction set computer (CISC) is a common abbreviation. The number of instructions may be replaced by one valid instruction. The term "RISC" stands for "reduced instruction set computer." RISC contributes to a reduction in programme execution time. By lowering the clock cycle each instruction, it achieves this. Microcontroller Types According To Manufacturer, There are many different kinds of microcontrollers, and I'm going to go into depth about a couple of them here: introduction to microcontrollers, an overview of microcontrollers, their fundamentals, and how they operate

### **Microcontroller 8051**

The Intel 8051 microcontroller, an 8-bit device with 40 pins, was created in 1981. The 8051 has 4KB of internal ROM and 128 bytes of RAM built in. 64 KB of external memory may be integrated with the microcontroller depending on priorities. This microcontroller has a built-in crystalline oscillator with a 12 MHz frequency. This microcontroller has two 16-bit timers that can function as both timers and counters. There are 5 interrupts in the 8051, including External interrupt 0 and 1, Timer interrupt 0 and 1, and Serial port interrupt.

Additionally, it has four 8-bit programmable connectors. Microcontroller Pitched Harvard architecture-supporting PIC (Peripheral Interface Controller) Microcontroller was created by Microchip. Because Microchip Technology cares so much about the wants and needs of the consumers, they are always improving their goods and delivering top-notch customer service. This microcontroller stands out from the crowd because to its low price, ability to be serially programmed, and widespread availability. It is made up of a collection of registers that also function as a RAM, a ROM, a CPU, serial communication, timers, interrupts, and I/O ports.

### **Chip hardware also includes special purpose registers**

This controller's low power consumption makes it the perfect option for industrial use. An AVR microprocessor, Advances Virtual RISC, or AVR for short, was created by Atmel in 1966. It supports the Harvard Architecture, which stores programmes and data in accessible locations across a microcontroller. It is regarded as one of the older forms of controllers where the software is stored on-chip flash. Vegard Wolman and Alf-Evil Began introduced the AVR

architectural framework. The first controller built on AVR architecture was the AT90S8515. However, the first AVR microcontroller to be made commercially accessible in 1997 was the AT90S1200. Because the flash, EEPROM, and SRAM are all combined on a single chip, there is no way to connect any external memory to the controller. This controller is dependable and user-friendly thanks to the watchdog timer and many power-saving sleep modes. Let's examine the differences between a microprocessor and a microcontroller now:

### **Microprocessor vs. Microcontroller**

Microcontrollers come with a specific built-in circuit, which saves both space and money when designing a device with comparable features, unlike microprocessors that need separate circuitry to develop connection with the peripheral environment. Microcontrollers are developed specifically for embedded systems, as opposed to microprocessors, which are often found in PCs, laptops, and notepads. When we speak to an embedded system, we truly mean a gadget that has built-in circuitry and requires a lot of appropriate instructions to operate. A great feature of embedded systems is that they use specialised programming that is directly linked to internal circuitry and may be changed repeatedly until the desired outcome is obtained. Microprocessors have substantially faster clock speeds than microcontrollers, and they can do more complicated jobs. They are capable of operating at 1 GHz. Repeat: Microcontroller architecture, programming, programming a microcontroller, and microcontroller vs. microprocessor

In the table below, I've highlighted some of the main distinctions between microcontrollers and microprocessors: The definition of a microcontroller, the architecture of microcontrollers, the compilers for microcontrollers Applications of microcontrollers, characteristics of microcontrollers, and comparisons between microcontrollers and microprocessors in contrast to desktop computers. Microcontrollers are small computers with substantially less memory than desktop computers, in contrast to our desktop PCs. Additionally, a desktop computer has a speed that is substantially higher than a straightforward microcontroller. Microcontrollers, however, have several characteristics in common with desktop computers, such as a central processor unit that serves as the microcontroller's brain. The word length of these CPUs in microcontrollers ranges from 4 bits to 64 bits. They have the capacity to maintain operation until the reset button is hit or an interrupt is sent, and they can work at lower frequencies of 4 kHz. Some microcontroller devices in contemporary technology have complicated designs and may have words longer than 64 bits. A microcontroller is made up of integrated parts such as timers, I/O ports, reset buttons, timers, EEPROM, RAM, and ROM. While ROM is used to store programmes and other settings, RAM is used to store data. The CISC (complex instruction set computer) architecture, which uses Macro-type instructions, is used in the construction of contemporary microcontrollers.

The number of tiny instructions is replaced with a single macro type instruction. When compared to earlier microcontrollers, modern one's function at much reduced power consumption. They can function between 1.8 V to 5.5 V, which is a lower voltage range. Modern microcontrollers include very reliable and sophisticated flash memory capabilities like EPROM and EEPROM that set them apart from earlier microcontrollers. Faster and more responsive than EEPROM memory is EPROM. It is user-friendly since it enables as many erase and write cycles as you'd like. Let's now examine several uses for microcontrollers: Applications for Microcontrollers I've included a few of the many applications for the microcontroller here: PC peripheral controller Systems that are embedded and robots biomedical apparatus systems for electricity and

communication Vehicles and security measures medical devices inserted instruments for detecting fire gadgets that sense light and temperature gadgets for industrial automation devices for process control Controlling and measuring rotating objects.

Understanding how to effectively utilise the timers and counters will be well worth your effort. They are essential to completing many tasks quickly, accurately, and on schedule. Make sure you completely grasp what each line of code in your applications accomplishes before adding new lines of code. Memory on the 16F877A is 8K. Since the majority of the programmes, we built were between 400 and 800 words, many more complex applications may be created without the need of more RAM. The addition of one-wire memory, however, is neither difficult nor costly. The projects we worked on only needed a small number of instructions. This was done so that the focus would be on the creation of the projects rather than on learning all the amazing tricks the language could do and realising its potential.

### CONCLUSION

The most fundamental methods for achieving this have been discussed in this lesson. The research and assembly of other, more complex procedures shouldn't be any more difficult. With the knowledge you now possess, writing a little programme to research what has to be done for any aspect of your project shouldn't be difficult. If timing restrictions become an issue, integrating the code into a bigger application may become challenging. The most challenging aspect is often getting the programmes to run quickly enough to do the work in the allotted time. The programmes that required to update the seven-segment displays were where we witnessed this. We were running every application at 4 MHz, but you'll discover that 20 MHz can do a lot more. The majority of PICs can operate at 20 MHz, although some of the more recent models can operate at 40 MHz. Writing to the LCD and doing repeated computations and comparisons both take time. Iterations are time-consuming and need to be avoided. Avoid doing calculations and writing to the LCD as much as possible, or at least minimize this. If a computation can be completed in advance, do so and save the result. A loop where the same computation is performed again should be avoided.

### REFERENCES

- [1] E. A. Juanda, N. Wahidah, M. Khairudin, and Z. Mohamed, "Implementation of a Raspberry Pi Trainer for the Subject of Microprocessors and Microcontrollers in Vocational High Schools," *J. Pendidik. Teknol. dan Kejuru.*, 2018, doi: 10.21831/jptk.v24i1.18428.
- [2] R. Navaneethakrishnan, R. Marimuthu, S. David, and V. P. Ajay, "Use of microprocessor, microcontroller & soc development platforms in automobile engineering courses," *Int. J. Eng. Adv. Technol.*, 2018.
- [3] A. Nasution, R. Syaljumairi, and R. Rusfandi, "Perancangan Sistem Informasi Untuk Perawatan Dan Perbaikan Modul Pratikum Berbasis Web," *Elektron J. Ilm.*, 2018, doi: 10.30630/eji.10.2.74.
- [4] P. M. Papazoglou, "A hybrid simulation platform for learning microprocessors," *Comput. Appl. Eng. Educ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/cae.21921.



- [5] P. B. Lapsiwala, "Optical sensor for analysis of ammonia, iron and manganese nutrients," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i4.5.20091.
- [6] R. A. Metri, V. R. S. V. Bharathpularvarthi, I. Srikanth, and C. L. Bhattar, "Microcontroller laboratory practices through project-based learning," *J. Eng. Educ. Transform.*, 2018.
- [7] P. Lohit, G. Vivek, D. Satish chandra, and S. S. Asadi, "Integrated design of intelligent traffic signal controlling system for effective traffic monitoring," *Int. J. Civ. Eng. Technol.*, 2018.
- [8] M. O. Ojo, S. Giordano, G. Procissi, and I. N. Seitanidis, "A Review of Low-End, Middle-End, and High-End Iot Devices," *IEEE Access*. 2018. doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2018.2879615.
- [9] R. I. Mohammed, S. Mutashar Abbas, and A. H. Issa, "FPGA Cyclone II based the Mobile Robot Control System," in *2018 3rd Scientific Conference of Electrical Engineering, SCEE 2018*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/SCEE.2018.8684214.
- [10] R. Sunmonu, S. Aduramo, O. S Abdulai, and E. A Agboola, "Development of an Ultrasonic Sensor Based Water Level Indicator With Pump Switching Technique," *Int. J. Res. Electron. Electr. Eng.*, 2018.

## CHAPTER 2

### A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY ON TYPES OF ELEMENTS USED IN MICROCONTROLLER

---

Mr. Anil Agarwal, Associate Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,  
Email Id-anil.agarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

The device's "brain" is thought by the engine, or central processing unit (CPU). It interprets and reacts to several commands that regulate how the microcontroller operates. This calls for doing basic logic, I/O, and arithmetic operations. Additionally, it carries out data transmission activities that send orders to other embedded system parts. Memory a microcontroller's experience is where it stores the information that the processing needs to perform commands that have been programmed into it. There are two major memory types in a microcontroller long-term metadata about the programs that the CPU executes is kept in programme memory.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

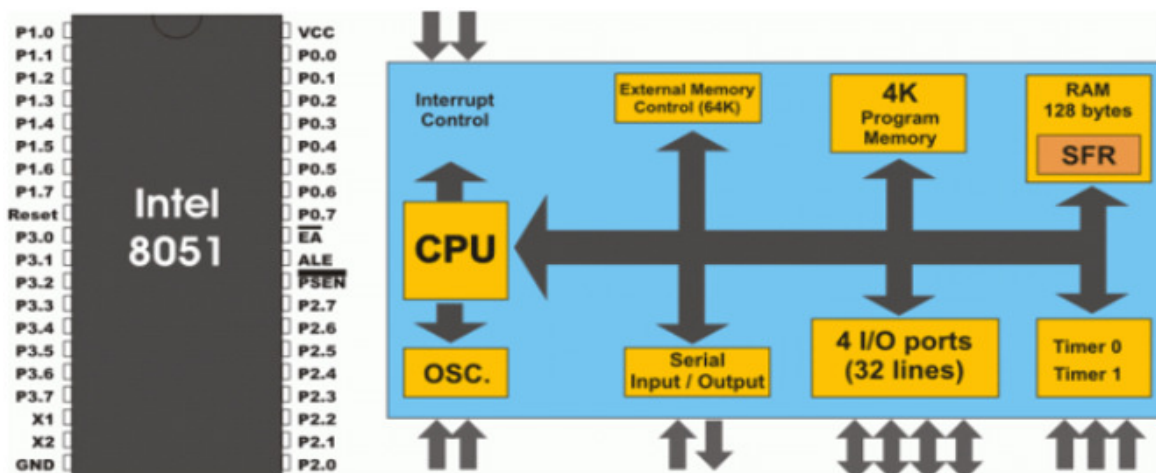
#### **INTRODUCTION**

Since program memory is non-volatile, it can store data indefinitely without a power supply. Data memory is needed to store temporary data while instructions are being carried out. File system is variable, which means the information it stores is only kept current if the device has been plugged into a power source. I/O Peripherals the processor's interface with the outside world are the inputs and outputs[1]–[3]. Devices. Information is received through the input ports and sent as binary data to the CPU. After receiving the data, the processor transmits the guide lines to micro controller that carry out activities not controlled by the microcontroller. While the microprocessor's core components are its processor, recollection, and I/O peripherals, additional components are routinely added as well. Simply said, I/O peripherals are supporting devices that interact with the CPU and memory. Consoles are a broad category that includes various supporting parts. An I/O component inside some form is essential to a microprocessor since they are the means via which the CPU is used.

Microcontrollers, also known as MCUs or MCs, are very tiny microcomputers that are built completely on a single chip. A microcontroller may be thought of as a streamlined computer that is often built to continually execute a single simple programme. Microcontrollers are by definition designed to carry out a single automated operation in a single device, as pre-programmed by the user. They are made to do this particular task repeatedly or, as is also common, on a timed loop. The term "embedded application" refers to this as opposed to the more flexible, general-purpose applications handled by complete microprocessors and CPUs. Microprocessors are one of the main components of microcontrollers, however they are often simpler and less dynamic than most standalone MPs. This is due to the microcontroller unit's typical restriction to carrying out a single, very precise task. This indicates that it does not need the whole set of features that a suitable CPU provides. The fundamentals of a

microcontroller state that in order to do this, it must typically collaborate with other kinds of components and electrical circuits linked through printed circuit boards (PCBs). Microcontrollers and PCB-based devices may be used to control, monitor, and have a significant impact on a variety of systems and component behavior [4]–[6].

CPU is a computer's equivalent of the processor, which is made up mostly of the "Arithmetical and Logical Unit (ALU), Control" Unit, and Register Array. The arithmetic and logic functions on the information received from keyboards and mice or memory are carried out by the ALU, as its name suggests. "A register array is made up of a collection of registers, such as "accumulator" (A), B, C, and D, that serve as temporary rapid reference program memory for data processing. The control unit, as its name suggests, regulates how information and instructions move throughout the system. RAM Random Access Memory is referred to as RAM. "RAM is used to store data" automatically while the microprocessor is carrying out instructions, just as a computer would. Since it has a volatile memory, all of the data is lost when the power is turned off. Figure 1 discloses the structure of the Microcontroller.



**Figure 1: Discloses the structure of the Microcontroller.**

The three different kinds of microcontrollers may be distinguished primarily by the lengths of their individual buses, or data pipelines. This is the main criterion that ultimately determines the speed and mathematical accuracy of a microcontroller. In other words, to do 16-bit or 32-bit computations, an 8-bit microcontroller will need additional instructions and bus accesses. As a result, it will reach the conclusion significantly more slowly than a 16- or 32-bit MCU i.e. output behaviour. In computer terms, it is equivalent to having a sluggish CPU as opposed to a faster, more powerful one in terms of limitations. The selection and range of programming languages you can easily employ with a microcontroller unit will depend on these crucial characteristics. Microcontrollers are generally compatible with a multitude of programming languages, whether it be C++, Python, R, or Arduino, however the details will vary on the device. Long considered the most basic and economical alternative, 8-bit MCUs offer limited capabilities in certain applications. Microcontrollers with 16 and 32 bits are often costlier but also provide performance improvements.

Let's examine the fundamental parts of a microcontroller:

### **Central Processing Unit (CPU)**

It consists of an Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU), a Control Unit (CU), as well as certain other elements that are crucial to how it operates. It coordinates communication between peripheral devices like input, output, and memory as the main or principal device. The Arithmetic Logic Unit performs all mathematical and logical activities (ALU). The Control Unit regulates the time required for communication between the CPU and the other device components (CU).

The CPU records and stores any instructions it issues in the Program Memory. Typically speaking, it is also known as read-only memory (ROM). In order to maintain a record of the functions and the execution of the different activities of the device controls, it even keeps the data while the device is not in use or is switched off. There is no data change, even though a full reset is a possibility. Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory (EEPROM), a non-volatile memory type, makes up the current programme memory modules[7], [8].

### **Data Storage**

It is entirely in charge of storing the values of temporary data and variables and is found in the microcontroller. Additionally, it keeps various additional data necessary for the program's smooth operation, including interim outcomes. It is a volatile memory and is often referred to as random access memory (RAM). It is often systematized as registers and comprises both the user-accessible memory regions and Special Function Registers (SFRs).

### **Ports for Input and Output**

These ports are what provide the microcontroller its physical link to the outside world. There are sensors in the ports, and these help to enable the microcontroller to receive data from outside sources. The data that is sent to the input ports is often altered, and that is what determines the data that is sent to the output ports. Most of the time, the microcontroller's ports serve as both input and output ports. They have two distinct functions.

### **A clock maker (Oscillator)**

Data synchronization and the flow of instructions must be real and systematic. This crucial aspect of the microcontroller's operation is assisted by the clock signal. As a result, activities go quite smoothly. It is a crucial and essential component of the microcontroller's architecture. It is necessary to include an extra timing circuit, which must be a Crystal. Digital to Analog Converter and Analog to Digital Converter (DAC), to transform the output signal into the required changed form, these converters are quite helpful. For example, data that is now accessible as an analogue signal may be turned into a digital signal, and vice versa. This study discloses that the senior group is often bedridden because of age restrictions and medical conditions. Consequently, a system that can help this population is needed. A system model based on microcontrollers is suggested in this study. By giving them the ability to meet their requirements by telling the attendants/wards through a portable device, this system model helps the patients and the older population. A specific demand is selected from a list of predetermined needs and communicated to the facilitator through audio from the device positioned nearby depending on the frequency created by pressing a key[9].

this study embellishes that the demand for water has increased in tandem with population growth. Whether it is utilized for drinking or for agricultural and industrial uses, water supplies are quickly running out. The research of water-efficient aquaponics systems and an analysis of monitoring and control techniques for water-quality metrics are the key objectives. The investigation and analysis of various methods to raise the effectiveness of aquaponics systems using IoT-supported automation techniques are the main topics of this work. Through the Internet of Things, an AVR microcontroller is connected to aquaponics systems to collect readings for remote system parameter monitoring. Maintaining a climate that is ideal for both plants and fish might be easier with this automated technique. The findings show techniques for balancing water quality conditions and how automation boosts system effectiveness.

This study embellish that capacitive sensor-specific measuring techniques have been developed. It involves the creation of both software and hardware, including a measurement procedure and an algorithm for systematic error calibration (correction) that is based on a calibration dictionary. Hardware includes an analogue interface circuit with built-in times/counters and analogue comparators for microcontrollers. A phase shifter with a capacitive sensor and a low-pass filter makes up the interface circuit. A mid-range 8-bit microcontroller-based prototype circuit has been created and studied. Additionally, we carried out experimental study and examined the relative imprecision of the sensor's measured capacitance.

## DISCUSSION

### Applications for Microcontrollers

Microcontrollers have swiftly attained wide-spread market penetration and are now present in several current technologies and sectors, as well as a variety of applications. An MCU is likely to be present in any electronic device that has a sensor, a display, a user interface, and a programmable output control or actuator. The following are a few of the most typical microcontroller projects, tasks, uses, and settings:

Household appliances and consumer electronics, Laboratory and medical equipment handheld diagnostic devices, scanners and X-ray machines, measuring, analysis and monitoring tools. Vehicle controls and the automotive industry powertrain adjustment, multimedia consoles and navigation software. Controls for the production and industrial environment heating and lighting, HVAC systems and safety locking mechanisms IoT systems and devices

### Program Memory, or ROM

Read-Only Memory is referred to as ROM. Flash memory was formerly programmable in older microcontrollers, which is why it is known as ROM. However, the most recent microcontrollers EEPROMs allow for reprogramming "(Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory)". The programme or instructions that must be performed are stored in ROM. Microcontrollers include a number of special "purpose input output (GPIO) pins" that may be set as input or output pins by writing to certain configuration registers. These pins are referred to as input output ports (I/Os). This pin may interact with the outside world by reading or writing HIGH or LOW states from or to its pins.

## Clock

As it operates and is guided by hardware implementation as previously described, a microcontroller needs a clock. The source of the clock might be internal, like an RC oscillator, or external, like a crystal oscillator. The clocking choices available to various microcontrollers will vary. Some cutting-edge microcontrollers even come equipped with inbuilt PLLs or FLLs that can multiply the clock to different frequencies.

- Embedded systems will also have the following peripherals.
- To communicate serially, use UART, SPI, or I2C.
- Timers/Counters
- Take-and-compare-and-PWM modules
- Digital to Analog Converter

An extremely tiny computer known as a microcontroller unit (MCU) is totally contained on a single integrated circuit, sometimes referred to as a chip. Using a System-on-Chip (SoC), which is what commonly powers a home computer and may be made by Intel or AMD, is comparable to using a microcontroller in this way. A microcontroller, however, is much less complicated than the typical SoC. the latter often include one or more microcontroller boards among their many cores component.

In that they can monitor and respond to external stimuli or circumstances through a wide range of various communications protocols, microcontrollers function very similarly to a very primitive SoC. Environmental sensors, USB, and touch response are a few examples of these. An MCU processor is capable of responsive behaviour across a wide range of tasks and applications when appropriately configured to respond to specific inputs or signal detections. These may include basic input-output (I/O) triggers, component control algorithms, and even the ability to affect the behaviour of subsequent components in far more intricate, fully integrated systems.

Understanding a microcontroller device's physical construction is also crucial. This will make it possible to more clearly comprehend both how to programme a microcontroller and the distinctions between MCUs and comparable devices like microprocessors (MPs).A microcontroller needs many of the same basic parts as a bigger, more complicated computer since it is essentially a straightforward mini-computer built on a single integrated chip the following essential microcontroller element.

CPU this part, which functions as the microprocessor that regulates and keeps an eye on all of the MCU's internal operations, is the microcomputer's "brain." It is in charge of reading and carrying out all logical and mathematical operations in Random Access Memory (RAM). This is temporary storage that is only utilised at startup to aid in running and doing calculations for the programmes that the MCU is instructed to run. While in use, it is continuously rewritten Read-Only Memory. This is pre-written persistent memory that is still functional in the absence of electricity. Internal Oscillator effectively gives instructions to the MCU on how to carry out its programming the main timer of the MCU. This part serves as the microcontroller's main clock and regulates the timing of all of its internal operations. Like any other timer, they maintain track of the passing of time while a process is underway and assist the MCU in starting and stopping certain operations at predetermined intervals.

Input/output (I/O) Ports this is made up of one or more communications ports, which are normally connected via pins. Peripheral Controller Chips enable the MCU to be connected to additional parts and circuits for the flow of input/output data signals and power supply (other optional accessories and components). These rely on the function that the MCU is expected to carry out. They might be anything from more timers and counters to PWM nodes, Analogue-to-Digital Converters, Digital-to-Analogue Converters, many data collection modules, flash and programme memory, additional I/O possibilities, and much more. However, compared to a similar SoC in a personal computer, all these components are far more constrained in terms of scope and capacity on a microcontroller. An MCU would often be found regulating fundamental functions in items like hair dryers or calculators, but would provide needlessly constrained functionality in a more complicated system like a complete computer.

### Architecture for Microcontrollers

Despite the fact that there are only three basic kinds of microcontrollers, there are several MCU manufacturer brands and architectures to choose from. The most popular names that consumers may regularly watch out for include: CPUs with ARM cores many vendors supply ARM microcontrollers and related components including ARM Cortex-M cores Atmel AVR microcontrollers (8-bit), AVR 32 (32-bit), and AT91SAM from Microchip Technology (32-bit) Microchip Technology PIC microcontrollers, including the S08, Cold Fire (32-bit), and PIC microcontrollers (8-bit PIC16, PIC18, 16-bit dsPIC33, PIC24, and 32-bit PIC32) (8-bit) 8051 microcontrollers from Intel

Renesas's Electronics, PowerPC, and ISE (RL78 16-bit MCU, RX 32-bit MCU, SuperH, V850 32-bit MCU, H8, R8C 16-bit MCU). Mixed-signal, ARM-based 32-bit microcontrollers and 8-bit 8051 microcontrollers were pipelined by Silicon Laboratories. MSP430 (16-bit), MSP432 (32-bit), and C2000 from Texas Instruments (32-bit) TLCS-870 by Toshiba 8-bit and 16-bit the CISC and RISC (also RISC-V). Please feel free to contact our knowledgeable customer support staff for more specific information and guidance on choosing or programming microcontrollers, processors, and microcontroller development boards and kits. Block diagram for a microcontroller. An 8051 microcontroller's internal architecture is shown in this block diagram. The CPU oversees and synchronizes operations while controlling registers and deciphering ROM data. In the event that another priority application wants system bus access, the sub-routine Interrupts call is made available. Current operations may be postponed in order to provide for this increased access thanks to interruptions. The oscillator, shown as OSC on the figure, runs the microcontroller's digital circuit's timer.

Microcontrollers are completely self-contained devices with a very basic CPU or microprocessor within. In terms of performance, they are not very powerful; normally, they simply use a tiny amount of power and have a limited amount of inbuilt data storage space. Are employed for a single, specialised application that has been pre-programmed by the user. The operator must programme it in order for it to play any significant roles cannot do tasks outside of their clearly defined mandate the code written for them - and the quality of it - will entirely define their performance primarily intended for usage in specialised equipment or appliances that execute a same duty repeatedly. Microprocessors are designed to be used in more broad computing and are far more complicated and adaptable in terms of function range as opposed to in specialised one-task devices. Often measured in gigahertz (GHz) rather than Hz, and have processor (clock) speeds that are substantially faster than MCUs. Unlike relatively simple and inexpensive

microcontrollers, are difficult and costly to produce need far more external parts for operation, none of which are included within the MP and must be purchased and attached separately (RAM, I/O ports, data storage, EEPROM, or flash memory have a far larger power consumption and are thus much less economical to operate continuously.

## CONCLUSION

The Central Processing Unit, a basic and important component of the microcontroller, can handle words with a length ranging from 4 bits to 64 bits. But as technology has advanced, the word length has grown as much as the vocabulary. A timer is furthermore included in the microcontroller. It serves as a guard dog. In the microcontroller, there are memory storages of many kinds. They serve as storing mechanisms. The internal hardware design of the microcontroller, or architecture, is crucial to comprehend in order to be able to use it for various purposes. The layout is simple and not too complicated. Every segment is extremely precisely and definitely defined by the architecture a microcontroller's parts

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. Firšt Rogale, D. Rogale, and G. Nikolić, "Intelligent clothing: first and second generation clothing with adaptive thermal insulation properties," *Text. Res. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0040517517718190.
- [2] Y. Lee and C. H. Lee, "Development of diesel piezo injector driver using microcontrollers," *ARPJ. Eng. Appl. Sci.*, 2018.
- [3] D. M. Sonkin, Y. G. Svinolupov, and S. A. Mityaev, "Digital hydrostatic well pressure sensor," *Neft. Khozyaystvo - Oil Ind.*, 2018, doi: 10.24887/0028-2448-2018-1-78-81.
- [4] Fadarina, R. Nurdianti, D. I. Lestar, and A. Hasan, "Proses Pada Microferm Fermentor Design and Process Control System Performance Test in," *J. Kinet.*, 2018.
- [5] S. S. Sotirov, D. M. Tokmakov, N. S. Mileva, S. V. Stoyanova-Petrova, and N. M. Kafadarova, "Design and development of an electrostatic voltmeter based on surface potential sensor," in *2018 IEEE 27th International Scientific Conference Electronics, ET 2018 - Proceedings*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/ET.2018.8549626.
- [6] M. Placzek and M. Brzezny, "Estimation of the power of a MFC type piezoelectric used for electric energy recovery from vibrations," in *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering*, 2018. doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/400/3/032007.
- [7] A. V. Grekov and S. F. Tyurin, "Improving the reliability of the electronic regulators of aircraft engines," in *Proceedings of the 2018 IEEE Conference of Russian Young Researchers in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, ElConRus 2018*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/EIConRus.2018.8317063.
- [8] M. Murillo, "Láser para fisioterapia: Aspectos generales para el diseño práctico," 2018.
- [9] Fatimah Bilqis, "Penggunaan Instagram Sebagai Strategi Komunikasi Pemasaran Dalam Meningkatkan Penjualan," *J. Commun.*, 2018.



## CHAPTER 3

### INTERRUPTS IN 8085 MICROPROCESSOR

---

Mr. Puneet Kalia,  
Associate Professor, Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India.  
Email Id- puneet.kalia@jnujaipur.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The 8085SimuKit computer package, which is interactive and user-friendly, is presented in this work as a tool for simulating an 8085 microprocessor's functioning. The package is an effective teaching aid for classes on microprocessors or related topics. The simulator allows the user to test their software either in machine language or assembly language. Similar to the integrated development environment provided by other programming languages like BASIC or C, the user may put in his code using two built-in editors, one for assembly language instructions and the other for machine language instructions. The instructions will be automatically parsed by the simulator, which will then extract the commands, operands, and addresses. It can also translate assembly language programmes into programmes written in machine language, and it provides a list of each assembly command line and machine code line. The user may easily see the specifics of registers, ports, interrupts, and flags.

#### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Interrupts, Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

#### INTRODUCTION

By using animated images of dynamical processes and creating graphical representations of extremely abstract mathematical concepts, software development may improve engineering education. In the area of logic systems, there are several instances of this, including: CAD methods for circuits with piezoelectric devices, CAD tools for reducing logic functions, and others. Engineers or students utilising 8085 microprocessor hardware simulation boards may run into issues in the majority of 8085-related educational and commercial domains. For instance, you would first convert your programme to machine language by using an assembly to machine language conversion table if you wanted to test an assembly programme for the 8085up that had, let's say, 400 instructions. Then, you must carefully submit your machine code programme to the simulation board and double-check your entry.

Finally, after the programme testing is complete, you won't be able to store your programme; instead, you'll have to input it from scratch each time the test has to be repeated. Another issue is that while working on projects or for homework, students could not have access to simulation boards. Therefore, a flexible solution is required so that engineers or students may test their 8085up applications with confidence, have the option to save their programmes, test them at the assembly language level, and do so outside of a lab environment. Therefore, introducing

simulation software for the 8085up that runs within the Microsoft Windows environment is a practical way to solve the issues with utilising 8085up simulation boards.

The built-in editors, which let users change their code much as they can in the integrated development environment of other programming languages like BASIC or C, may be useful to users. Every instruction will be automatically parsed by the simulator, and its instructions, operands, and addresses will be extracted. Additionally, it provides a list of each assembly command line against machine code line and has the ability to convert assembly language code to machine language code. The user may easily see the specifics of registers, ports, interrupts, and flags. This kit offers the user the option to preserve the settings for the input port in addition to the option of saving the programme in assembly or machine code. Additionally, the user has the option to execute their programme in a variety of methods, including step-by-step execution or by running the whole programme at once. All known instructions for the 8085up are covered by this programme. Any I/O device that is attached to a microprocessor-based system has the ability to request service at any moment. The microprocessor may support these I/O devices in two different ways.

### **Routine for Voting**

The Polling procedure is a simple programme that monitors the frequency of interrupts. The polling procedure initially transfers the I/O port state to the accumulator before examining the accumulator's contents to see whether the customer order bit has been set. The I/O port service procedure is called if the bit is set. The serial port control bits are D7 and D6. The SDE enable bit controls whether serial output data is enabled or disabled. D7 bit is transmitted to SOD pin if D6 bit is enabled. R7.5 of the interrupt control logic may be found in bit D4. Irrespectively of RST 7.5 masking, it is utilised to reset the R 7.5 flip-flop. Part of the interrupt control logic are bits D3 and D0. RST 5.5, RST 6.5, and RST 7.5 interruptions are concealed by using these bits. Master control over MSE bits M7.5, M6.5, and M5.5 is provided by the MSE bit. The M bits have no impact if MSE = 0; however, if MSE = 1, the M bits determine whether to mask or unmask the corresponding interrupts.

### **Read Interrupt Mask, or RIM**

To get the current state of all currently awaiting and maskable interrupts, use this command. Additionally, it is capable of transferring serial data bits from the corresponding input data wire to the accumulator's D7 bit. The components of the interrupt micro controller and serial microcontroller are sent to the accumulator by this instruction. Therefore, after the delivery of the RIM instruction, the accumulator is filled with the status frequency. There may be many interrupt requests made at once. Unless the priority of inputs is greater in such circumstances, they are handled. Using the RIM command, the programmer may keep track of the state of these pending interruptions.

### **Interrupts**

A microprocessor is informed to finish the program that is presently running and retrieve a new schedule in order to serve to the I/O device by an interrupt, which is an independent synchronization input. After the I/O device has been repaired, the microprocessor will resume running its regular programme. Interrupt is a mechanism that allows an I/O device (hardware

interrupts) or an instruction software interrupts to pause the processor's regular operation while they are being handled.

**Routine for interrupting service (ISR):** An ISR is a brief programme or procedure that, because once run, responds to the relevant interrupted trigger. Interrupts are classified as either vectored or non-vectored depending on whether the interrupt sources own ISR address is used to determine the interrupt's address. Interrupts that can be masked or that cannot be disguised: Though an interrupt can be buried, even when it's active, the microprocessor won't react to it. The interrupts that are able to hidden via technology are referred to as mask able interrupts. Non-maskable interrupts are interruptions that cannot be hidden via software control[1], [2].

### TRAP:

It is a level, edge, and non-maskable interrupt. It is not affected by any interrupt or mask enabling. The TRAP signal has to go from LOW to HIGH and stay their till recognized. This prevents erroneous triggering brought on by hum or technical issues. It is the interrupt with the greatest probability. This interrupt moves control of the microprocessor to position 0024H.Applications include smoke detectors, parity error checkers, and other emergency situations when power is lost[3], [4].

### RST 7.5:

Edge-triggered interrupt request input line that is maskable. The signal's rising edge initiates this interrupt. It has the second-highest frequency amongst impulses and the highest priority amongst order to get better understanding interrupts.RST 6.5 and RST 5.5: The interrupt vector position for this interrupt is 003CH.These input lines for interrupt requests are level-triggered and maskable. While RST 5.5 transfers microprocessor control to position 002CH, RST 6.5 moves it to site 0034H. Figure 1 discloses the maskable and the non-maskable interrupt.

MASKABLE INTERRUPT	NON MASKABLE INTERRUPT
Hardware interrupt that may be ignored by setting a bit in an interrupt mask register's (IMR) bit-mask	Hardware interrupt that lacks an associated bit-mask, so that it can never be ignored
Can be disabled or ignored by the CPU	Cannot be disabled or ignored by the CPU
Used for lower priority tasks	Used for higher priority tasks such as watchdog timers
When a maskable interrupt occurs it can be handled after the execution of the current instruction	When non maskable interrupts occur, the current instructions and status is stored in stack for the CPU to handle the interrupt
RST6.5, RST7.5, RST5.5 of 8085 microprocessor are some maskable Interrupts	Trap of 8085 microprocessor is an example for non maskable interrupt

**Figure 1: Discloses the maskable and the non-maskable interrupt.**

This study embellishes that Current research on wireless network devices is focused on the Internet of Things, smart homes, control systems, and human health (IoT). They have gotten much greater attention in the wake of the coronavirus outbreak. Real-time monitoring of vital signs was made possible by this distributed sensing technology that is distant and contactless. Since many of the devices are battery-operated, effective energy management is essential for extending autonomous operating duration without compromising weight, size, maintenance needs, or user acceptability. In this study, we explore energy consumption features of wireless Bluetooth Low Energy Mesh Long Range (BLEMLR) technology-based sensor data transfer. The novelty and originality of our study lies in the fact that previous studies on energy efficiency in wireless networks have not directly addressed the issue of how the kind and extent of data preprocessing affects the amount of energy required for transmission. A prototype system that will serve as a multimodal sensor node in a complex IoT application aimed at assisted living was constructed and examined. We tested it in different operating and data transmission modes, including continuous, periodic, and event-based, to examine a variety of energy-related features. Additionally, we put into practice and evaluated two additional sensor-side processing techniques: state identification and labelling using neural networks and deterministic data stream reduction. Our findings show that event-based or periodic operation enables the node to operate for years at a time, and sensor-side processing may worsen the power economy than it gains from power savings gained on transmission of condensed data[5], [6].

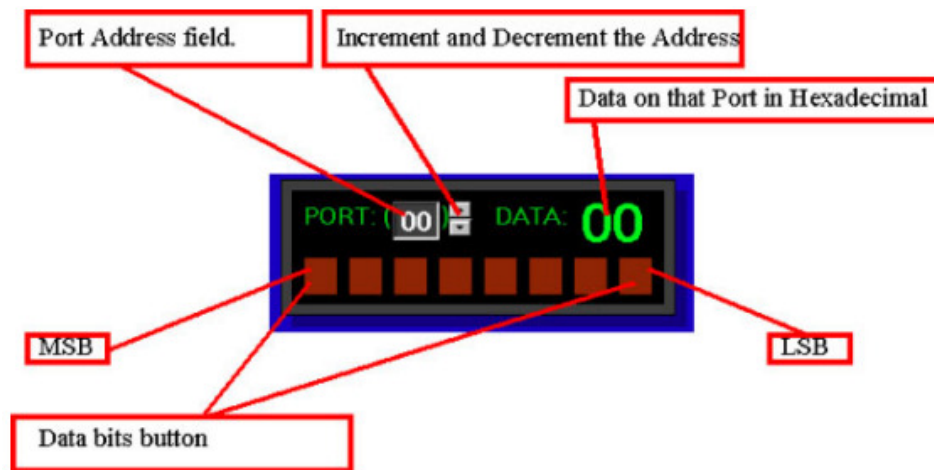
Strippel et al. in their study embellish that a developing social phenomenon is escape rooms. The Escape Box incorporates electrochemical experiments and the escape room experience into the Chemistry classroom. It is also possible to develop, build, and research the Escape Box as an interdisciplinary project. A basic voltmeter, an LCD, and a servo are linked to and managed by a microcontroller in the escape device. Voltage may be used to force the box to open and close. Several types of galvanic cells provide the voltage. The box's components are all assembled in a clear and understandable manner. In this manner, the use of the escape box in a learning environment encourages a thorough scientific and technology education at the nexus of chemistry, technology, and computer science[7].

The method for comparing the functional behaviour of separate pieces of the same kind of electronic gear is presented in this work. The main use for this technique is to predict the functional integrity of a device unit that is unknown based on the behaviour of a tested, established reference unit. This technique is based on the so-called virtual sensor network (VSN) approach, in which a virtual model output replicates the output amount of a real sensor measurement. In the current research, a neural network (NN) with Long-Short-Term-Memory (LSTM) layers is used to expand this technique and mimic the functional behaviour of electrical hardware in order to account for any time-dependence of the signals. Measurements from a remote-controlled drone that is operated with two different types of controller hardware a reference controller unit and a defective counterpart are used to demonstrate and verify the suggested technique. It is shown that the proposed technique effectively locates and explains the test device's unexpected behaviour. In the case study that is being provided, the model generates a signal sample prediction in 0.14 milliseconds and accomplishes a reconstruction accuracy of the validation data with a root mean square error (RMSE) that is less than 0.04 in relation to the data range. In order to assess the accuracy of the output from the VSN model, three self-

protection features are also introduced: multidimensional boundary-check, Mahalanobis distance, and auxiliary autoencoder NN[8]–[10].

## DISCUSSION

Whenever the computer chip expects to receive an electrical impulse from a peripheral that needs its services, it halts its contemporary prosecution and transfers programme control to a comment thread by accumulating a CALL signal. Once the sub-routine has finished running, programme control is returned to the main programme from where it had been suspended by generating a RET signal. The peripheral that is demanding the assistance of the CPU gets an acknowledgment (INTA) when the microprocessor receives interrupt signals. The signals sent by external devices asking the microprocessor to carry out a job are known as interrupts. TRAP, RST 7.5, RST 6.5, RST 5.5, and INTR are the 5 interrupt signals. Figure 2 discloses the segments of the window.



**Figure 2:** Discloses the segments of the window.

## ASSEMBLING WINDOW

The user may input the assembly language programme line by line in the assembly window using the following guidelines for developing programmes should be taken into account while utilising the assembly window. Place your addresses within square brackets. Commas are used to separate the operands. The command component and operands must be separated by a space. Parentheses are used to separate data bytes. Despite the absence of a "Conclusion" command in the 8085up instructions, the user must use "END" command to signal the end of the application. The user has the option to see data at an output port or set data for an input port in this window setting data on a certain Microprocessor simulator tool, 8085 first, choose the port address for the 251 ports where the data will be set by typing the number straight into the Port Address Field or by using the Increment/Decrement buttons to amplify or dilute the port address. The value assigned to that address may then be changed by clicking on the Data Bit Buttons. The data you provide will also be shown in hexadecimal form. The information at an output port may also be shown in this window, displays the registers' data values in hexadecimal. They are organized in pairs to reflect how the 8085 microprocessors really has them. The "8085 SimuKit" provides a comprehensive window for the flag register as illustrated in shows that S stands for the sign bit, Z for zero, AC for auxiliary carry, P for parity, and CY for carry.

## WINDOW FOR DATA AND INTERRUPT

This window allows the user to examine the value of the serial output data (abbreviated "SOD") or set the serial input data ("SID") by clicking on it. In this programme, all 8085up interrupts are accessible. The importance of interrupt priorities may be seen in the fact that if a user clicks "RST7.5," clicking "RST6.5" or "RST5.5" will be disregarded in line with interrupt priorities. To test the interrupts, it should be noted that the programme should be executed in a step-by-step manner.

## CONTROL BUTTONS FOR ACCESS

This window is used to reorder the command lines and load the programme into memory from the editing window. Each of the buttons and keys in has the following functions: Add ASS. Prog: The user's inputted assembly programme may be loaded into the assembly memory using this key.

1. Rearrange AS: The assembly programme input will be rearranged by pressing this key. After the programme has been loaded into the assembly memory, this key is enabled.
2. Convert Assembly to Codes: Pressing this key will translate an assembly programme into one written in machine language.
3. RESET: This key clears the register and flag values.

The machine language programme is loaded into the system's main memory using the (e) Load to Memory key. It performs the same function as the 8085up board's external RAM, which may be used to store machine code.

1. Rearrange Text: By pressing this key, the machine language programme may be rearranged. After the machine software has been put into memory, this key is engaged.
2. GO: The machine language programme is run using this key.
3. [0000]: This is the memory location of the command that is now being carried out. This field's address value may be manually changed by the user.

In detail: This option enables the software to run step-by-step. When we choose this option and press the "GO" button, each command is carried out one at a time.

## THE TIME ERROR

Instead of selecting the "GO" button in the "step by step" manner The user can alternatively automate this process to advance the program's execution by entering the desired time interval that should be used to separate the execution of consecutive instructions in the "GO Clock" window, and then activating and deactivating the programme by pressing the "P" play button twice. According to, there are five alternative time lengths accessible in this window.

## MENUS BAR

The "File," "Edit," and "Help" options are located in the menu bar. The sub-menus "Open," "Save," "Save as," "Exit," and "save/open port settings" are all found under the "File" menu. One option under the "Edit" menu provides a list of the assembly command lines that match to the machine code. The word-based short user guide and a programme information option are both included in the "Help" menu. The user is provided broad instructions in this part on how to check a simple assembly language programme and carry out its execution. Write the programme in the

Assembly Language Editor Window (optional, step 1). Clicking "Load ASS Prog" will load it into the assembly memory in method (b).

## CONCLUSION

The other two simulators only enable machine code programming and do not support assembly language for the 8085 CPU. The user must choose the memory address from a list of memory locations in References 9 and 11 before entering the code to create the application. In Reference 10, a user can only load an assembly language programme; a machine language programme cannot be loaded. Second, when a programme is running, the user may confirm interrupt requests thanks to the "8085SimuKit." Except for Reference 10, none of the aforementioned applications supports this capability. Third, unlike Reference 8, which has a maximum of seven ports, the "8085SimuKit" gives the user full access to all 256 input/output ports. Additionally, the user of "8085SimuKit" may examine the port configuration in hexadecimal and bit formats. The dynamic, user-friendly, and useful CAD programme presented in this work is a useful tool for teaching microprocessor or related courses. Its features include testing the 8085 microprocessor's input/output ports, emulating a whole set of instructions, and accepting interrupt requests. The numerous functionalities covered by this software package are simple for the user to install, comprehend, and operate.

## REFERENCES

- [1] K. R. Kaufman, K. A. Bernhardt, and K. Symms, "Functional assessment and satisfaction of transfemoral amputees with low mobility (FASTK2): A clinical trial of microprocessor-controlled vs. non-microprocessor-controlled knees," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2018.07.012.
- [2] J. Dolata, M. Taube, M. Bajczyk, A. Jarmolowski, Z. Szweykowska-Kulinska, and D. Bielewicz, "Regulation of plant microprocessor function in shaping microrna landscape," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.00753.
- [3] S. A. Fuenzalida Squella, A. Kannenberg, and Â. Brandão Benetti, "Enhancement of a prosthetic knee with a microprocessor-controlled gait phase switch reduces falls and improves balance confidence and gait speed in community ambulators with unilateral transfemoral amputation," *Prosthet. Orthot. Int.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0309364617716207.
- [4] T. Adegbija, A. Rogacs, C. Patel, and A. Gordon-Ross, "Microprocessor optimizations for the internet of things: A survey," *IEEE Trans. Comput. Des. Integr. Circuits Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TCAD.2017.2717782.
- [5] J. Bråte *et al.*, "Unicellular Origin of the Animal MicroRNA Machinery," *Curr. Biol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2018.08.018.
- [6] J. Witteveldt, A. Ivens, and S. Macias, "Inhibition of Microprocessor Function during the Activation of the Type I Interferon Response," *Cell Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.05.049.
- [7] N. F. Fathia, I. Hanafi, and M. Rif'an, "Development of microprocessor learning media using zilog z-80 for vocational school students of electronic engineering expert program," *J. Pendidik. Vokasi*, 2018, doi: 10.21831/jpv.v8i3.20795.

- [8] T. Hasenoehrl *et al.*, "Safety and function of a prototype microprocessor-controlled knee prosthesis for low active transfemoral amputees switching from a mechanic knee prosthesis: a pilot study," *Disabil. Rehabil. Assist. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/17483107.2017.1300344.
- [9] C. Chen, M. Hanson, R. Chaturvedi, S. Mattke, R. Hillestad, and H. H. Liu, "Economic benefits of microprocessor controlled prosthetic knees: A modeling study," *J. Neuroeng. Rehabil.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12984-018-0405-8.
- [10] D. B. Solovev, "Selection of digital filter for microprocessor protection relays," *Int. J. Electr. Comput. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.11591/ijece.v8i3.pp1498-1512.



## CHAPTER 4

### THE 8085'S REGISTER FILE REVERSE AND ITS USES

---

Mr. Anil Agarwal, Associate Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,  
Email Id-anil.agarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The registers of a microprocessor may seem to be simple storage on the surface, but not with the 8085 microprocessors. Many intriguing techniques used to make the registers quick and small are revealed while reverse engineering the 8085. Efficiency is crucial since the registers and related control circuitry constitute a significant portion of the chip, as seen in the image below. The circuit used to implement each bit is remarkably little. Register accesses may be made quickly thanks to the instruction set's architecture. Register swaps may be done quickly using an indirection approach. The unexpected but effective data channel of passing via the ALU is used by many register operations.

#### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

#### INTRODUCTION

The 8085 features a substantial registered set by 1977 standards, almost twice very many spaces as the 6502, even if its register complement is small in comparison to modern processors. The 8085 contains an 8-bit accumulator, a 16-bit BC, DE, and HL memory pair, a 16-bit proxies, and a 16-bit programme counter. The 8085 additionally contains a set of little-known secret registers called WZ and two 8-bit ALU registers called ACT and TMP that are utilised internally but are concealed from the programmer.

The chip's bottom left quadrant contains the register file. It includes the related circuitry and the six register pair pairs. The 16-bit address latch and noteworthy circuit are located below the registers. A group of part of the brand on the right, which become powered by registering command circuit design and the registering control PLA, control the register file. The data bus loads the current instruction into the instruction register, which is located in the top right corner. The 8-bit arithmetic-logic unit (ALU) with the accumulating and two temporary registers is located in the top left (ACT and TMP).

In comparison to modern microprocessors, which have more than 1000 connections, the 8085 has a meagre 40 pins (seen around the border of the picture) for external communication. The 8085 uses a 16-bit memory address to read or write 8 bits of data when making a memory access. The 16-bit address bus (abus) in the figure above supplies memory addresses, while the 8-bit data bus transports data across the processor (dbus). The other half of the addressing is handled by the 8 A pins, while data and the other portion of the address are both handled by the 8 AD pins (at different times). This relieves pins for other purposes but adds a little complexity to systems that utilise the 8085. The 6502, in contrast, is simpler and has separate address and data pins.

## General Design of the Registration File

The operation of the 8085-register file is shown in the figure below using the same chip configuration. The 16-bit series circuit is located at the bottom, while the address and data bus is located at the top. On the right are the register control lines. The registers are organized as pairs of 8-bit registers in the center. The high-order bit is on the right, while the low-order bit is on the left, in the registers, which are organized "backwards." The stack pointer and 16-bit programme counter come first. The WZ permanent register is placed next, followed by the BC register pair. The HL and DE memory pairs are at the bottom; they may switch positions during execution but do not have fixed placements. Access to the registers is made possible through a 16-bit registered bus (regbus).

The address latch, located below the registers, has a 16-bit value that is delivered to the system bus. Additionally, the 16-bit increment/decrement circuit uses this number as an input. It is possible to write the incremented/decrement's back into the registers. The triangles represent tri-state buffers, which are essentially switches that manage data flow. The weak signals coming from the registers are amplified by buffers that have a + in them. The additional current provided by super buffers, which include an S, allows data to be sent over the lengthy data bus.

"Announcing a New Era in Integrated Electronics," said the advertising that accompanied Intel's November 1971 introduction of the microprocessor. The prophecy's fulfilment has already delivered the 8008 in 1972, the 8080 in 1974, the 8085 in 1976, and the 8086 in 1978, this had already happened. Throughput has increased one hundred-fold over this period, CPU chip costs have dropped from \$300 to \$3, and microcomputers have transformed design principles in a wide variety of applications. Now they are breaking into our houses and vehicles.

As semiconductor process innovation, better architecture, better circuit design, and more complex software were all required for the deployment of each succeeding product, upward compatibility that had not been intended by the original designers was nonetheless preserved. This essay describes the numerous processors, with a focus on the 8086, and offers insight into the evolutionary process that led to the 8008 becoming the 8086.

It became evident in the late 1960s that designating chips with certain characteristics was necessary for the practical use of large-scale integrated circuits (LSI). To take advantage of the semiconductor memory business, which was the only one that met these requirements, Intel Corporation was established in 1968. Whenever compact memories were required, early semiconductor RAMs, ROMs, and shift registers were welcomed, notably in calculators and CRT terminals. Engineers at Intel started looking on methods to split and integrate the control logic capabilities of these systems into LSI chips in 1969. Other businesses at the time, most notably Texas Instruments, were looking at methods to speed up the design process for creating customised integrated circuits that could be used in a customer's application [1], [2].

This study embellish that Intelligent human action may greatly reduce the effects of natural catastrophes on human life, the environment, and flora and wildlife. This research highlights the technologically significant human capacities that can be increased. Disaster planning and management possibilities have always been made possible by the internet of things. Excessive rainfall is the primary cause of soil erosion, landslides, cloud bursts, floods, etc. The flood is one of the most frequent natural catastrophes, with Bihar being the area most severely impacted by floods. Numerous people's lives and possessions were lost or destroyed.

Design/methodology/approach: These employed researchers to provide a cutting-edge remedy for such catastrophes. Expectations were created that it would communicate authority as soon as feasible to allow for the taking of proactive steps prior to the impact. Researchers were motivated to create a model utilising the Android app that essentially recognised the impending flood and other catastrophes since India lacked sensing or warning technologies. Findings: The whole model was coded using IoT and its approaches to provide a speedier and more accurate response[2]–[4].

This study discloses that research on the impact of hive conditions and environmental variables on the quality, productivity, and survivability of bee colonies is required in order to take accurate and timely actions to protect the native populations of wild honey bees. Based on the most recent LoRaWAN technology, the authors have created a system for remotely monitoring the microclimate parameters of wild bee colonies. Data collection and transmission devices are implemented in two variants for the monitoring system based on the chosen data transmission technology: ready-made monoblock devices (Variant 1) and composite devices (Variant 2) based on the Atmega328P microcontroller and photovoltaic power supply system with digital temperature and humidity sensors. In the absence of a power source and communication systems, field tests of an experimental remote monitoring system were conducted.

This study embellish that one of the most important sources of renewable energy is a photovoltaic system. The conversion and transmission of solar energy rely heavily on the grid-connected inverter controllers. They must thus be enhanced to satisfy the requirements for grid connections. The intelligent fuzzy-PI controller of the inverter portion of the grid-connected solar system is introduced in this article along with its design and hardware implementation. The design of the three-phase grid-connected fuzzy-PI controller is covered first in the article. The creation of a Matlab graphical user interface (GUI) to build any grid-connected inverter and scale photovoltaic systems is then covered in the study. Using Matlab Simulink simulation programme, the fuzzy-PI controller of the system's code is generated. Experimental implementation of the PV system's hardware is used[5], [6].

## DISCUSSION

Custom IC design with computer assistance was a popular topic back then. Today's high-volume applications, which represent the bottom end of the microprocessor industry, are where custom ICs are making a return. Instead, than seeing a customer's application as a collection of special-purpose logic chips, another strategy was to consider it as a computer system that needed a control software, I/O monitoring, and arithmetic routines. Intel divided computers into RAM, ROM, and a single controller chip, the core processing unit, concentrating on its strength in memory (CPU).

The 4004-calculator microprocessor and the 8008 CRT terminal microprocessor were two customer-sponsored designs that Intel started working on. In instance, the 4004 replaced six bespoke chips that could only be used by one client. Instruction sets and architectures were created in a couple of weeks because the early microcomputer applications were well-known, palpable, and simple to comprehend. They were programmable computers, therefore their applications were limitless. Both of these pioneering processors were full CPUs-on-a-chip and shared many features. However, their instruction sets were quite different since the 4004 was built for serial BCD arithmetic while the 8008 was made for processing 8-bit characters.

## 8008 Goals and Restrictions

Late in 1969, Computer Terminal Corporation (now Data point) hired Intel Corporation to develop a pushdown stack chip for a CPU to be used in a CRT terminal. Shift register memory was going to be used by Data point to create a bit-serial processor with TTL circuitry. The 8008, Intel's counterproposal, sought to integrate the whole CPU onto a single chip. This processor was intended to be produced utilizing the then-current p-MOS memory manufacturing method, together with the 4004. Compatibility restrictions were placed on the 8008 because Computer Terminal decided to offer the serial processor despite Intel's lengthy lead time requirement.

Computer Terminal provided the majority of the instructions-set and register organisation specifications. Intel changed the processor's instruction set to fit it on a single chip and added new instructions to make it more versatile. Because Intel wanted to have the option of selling the 8008, even if it was being developed for a specific client. As there were only 16- and 18-pin packages available at the time, Intel decided to utilise 18 pins for the 8008 rather than develop a new packaging for what was thought to be a low-volume processor.

### A processor for 8008 instruction sets

In comparison to contemporary microprocessors, the 8008 CPU design is fairly straightforward. The data handling infrastructure only supports byte data. The stack resides on the chip and has a maximum depth of 8, while the memory space is restricted to 16K bytes. There are just a few operand-addressing modes available, and the instruction set is limited yet symmetrical. There is a mechanism for interruptions, but there is no method to stop them.

### I/O and memory architecture

16K bytes make up the 8008 accessible memory area. In 1970, when memory were costly and LSI devices were sluggish, it seemed like a lot. At the time, it seemed unthinkable that anybody would wish to use more than 16K of this limited resource on a CPU that was so sluggish. The paucity of accessible pins forced a restriction on memory capacity. Across an 8-bit address bus, addresses are sent out over two consecutive clock cycles. In order to keep addresses to 14 bits, two control signals that would have been on dedicated pins if they had been available are sent out with every address. The 8008 has twenty-four 8-bit output ports and eight 8-bit input ports[7], [8].

The instruction set may directly target any one of these ports. Because input ports may always be multiplexed by external hardware under the control of extra output ports, it was believed that output ports were more crucial than input ports. One of the intriguing aspects of that time period was the users' ability to build their own memory structure and, for the first time since the minicomputer era, were not constrained by the offerings of the suppliers. The user might, for instance, place I/O ports within the RAM address space rather than in a distinct I/O space.

### Register Organization

Four 1-bit flags and two register files are both included in the 8008 CPU. The address stack and scratchpad are two names for the register fly. Scratchpad, first. The scratchpad file has six extra 8-bit registers (B, C, D, E, H, and L) in addition to an 8-bit accumulator named A. The accumulator is one of the operands in all arithmetic operations, and the result is always saved back in the accumulator. For on-chip temporary storage, any of the seven registers may be used.

The scratchpad registers and one pseudo-register, M, may both be utilised interchangeably. In reality, M is the specific byte in memory whose address is now held in L and H (L holds the address's eight low-order bits and H has its six high-order bits). As a result, even though instructions address M as if it were a register, visits to M really entail memory references. M is a byte in memory and not a register. The sole method for accessing data stored in memory is the M register.

Stack of addresses. A 3-bit stack pointer and eight 14-bit address registers that may store eight addresses are included in the address stack. These registers are not directly accessible by the programmer; instead, control-transfer instructions are used to alter them. The programme counter may be stored in any one of the eight address registers on the address stack; the stack pointer identifies the current programme counter. Subroutines may be stored up to seven layers deep using the remaining seven address registers. When a call instruction is executed, the subsequent address register becomes the current programme counter, and when a return instruction is executed, the previous address register that was the programme counter once again becomes the programme counter. If subroutines are nesting deeper than seven layers, the stack will wrap around.

Flags. The 8008 has four flags: PARITY, CARRY, ZERO, and SIGN. They serve as a status indicator for the most recent arithmetic or logical process. Through the use of conditional jump, call, or return instructions, any of the flags may be utilised to change the direction of the programme. Because there is no direct method for saving or restoring flags, interrupt processing is severely burdened. The CARRY flag allows multiple-precision binary arithmetic by indicating whether a carry-out or borrow-in was created. Whether or not the outcome is zero is indicated by the ZERO flag. This makes it possible to assess the two values' equality via comparison.

The leftmost result bit's setting is reflected in the SIGN flag. This flag gives the impression that the 8008 can handle signed numbers since it is present. However, there is no capability for adding or subtracting signed overflow. Additionally, if the subtraction produced a signed overflow, comparing signed integers by subtracting them and then verifying the SIGN flag will not provide the desired outcome. The 8086 was the first to remedy this error. If the outcome is even or odd parity, it is indicated by the PARITY flag. This enables checking for transmission faults, a feature that a CRT terminal would undoubtedly find handy.

### **Instruction Manual**

The 8-bit operands may be moved or changed using the 8008 instructions. The immediate operand, the register operand, the register operand on a scratchpad, and the M register are all examples of operands (memory operand). There are just two unique operand-addressing modes: immediate and register, since the M register may be used interchangeably with the scratchpad registers.

Scratchpad-register instructions, accumulator-specific instructions, instructions for transferring control, input/output instructions, and processor control instructions make up the instruction set. The M registers or any other scratchpad register's contents are changed by the scratchpad-register instructions. This may include transferring information between any two registers, putting recent data in a register, or increasing or decreasing a register's contents. The incrementing and decrementing instructions were added by Intel to the processor's instruction set to provide loop

control, making it more versatile even though they weren't part of Computer Terminal's intended instruction set[9], [10].

The majority of accumulator-specific instructions involve interactions between an operand and an accumulator. Any scratchpad register, including M, or instantaneous data may be used as the operand. The operations are logical AND, logical OR, logical exclusive-OR, compare, and add, add-with-carry, subtract, and subtract-with-borrow. In addition, the accumulator is controlled by four unit-rotate commands. These instructions produce a left- or right-directed 8- or 9-bit rotation the CARRY flag serves as a ninth bit. Jumps, calls, and returns are the components of transfer-of-control instructions. Any of the transfers may be unconditional or conditional depending on which of the four flags is set. The only purpose of making calls and returns conditional was to maintain the symmetry with jumps. There is also a one-byte version of the call that is available; the subject of interruptions will be covered later.

With the exception of the one-byte call, each jump and call instruction provide an absolute code location in the second and third bytes of the instruction. Eight low-order bits of the address are included in the second byte, while six high-order bits are contained in the third byte. Due to compatibility with the Data point bit-serial processor, which processes addresses from low bit to high bit, this inverted storage, which would haunt all processors grown from the 8008, was created. When 256 by 8 memory chips were first becoming popular, this inverted storage did have one benefit: it enabled all memory chips to choose a byte and latch it for output while they waited for the six high-order bits that chose the chip. It accelerated memory access.

There are 24 output instructions and 8 input instructions, using 32 opcodes in total. Each of these instructions sends a byte of data from an assigned I/O port to the accumulator. Halt and no-op are the processor-control commands. The processor enters a waiting state when you hit stop. That state will be maintained by the CPU until an interrupt occurs. The move instruction no-op really has no net impact since it just copies the contents of the accumulator into the accumulator move instructions do not change flag settings.

## **Disrupts**

The 8008 did not include a need for interrupt processing. As a result, only the most basic technique imaginable which did not involve increasing the programme counter was offered. An interrupting device may insert an instruction into the processor's instruction stream via such a technique. The programme counter isn't increased, therefore the instruction in memory that isn't fetched won't be skipped. This is achieved by having the interrupting device, rather than memory, reply to the instruction fetch. A call is often the command sent by the interrupting device so that the main programme may restart once the interrupt service procedure has been entered and processed a jump instruction would result in the loss of the main programme return address.

Eight one-byte subroutine calls to predefined locations in memory are provided by the 8008-instruction set to make it easier for the interrupting device to generate instructions. The interrupt system cannot be turned off using the given instructions; thus, other hardware must be used to provide this function. What's more, there aren't any instructions for quickly storing the registers and flags in the event of an interrupt.

The 8080's objectives and limitations, In order to fabricate memories, technology had improved from p-MOS to n-MOS by 1973. It was decided to employ the 8008 layout masks with the n-MOS technology as an engineering exercise to create a faster 8008. A quick analysis revealed the need for a new layout; therefore, it was decided to improve the processor concurrently and make use of the new 40-pin package made feasible by high-volume calculator chips. The 8080 processor was the end product.

The first processor created especially for the microprocessor industry was the 8080. All of the 8008 instructions had to be included, although they weren't all encoded the same way. This implied that while the user's software would be portable, the ROM chips that held the applications would need to be changed. The 8080's primary goals were to increase throughput by a factor of ten, fix several 8008 flaws that were by this point obvious, and provide additional processing power not present in the 8008. Among these were a dedication to 16-bit data types, primarily for address calculations, BCD arithmetic, better operand-addressing modes, and expanded interrupt capabilities. Larger memory regions were starting to seem more useful now that memory prices had decreased and processing speeds were getting close to TTL. So, being able to directly address more than 16K bytes was another objective. The advantages of making the extensions symmetric would not outweigh the consequent increase in chip size and opcode space, hence symmetry was not a target.

It is an asymmetrical expansion of the 8008 architectures. A small number of 16-bit facilities have been added to the byte-handling capabilities. The stack was almost made infinite, and the memory space increased to 64K bytes. For the 8080, many substitutes were taken into account. The 8008 was modified by simply adding a memory stack and stack instructions. The addition of 16-bit arithmetic tools that can be utilised for both 16-bit data manipulations and explicit address manipulations was a middle ground stance. The most challenging option was a symmetric expansion that used three-byte generalized memory-access instructions in lieu of one-byte M-register instructions. These instructions' last two bytes included a 14-bit displacement, two address-mode bits indicating indirect addressing and indexing (using HL as an index register), and two address-mode bits. Even though it would have been a more flexible addressing system, current 8008 applications would have needed to have their code significantly expanded. Additionally, the logic required to achieve this technique would have prevented the implementation of 16-bit arithmetic, which would still be desired for data manipulations but not required for address manipulations under this increased addressing capability. These factors led to the decision to choose the middle ground.

## CONCLUSION

I/O and memory architecture, by eliminating the 14-bit address stack of the 8008, the 8080 can address up to 64K bytes of memory, a four-fold improvement over the 8008's capability. A whole address may be conveyed down the bus in one memory cycle since the address bus of the 8080 is 16 bits wide as opposed to the 8008's eight bits. While the 8080's data handling capabilities are generally byte-oriented (the 8008 was solely byte-oriented), there are several operations that allow for the treatment of two consecutive bytes of memory as a single data item. The word is two bytes long. Because the 8080's data bus is only eight bits wide, word accesses take an additional memory cycle. The higher memory address corresponds to the word's eight most important bits. This leads to the same type of inverted storage that is indicated in the 8008 transfer instructions. The 8008 can support 32 ports, while the 8080 increases it to 256 input

ports and 256 output ports. The 8080 is actually more symmetrical than the 8008 in this situation. The instruction set may directly address any port, much as the 8008 can.

## REFERENCES

- [1] W. Cao, H. Yu, W. Zhao, Q. Meng, and W. Chen, "The comparison of transfemoral amputees using mechanical and microprocessor-controlled prosthetic knee under different walking speeds: A randomized cross-over trial," *Technol. Heal. Care*, 2018, doi: 10.3233/THC-171157.
- [2] Z. M. Abdulhasan, A. J. Scally, and J. G. Buckley, "Gait termination on a declined surface in trans-femoral amputees: Impact of using microprocessor-controlled limb system," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2018.05.015.
- [3] T. Hasenoehrl *et al.*, "Safety and function of a prototype microprocessor-controlled knee prosthesis for low active transfemoral amputees switching from a mechanic knee prosthesis: a pilot study," *Disabil. Rehabil. Assist. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/17483107.2017.1300344.
- [4] C. Chen, M. Hanson, R. Chaturvedi, S. Mattke, R. Hillestad, and H. H. Liu, "Economic benefits of microprocessor controlled prosthetic knees: A modeling study," *J. Neuroeng. Rehabil.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12984-018-0405-8.
- [5] D. B. Solovev, "Selection of digital filter for microprocessor protection relays," *Int. J. Electr. Comput. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.11591/ijece.v8i3.pp1498-1512.
- [6] D. Lee and C. Shin, "Emerging roles of DROSHA beyond primary microRNA processing," *RNA Biology*. 2018. doi: 10.1080/15476286.2017.1405210.
- [7] P. M. Papazoglou, "A hybrid simulation platform for learning microprocessors," *Comput. Appl. Eng. Educ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/cae.21921.
- [8] A. Hahn, I. Sreckovic, S. Reiter, and M. Mileusnic, "First results concerning the safety, walking, and satisfaction with an innovative, microprocessor-controlled four-axes prosthetic foot," *Prosthet. Orthot. Int.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0309364617747976.
- [9] B. Ogórek *et al.*, "TSC2 regulates microRNA biogenesis via mTORC1 and GSK3 $\beta$ ," *Hum. Mol. Genet.*, 2018, doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddy073.
- [10] H. H. Park *et al.*, "DROSHA Knockout Leads to Enhancement of Viral Titers for Vectors Encoding miRNA-Adapted shRNAs," *Mol. Ther. - Nucleic Acids*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.omtn.2018.07.002.



## CHAPTER 5

### INSTRUCTION CYCLE IN 8085 MICROPROCESSOR

---

Mr. Puneet Kalia, Associate Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,  
Email Id-puneet.kalia@jnujaipur.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

A well-liked platform for doing interactive digital logic simulations is the Hamburg Design System (HADES). Its modular Java design makes it the perfect tool for simulating sophisticated digital logic circuits, and by extension, processor architectures. We have begun creating our own HADES processor modules since there are so few currently made accessible to the public. By utilizing the iconic Intel 8085 CPU as an example, this article focuses on the procedure for creating a HADES processor module. It is emphasized how the concurrent circuitry of the 8085 internal architecture is simulated by using Java threads and its synchronization techniques. Finally, it discusses the potential for adaptable processing system simulations and analysis in HADES.

#### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

#### INTRODUCTION

When operating normally, the CPU retrieves, decodes, and executes each instruction in turn until a stop instruction (HLT) is carried out. An instruction cycle that also comprises within one to five read or write procedures between the central processing unit and input/output devices, is made up of the fetching, decoding, and implementation and operation of a single instruction. Each remembrance or I/O action needs a certain amount of time, known as a machine cycle. In other words, a machinery cycle is needed to transport a byte of data out of or into the microprocessor. Three to six T-states, or clock periods or cycles, make up each machine cycle. As a result, we may assert that an 8085 Instruction Cycle is made up within one to five Machine Cycles, while a Machine Cycle is made up of three to six T-states, or vice versa.

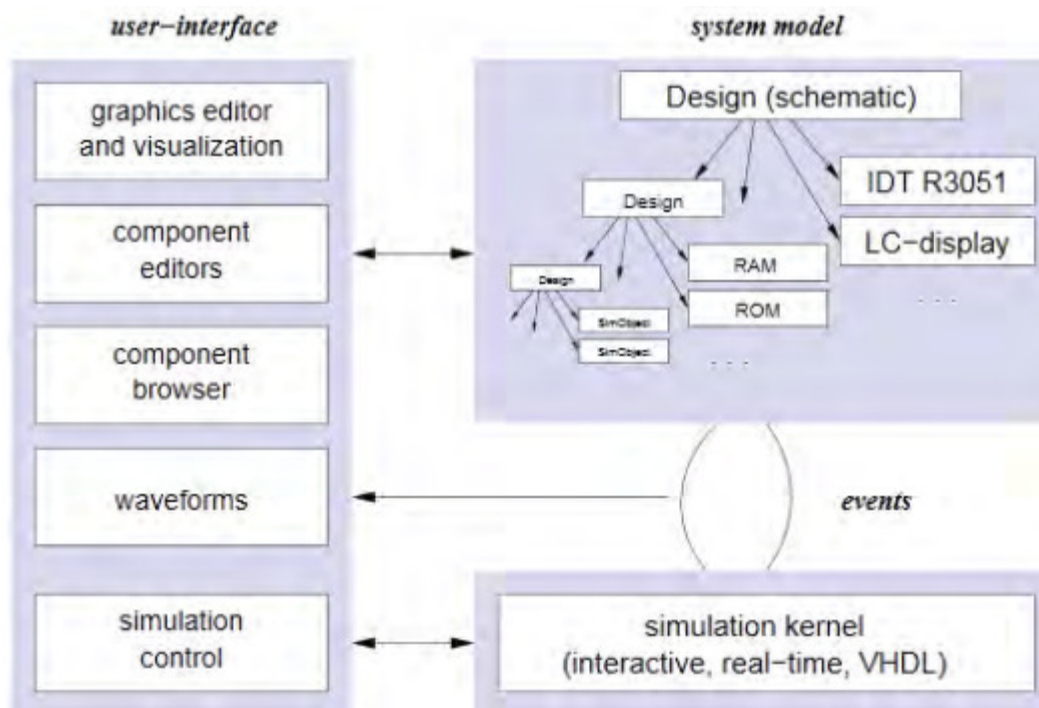
**Clock Signal:** The 8085 calculates the operating frequency by dividing the clock frequency supplied via the X1 and X2 inputs by two. The 8085 Instruction Cycle's whole set of procedures is timed to this operating frequency. As a result, the wide tuning clock is shown first in the timing diagram, followed by a representation of the signals in relation to the entire frequency clock. The ideal clock signal is shown in the image as a square wave with no rise or fall time. However, in reality, we do not experience zero rising and fall times. As a result, the rise and fall periods of the counter and also other messages are always given in finite units[1]–[3]. The realistic approach to express a clock signal. Microprocessor with the 8085 instructions cycle

**Single Signal:** A line is used to symbolize a single signal. Status options include tri-state, logic 0 or 1, or both. Since the signal's state may only change for a certain amount of time, the rise and fall times of the signal are also finite, microprocessor with the 8085-instruction cycle, Individual states are not taken into account in group representation, but the group entity is. The state of the

group is altered by a single signal's state change. In Figure 1, the cross is used to depict it. Dotted lines represent the group signals' tri-state status. A valid state or stable state is represented by two straight lines. The condition of other signals affects which signals in microprocessor systems are activated. These circumstances are shown using special symbols in the timing diagrams. There are four options to consider:

- The actuation of a signal in response to another signal's state change.
- Signal activation when other signals change their states.
- Signal activation when another signal's condition changes.
- Signal activation in response to other signals changing their states.

Instruction cycle refers to the amount of time needed to fetch and execute a full instruction. It includes: Retrieve cycle: The destination stored in the programme counter (PC) is used to fetch the next instruction, which is subsequently put in the microcontroller the microcontroller. Decode Instruction: The encapsulated operation from the instruction register is interpreted by the decoder. Reading the effective address means reading the address from primary storage and fetching the necessary data. Whether an address is direct or indirect affects how effective it is[4], [5].



**Figure 1: Discloses the user interface system model.**

The execution cycle consists of input output read (IOR), memory read (MR), memory write (MW), and input output write (IOW) Machine cycle refers to the amount of time a machine needs to finish an operation that involves entering memory either instruction devices. The term "t-state" refers to one unit of microchip frequency. From one clock pulse's edge of the clock until the next clock pulse's falling edge, a t-state is calculated. Both the download and processing cycles need four and three t-states, respectively.

For performing interactive simulations of digital logic circuits, HADES is a well-liked framework. It has a graphical editor that offers a practical way to model digital logic systems. For instance, it enables simultaneous modelling and implementation of a design and displays all signal waveforms (wires, pins, etc.) on timing diagrams. This qualifies it for accurate and flexible design analysis. A HADES design typically comprises of several digital parts that are wired together. The boolean logic gates (AND, OR, NOT, etc.) are its fundamental building blocks, although a wide range of more intricate parts are also accessible. Various latches, flip-flops, registers, timers, multiplexers, decoders, FSA, as well as several different ROM and RAM memory models, bus controllers, peripherals, etc. are included in this.

There are also a few more processing cores available: The Intel i4004, Microjava 2, and PIC16C84. One design may quickly be saved as a module and utilized as a "sub-design" in another design. Given the hierarchical structure of digital designs, this is particularly crucial. When modelling very complicated digital systems, such as whole processor architectures, there is another option. A JAVA programming API is made available by HADES and may be used to construct unique logic blocks. Given the many Java libraries that are now accessible, there are nearly infinite options for simulation. The programmer simply has to specify and offer the input/output pins to the remainder of the design when creating a HADES model. After that, he may read or write their values and request any model for the remainder of the system. For instance, a CPU architecture may be adequately characterized in terms of either instructions or cycles [6], [7].

The module is a distinct Java class that is capable of using any other software, including Java wrappers for other programming languages and libraries. In a fully co-simulation environment, it is simple to link the module to devices outside the HADES design since it can also interact with hardware components. In this essay, a HADES model of the vintage Intel 8085 CPU will be shown. There are several 8085 simulators on the market right now, the majority of them are open-source and free. All of these simulators, nevertheless, are standalone programmes without the ability to link to other parts and gadgets. This is a significant drawback since it restricts them to assembler testing exclusively.

The J8085 simulator, a Java-based 8085 simulator, is one of the existing 8085 simulators on top of which the HADES model described in this work is developed. We started with the source code as it was freely accessible for non-commercial uses and then created the required interface to make it work as a HADES component. It is possible to create a full functional model of the CPU in this manner.

In this study discloses that the COVID-19 pandemic has made poor indoor environmental quality (IEQ) a worldwide problem for the World Health Organization (WHO), and it has a negative influence on people's health and well-being. This research creates a flexible, affordable IEQ monitoring system to find hazardous and low-comfort air levels and monitor and sterilise indoor air. This system measures indoor air quality (IAQ) and indoor environmental quality (IEQ) in terms of gas, particulate matter, temperature, sound level, and ultraviolet (UV) light using ThingSpeak (MATLAB), microcontrollers (Arduino Uno), and numerous low-cost sensors. By benchmarking against the Camfil air image sensor produced by Camfil AB, Stockholm, Sweden, the proposed system is verified in terms of temperature, relative humidity, and particle matter.

In order to discover random hardware failures impacting digital components, this study provides a unique technique to evaluate detection systems and their diagnostic coverage, done using

embedded software. There are several ideas for implementing fault injection techniques in the literature, the majority of which concentrate on transitory defects and ignore the needs of functional safety standards. The car industry, which has stringent safety and cost regulations that make the adoption of software-only techniques simple, may profit from this sort of suggestion for developers. Since compliance with the ISO 26262 automobile functional safety standard is our primary goal, we have concentrated on it.

This research proposes an MCU-based five-dimensional hyperchaotic system for secure communication. The construction of a five-dimensional hyperchaotic system and analysis of its properties, including equilibrium stability and Lyapunov exponents, come first. Different states of this system, including chaotic, hyperchaotic, and periodic phases, are investigated. The system's complexity is then examined. The validity of the system selection is confirmed by examining each dimension's complexity, and the dimension with the greatest complexity is chosen for communication encryption. The hardware circuit is then created. Through simulation, the encryption and decryption of square wave signals are accomplished, enabling safe communication. Finally, the system's accuracy and the MCU's method for realising chaos are changed, and the system's chaotic condition upon adjustment is confirmed by the 0-1 test, indicating that the chaos was successfully created by the MCU[8], [9].

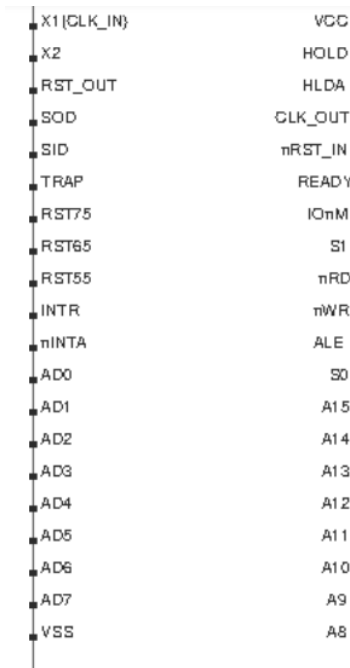
## DISCUSSION

A SimObject subclass makes up a component in HADES. The SimObject class must be subclassed into the custom component class in order to create a custom component model, and just two methods then need to be overridden: The initialization of the component is carried out via elaborate (). It is called while loading and getting ready the HADES design for simulation; evaluate () includes the component's complete behavioural model. Every time a SimEvent object has a pending event, such as when one or more of its input pins have changed values, it is called. From this point, it is simple to see that the behavioural model and simulation are discrete: all that has to be done to represent a discrete dynamic system is to programme the state changes of the component as a consequence of the changes in its input pins. A graphical representation must be established in order to utilise a component in HADES' graphical user interface. The number of pins, their names, and their positions in the graphical representation are provided in a textual (.sym) file. Another option is to build a dynamic graphical representation, for example, to keep the internal state and registers of the graphical symbol visible. Figure 2 discloses the structure of the 8085 HADES module.

One of the antecedents of the well-known Intel x86 architecture is the 8085 CPU. It is a CISC architecture, and according to its reference manual, it can carry out the following set of instructions divided into five functional subsets: Arithmetic Operations - contains instructions that perform addition, subtraction, incrimination, and defragmentation on data in register, register pair, or memory location; Logic Operations - contains instructions that perform the boolean operations on data in register, register pair, or memory location; Branch Group - performing conditional logic on data in register, register pair, or memory location;

Stack, I/O, and Machine Control Group: This group of instructions manages the stack, interacts with I/O hardware, and manages interrupt masks and flags. Every instruction runs for a minimum of one and a maximum of five machine cycles, with each cycle lasting between three and six clock cycles. One READ or WRITE operation on a memory or I/O location is comparable to one machine cycle. If it is in a HOLD state or is executing an instruction that doesn't need contact

with peripheral devices or memory, it may also act as an INTR interrupt acknowledge cycle or leave the bus idle. Each instruction may be 1, 2, or 3 bytes long, hence it will take at least 1, 2, or 3 memory READ machine cycles to execute each instruction. After then, it will initiate more READ/WRITE machine cycles based on its capabilities. This occurs when it needs to communicate with a memory or I/O device, such as when a Data Transfer group instruction is needed.



**Figure 2: Discloses the structure of the 8085 HADES module.**

The definition of the 8085-component symbol is given first. All component pins are entered exactly as the reference handbook instructs. The best location to create an instance of and call the main function of the J8085 simulator's main class is the elaborate () method. When the simulator is launched or the simulation is reset, this returns its internal state to its default settings. For easy access to its features, a reference to the simulator object is stored as a member variable in the SimObject component class.

The AD0-7, A8-15, and all input pins are set to high-impedance states so they may be driven by other devices. Some of the component's pins are also in their initial states. To maintain the state of the processor, an enumerated variable is added to the class. It is initialised to the first state of a READ operation so that the model is prepared to retrieve the first instruction. Implementing the Evaluate () Method as Option B. The evaluate () method is where the remaining features are implemented. This function is called anytime the value of any input pin changes, as was previously described.

The CLK IN signal now controls how the execution of instructions is progressing. It is sufficient to send a series of pulses to the CLK IN pin since the evaluate () function only looks for a falling edge on the CLK IN pin during programme execution. The original purpose of the X1 and X2 pins was to provide the CPU with a clock sequence utilizing signals from a crystal oscillator, however this function is not now supported. It is safe to set the CLK OUT pin to follow the CLK

IN at the start of the function. Every time evaluate () is called, the nRST IN signal is also examined. The execution of the simulator object is reset and all of the processor's output pins are reset to their starting settings if a low (0) level signal is found. The reset method is also called since the simulator object already has public methods for halting, restarting, and resetting processor operation.

The cancellation of any ongoing READ/WRITE operations, if any, is a crucial step in the processor reset. The book goes on to clarify this later. The next step is to look for the CLK IN input's falling edge and advance the execution of instructions like the present READ/WRITE operation. The interrupt pins are also examined to see whether this machine cycle is the last one for the present instruction. These routines are called because the J8085 simulator object has public procedures that start handling hardware interrupts. Originally intended to handle events from the J8085 simulator's GUI buttons, these routines are now being utilized to handle events from the HADES interrupt pins[10].

The main issue is that in order to correctly drive the pins, the functions must wait for several clock signals. The J8085 simulator will call these methods, and a separate thread will carry out their execution. After completing one state, they should wait for a dropping edge on the CLK IN before moving on to the next. The code uses the Java sleep () routine to place the CPU in an inactive state until someone calls notify in order to effectively wait for the next falling edge of the CLK IN signal without wasting processor time in a loop ().

Java allows processes to invoke the sleep () method, but they must first provide the object on which they want to sleep. Any subsequent methods that have access to that object may then use notify () on it, which will allow any methods that have used sleep to continue (). Any subclass of the Java Object type may apply to the object itself. The object on which the READ/WRITE function sleeps will be notified if the evaluate () method detects the falling edge, allowing the function to continue running the subsequent machine cycle state. Because the function must not remain in the sleep () state after resetting the simulator, the low level of RST IN may also induce a notify ().

A certain amount of care is required since it is possible for many threads to notify () the same object, which might lead to unforeseen events. For instance, the CLK IN edge and the RST IN signal may both wake up a sleeping item. This is simple to fix; all notify () calls to the object must be locked on that object in order to prevent concurrent execution.

Transferring the compiled code into external memory after compilation, the internal parser and compiler of the J8085 simulator write the compiled code to its internal memory. We introduced a new option to the GUI menu that exports the built machine code to a.rom file in order to move the code to an external HADES memory component. This file may be imported into the common HADES memory components because of its format (ROM and RAM).The memory component that houses the built code should have its chip-select active on this address since the simulator presently reads the first instruction from the initial address of its memory space (0).

## CONCLUSION

We demonstrated how to create a HADES simulation object in this work that simulates the performance of the Intel 8085 CPU architecture. We modified the interface of an open source 8085 simulator developed in Java to fit the HADES simulation paradigm. The model leverages

the HADES component pins to interact with the rest of the HADES architecture rather than relying on the GUI to manage the interrupts, memory, and I/O ports, offering a robust and accurate simulation environment for testing and analyzing microprocessor systems. The utilisation of the HADES framework and its Simulation API should be expanded in both academic and commercial system development fields since they provide almost endless options for component creation and are free source. To represent and simulate any kind of digital logic at the gate level or above, this discrete simulation paradigm is enough. The sole restriction is in the continuous-space issues, while it is very simple to write bespoke Java components that deal with continuous signals.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. Thiele, C. Schöllig, M. Bellmann, and M. Kraft, "Designs and performance of three new microprocessor-controlled knee joints," *Biomed. Tech.*, 2019, doi: 10.1515/bmt-2017-0053.
- [2] M. Bellmann, T. M. Köhler, and T. Schmalz, "Comparative biomechanical evaluation of two technologically different microprocessor-controlled prosthetic knee joints in safety-relevant daily-life situations," *Biomed. Tech.*, 2019, doi: 10.1515/bmt-2018-0026.
- [3] W. Cao, H. Yu, W. Chen, Q. Meng, and C. Chen, "Design and Evaluation of a Novel Microprocessor-Controlled Prosthetic Knee," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2957823.
- [4] Z. Tabassam, S. R. Naqvi, T. Akram, M. Alhussein, K. Aurangzeb, and S. A. Haider, "Towards Designing Asynchronous Microprocessors: From Specification to Tape-Out," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2903126.
- [5] M. S. Gorbunov, "Design of fault-tolerant microprocessors for space applications," *Acta Astronautica*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.actaastro.2019.04.029.
- [6] S. Möller, D. Rusaw, K. Hagberg, and N. Ramstrand, "Reduced cortical brain activity with the use of microprocessor-controlled prosthetic knees during walking," *Prosthet. Orthot. Int.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0309364618805260.
- [7] A. Vallero *et al.*, "SyRA: Early system reliability analysis for cross-layer soft errors resilience in memory arrays of microprocessor systems," *IEEE Trans. Comput.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TC.2018.2887225.
- [8] Y. A. Rivas-Sánchez, M. F. Moreno-Pérez, and J. Roldán-Cañas, "Environment control with low-cost microcontrollers and microprocessors: Application for green walls," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11030782.
- [9] C. Chen, M. Hanson, R. Chaturvedi, S. Mattke, R. Hillestad, and H. H. Liu, "Economic Benefits of Microprocessor Controlled Prosthetic Knees: A Modeling Study," *J. Prosthetics Orthot.*, 2019, doi: 10.1097/JPO.000000000000236.
- [10] S. Rachamalla, S. Reddy, and A. Joseph, "Heterogeneity aware power abstractions for dynamic power dominated FinFET-based microprocessors," *IET Comput. Digit. Tech.*, 2019, doi: 10.1049/iet-cdt.2019.0031.

## CHAPTER 6

### LOGICAL INSTRUCTIONS IN 8085 MICROPROCESSOR

---

Mr. Anil Agarwal, Associate Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,  
Email Id-anil.agarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

A highly helpful instrument for contemporary communication is the microprocessor. In reality, they have a significant impact on how well a computer performs. In this essay, we initially concentrated on the development of microprocessors before moving on to classification, organization, operation, and several other essential concepts. Discussed the many cycles that a microprocessor goes through before providing some concepts and information on programming in assembly language.

#### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

#### INTRODUCTION

The procedural programming of a microprocessor refers to the whole collection of instructions that it may execute. The capabilities of the microprocessor are determined by its instruction set. There are five functional categories for the 8085 instructions.

- Transfer procedures for data.
- Operations in mathematics.
- Logical procedures.
- Branching processes.
- Control activities for machines.

#### Data Transfer Procedures

Without changing the contents of the source, data transfer instructions copy data from one location to another. The network transmission procedures implemented in the microcontrollers include MOV, MVI, OUT, and IN. Find out more about the 8085 microprocessor's data transmission processes.

#### Transactions in mathematics

The addition, reduction, multiplication, and decrement operations are all carried out using arithmetic instructions. The 8085 Microprocessor has the following arithmetic instructions: ADD, ADI, SUB, SUI, INR, and DCR. Learn more about the 8085 microprocessor's arithmetic operations.

#### Logical processes

Through its instruction set, a microprocessor is capable of carrying out all the logic operations of hard-wired logic. In respect to the information in the accumulator, all arithmetic operations have



been carried out. The 8085 Microprocessor's logical instructions include ANA, ANI, ORA, ORI, XRA, XRI, and CMA.

### **Operating in Branches**

The microprocessor may alter the program's sequencing via commands, possibly immediately or under certain restrictions. The branching instructions supported by the 8085 microprocessor are JMP, JC, JNC, JZ, JNZ, JP, JM, JPE, JPO, CALL, RET, and RST. Messages for automatic control have an impact on how the processor functions. The 8085 microprocessor's engine control commands are HLT and NOP. The Intel 8085 microprocessor was the first to be a commercial success. This processor was primarily created to address the shortcomings of 8080 architecture. N-MOS innovation was utilized to develop the 8085 microprocessors, which is an 8-bit computer chip since it operates on 8 bits at a time. This microprocessor is particularly well-liked when considered to other microprocessors since it has certain distinctive features, such as being an 8-bit chip built using a single NMOS IC with 6200 transistors. There are 246 operating codes and a complete of 80 guidelines in this CPU. It has an inbuilt CLK generator and operates on a 50% duty cycle CLK cycle. An overview of the 8085 microprocessor's instruction set is covered in this page, along with examples of each kind [1]–[3].

### **Instructions for Data Transfer**

Data transfer instruction refers to an instruction that would be used to move data across registers. Therefore, data may be transferred from transmitting data with affecting the contents of the source. Most data transmission takes place between registers, between registers and memory, between registers and memory, between the I/O device and an accumulator. The list of Network Transmission Instructions is provided below. Using this data transfer instruction, data from the memory (M) is sent to the register (r). But the HL register must contain the memory location address.

The conclusion is put in the accelerator after the entries of the opcode (register or recollection) are M eliminated from those of the accumulator. If the component is a sequence of bytes, the HL registers' data will tell you where it is if it is a memory location. To reflect the results of the decrease, all flags are changed. SBB R the entries of the accumulator are decreased from the storage of the opcode register or memory, and M, the Borrow flag, and the resulting value is added to the accumulator. If the opcode is a storage location, the HL registers' data will tell you where it is if it is a memory location. To reflect the results of the subtraction, all flags are changed. Take the immediate out of the accumulator. 8-bit SUI data The 8-bit data operand is decreased from the accumulator's contents, and the result is then saved there. To reflect the results of the subtraction, all flags are changed.

### **As in SUI 45H**

With borrow, subtract immediate from accumulator. 8-bit SBI data The Borrow flag and the 8-bit material (operand) are subtracted from the elements of the accumulator, and the result is saved there. Every flag is changed to reflect the outcome of the subtraction. Add 1 INR R to the register or recollection. The result is put in the same location after the value of the chosen entry or address are M increased by 1. If the output is a shift register, the spot is determined from the data in the HL registers.

Reduced instruction set computer is what RISC stands for. To work at a faster pace, this microprocessor was created to carry out a fewer variety of computer instructions. The following list includes RISC processor characteristics. Only a few instructions and addressing modes exist this article will describe what instructions and addressing modes are. Only load and store instructions are permitted to access memory. Every action carried out inside the CPU's registers Easy to decode, fixed-length instruction format Single cycle instruction execution, meaning that a certain instruction might be carried out in only one cycle. The microprocessor's hardwired control architecture includes a number of general-purpose registers. A few well-known RISC processors are HP700LC: PA-RISC, 8.2 CISC processors in the POWER PC 601, 604, 615, and 620."Complex Instruction Set Computing" is what CISC stands for. This kind of microprocessor design exists. A sizable number of computer instructions, from the very basic to the very specialised and complicated, are included in the CISC architecture. The most effective approach to calculate complicated instructions was the goal of the design[4]–[6].

The following list includes several CISC CPU features. Numerous addressing options and directives, some instructions carry out unique tasks. Instructions that modify control; instructions with variable length formats; and the possibility of several cycles being needed to complete a single cycle. Code control is used throughout the microprocessor's design. There are not many general-purpose registers there. The finest example of CISC processors is those from Intel's x86 Families of CPUs. We can see that the RISC and CISC processors are clearly distinguishable based on their individual traits. In addition to pipelining and superscalar architectures, RISC processors are designed using these fundamental techniques, while CISC processors do not.

### **Special Processors**

There are several other processors that are beneficial for certain uses. Below is a quick discussion of a few of these processors. Coprocessors and general-purpose microprocessors are extremely similar. It has a definite purpose in mind. However, a coprocessor may do its specific task far more quickly than a standard general-purpose microprocessor. Math-coprocessor is the coprocessor that is most well-known. One of the most significant microprocessors is this one. With the help of this processor, a sizable number of I/O devices may be managed with little CPU intervention. The majority of the work required in managing the terminals is handled by the I/O processors. Examples of I/O processors include visual display controllers, keyboard and mouse controllers, and others. It is a high-performance microprocessor intended for the effective exploitation of extremely large-scale integration. It also makes communications between processes and processors easier. Transporter's external linkages, which make it possible to utilise it as a component in the creation of low-cost, high-performance multiprocessing systems, are its most crucial feature.

Digital signal processor (DSP) This processor is specifically designed to handle analogue signals that have been transformed to digital representations in real-world situations. The applications of DSP include modem functionality, voice recognition, 2D and 3D graphics acceleration, audio and video compression, etc. Creating machine instructions in assembly language is similar to writing mnemonics for them, then using an assembler to translate them into real processor instructions and related data. A low-level programming language known as assembly is used to programme microprocessors and other programmable devices. Assembly language programming features

The simplest programming language for any CPU is assembly language. In general, high-level conveniences like variables and functions are absent from assembly languages. The same structures and set of instructions as machine language are present, but a programmer is given the option to utilise names rather than numbers. When speed is required or a task has to be completed that is impossible in high-level languages, programmers may still benefit from this language.

The following list of assembly language programming's key characteristics: Permits the programmer to use abbreviations like "ADD" (addition), "SUB" (subtraction), "JMP" (jump), etc. while developing source code programmes. Variables are not represented by memory addresses but by symbolic names, such as MOV A, where 'A' stands for the variable the use of symbols, error checking, with a re-assembly, changes may be integrated fast and simply. Expression evaluation and relocation programming assistance are provided.

The creation of a safety device for runners using an Arduino microcontroller is discussed in this article. The prototype gadget alerts runners to approaching hazards like animals or moving vehicles that might be dangerous. If the HC-SR04 ultrasonic sensor senses an obstruction behind the user, it will broadcast sound and listen for echoes. LEDs are positioned next to the sensor to both inform drivers that a runner is in front of them and to increase the runner's visibility. This gadget also functions as a tracking system to determine the user's whereabouts. It is made up of a GSM and GPS module. The GSM module will provide the user's position through SMS, and the GPS will interact with the satellite every five seconds to ascertain the user's location. This study discloses that FES is a non-invasive therapy used to help individuals with central nervous system injuries regain their motor function. To set the stimulation settings for this approach, programmable multichannel devices are required (amplitude, frequency, and pulse width). The majority of FES systems are based on fixed-architecture microcontrollers, which restricts scalability and parameter control to many channels. Although field programmable gate arrays (FPGA) have been employed in FES systems in place of microcontrollers, most of them are used for invasive stimulation or signal collection, processing, or communication. A few FES systems have reported employing FPGAs for non-invasive FES pulse generation and parameter tuning. To allow multichannel operation, they typically cap the value of the frequency or amplitude parameters. This limits the freedom of parameter selection and modulation pattern implementation, which has been shown to postpone FES-induced muscle fatigue in the past[7]–[9].

The quality of the air in enclosed areas is crucial for both humans and technical operations. Throughout the year, independent of changes in weather elements, the level of occupancy of the rooms, or the evolution of manufacturing processes, the heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems guarantee that the air parameters in the rooms serviced remain within pre-established limits. The study describes a small-scale automated ventilation, heating, and air conditioning system. There are two approaches to monitor and manage climatic parameters: locally and remotely. A Mega 2560 development system built around the Atmega 2560 microcontroller, which analyses the data gathered from the DHT22 temperature and humidity sensor, is used to operate the installation while it is operating in local mode.

## DISCUSSION

Micro implies very tiny, and processor refers to a device that expedites work. So, in a broad sense, the word "microprocessor" refers to a very tiny object that may speed up various

operations as required. However, this is not exactly how a microprocessor is defined. A central processing unit (CPU) of a computer and other electronic devices include transistors, which are contained within a microprocessor, a small electronic chip. Its fundamental job is to accept input, process it, and then provide the desired result.

The microprocessor is the most significant technical advancement in recent memory. The engineers of the "Intel" company of America were able to create a micro-programmable computer on a chip in 1971 because to advancements in integrated circuit technology. This device, the "Intel 4004", was made utilising silicon-gate P-channel MOS technology and has around 2300 transistors on a single chip. Microprocessor was the term given to it subsequently. We've shown an example of a microprocessor the "Intel 4004". Microprocessors are often referred to as "Logic chips" or simply "Processors" and are typically composed of silicon. The 8-bit microprocessor family was the initial generation. Today, however, we make use of both 32-bit and 64-bit microprocessors. The number of transistors utilised in microprocessors has significantly risen during the previous 44 years. Microprocessors with more than six million transistors are now available depicts how microprocessors have changed throughout time. Although a microprocessor's work may seem straightforward on the surface, they now handle billions of instructions every second. The microprocessor is the most astounding piece of technology. Trillions of switches are opened and closed each second, all within a thousandth of an inch of the surface.

A microprocessor in a computer will have carried out millions of logical and mathematical operations between the time it is turned on and the time it is shut off. These processes make use of a small number of register-style holding spaces. The basic operations in mathematics are addition, subtraction, and comparison of two or more values. A microprocessor must be programmed with precise instructions in order to accomplish the tasks. The basic input-output system provides the CPU with its initial set of instructions when a computer is turned on. Mega-Hertz is the unit used to measure microprocessor speed (M-Hz). The first microprocessor had a 4-bit resolution. Then, through time and with the advancement of contemporary technology, we progressively acquired 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, and 64-bit microprocessors. Microprocessors may be categorized in a variety of ways, but the two most prevalent and well-liked ones are as follows: Bit-slice processors, general-purpose microprocessors, and dedicated microprocessors or microcontrollers, In light of these qualities: Processing units such as RISC, CISC, and special processors

A computer that is contained on a single integrated circuit and is specifically designed to carry out one job or one class of tasks is referred to as a dedicated microprocessor or microcontroller. They are used when just basic computational capabilities are needed. It comes with a specific input device and often features a display for output. It has a CPU, memory, and programmable input/output peripherals. Microcontrollers are often used in autonomously operated electronic devices, including smartphones, cameras, microwave ovens, washing machines, and other appliances. They are primarily developed for embedded applications. They are typically 4-bit and power-efficiently built. Application-specific integrated circuits are another name for this kind of microprocessors (ASICs).

These microprocessors are made for a variety of applications. They are not limited to a single use and have a broad variety of applications. They may be used with all or the majority of the applicants in a category or group of applications. The most prevalent and well-known examples

of it are the microprocessors found in PCs and Android smartphones. Under certain circumstances and with the aid of extra programming or software, they can execute the majority of programmers.

Some processors have a limited amount of working space. Although they are not helpful for many tough jobs, they may be added one at a time to create larger processors. That task is time- and money-consuming. This sort of microprocessor is rarely ever used. Later in the text, we'll talk about the second kind of microprocessor. We must first comprehend the internal structure or organization of the microprocessor before moving on. Here, we'll study several key terminologies that will make it simpler to comprehend the other form of microprocessor.

Data and instructions are moved into and out of the CPU under the supervision of the control unit. The ALU's functioning is also controlled by it. The control unit starts and directs these actions rather than providing data input, output, processing, or storage. Additionally, the control unit connects with input devices to start transferring information or instructions into memory and with output devices to start transferring information from memory via input devices.

Similar to a scratch pad, the registers are unique memory regions for storing transient information. Each register has several flip-flops. The information kept in the registers is used by the ALU. There are several register types in use. "Memory address register" and "accumulator register," or simply "address register," are two examples. The "instruction register" and the "buffer register" are crucial for comprehending how instructions are executed. Until an instruction is finished, the data is stored in the accumulation register. It also stores the outcome of an arithmetic operation, and this occurs each time one takes place. The address from which the data is coming and which memory it is coming from are both listed in the memory address register. The binary address of a piece of data that is stored in the memory is saved in the memory address register. The buffer register holds the data being transferred to and from the immediate access store, while the instruction register provides the necessary instruction.

Digital information is transported via buses across the chip and computer, while on-chip processing is supported by local memory. There are several bus connections, including the memory bus, data bus, control bus, and address bus. Other portions, such as those of specialized memory known as cache memory to expedite access to external data storage devices, are often included in more complicated microprocessors. An automated microprocessor cannot function. To do a certain activity, it needs some information called instructions. We must thus understand the instructions that microprocessors receive and how they process them in order to properly discuss them.

Instruction is the knowledge or method used to carry out the necessary job. The store must include machine-readable instructions for the CPU. There are two sections to these instructions. An operation code and one or more operands are the first two. This is sometimes referred to as an instruction format. Later, we'll talk more about it. One of the main jobs of the microprocessor is to carry out instructions. One instruction at a time is carried out. Two cycles are typically used to execute instructions: the fetch cycle and the execute cycle.

The central processing unit (CPU) retrieves certain data and instructions programmers from its main memory and saves them in its own internal temporary memory sections known as "registers" at the start of the instruction execution. Through a route known as the bus, it is able to fetch data and instructions. The CPU then evaluates or interprets the instruction it just fetched.

This procedure is known as "Decode." All instructions are decoded by the CPU, which also primes the microprocessor's regions for the subsequent operation. The fetch cycle refers to the whole procedure or cycle.

There aren't many activities to do in this phase. This phase involves performing the decoded instruction and creating the outcome. The outcome is then kept in the register for future purposes. As a result, the cycle that actually carries out the specified instructions is known as the execute cycle. There is another kind of cycle that combines the fetch cycle with the execute cycle and is used to show how instructions are carried out. "Instruction cycle" is the name of it. It's also referred to as the "fetch-execute cycle."

The addressing modes, instruction set, operation codes, and other specific items are necessary for the execution of an instruction. The manner an instruction's operand is stated is referred to as its addressing modes. The value of the operand or the address of the result/operand is information that is included in the instruction code. The instruction set refers to the group of easy jobs that the processor is capable of handling. The instruction set typically consists of two parts: the OPCODE, a mnemonic that describes what the microprocessor is meant to execute, is the first portion. The second section, which may consist of one or two sentences, either includes data or specifies the location of the data modification. The OPCODE determines the actual values of these words. The data that an OPCODE acts on is often referred to as an operand (s). The complete instruction set's syntactic rules and grammar are understood and used by the CPU. It's referred to as assembly language[10].

The definition of the term MNEMONIC is "A device, such as a pattern of letters, thoughts, or relationships that aids with memory." Therefore, assembly language programmers often utilise it to remember the "OPERATIONS" a machine can do, such as "ADD," "MUL," "MOV," etc. The processor interprets the OPCODE, which is a component of an instruction word, as denoting the operation to be carried out, such as read, write, jump, add, etc. Numerous instructions will also include OPERANDS that have an impact on how they work, such as instructions indicating where to read from or write to from memory, or where to jump. We may now discuss the remaining subset of microprocessors based on their characteristics.

## CONCLUSION

It is the process of retrieving, decoding, and carrying out a single command. The instructions are decoded and transferred from memory to the instruction register (accumulator) in the first half of the cycle. The instruction is carried out in the second half. The graphic below might be used to illustrate the instruction cycle. Read an instruction, decode it, locate the address of the operand, retrieve the operand, carry out the necessary operation, locate the address of the destination, and save the result there. The quicker the computer processor can process information at 7 pulses per second. The clock's frequency (Hz) is expressed in megahertz (MHz) or gigahertz, respectively (GHz). Depending on the kind, computer microprocessors can carry out one or more instructions each clock cycle. Faster, more sophisticated microprocessors can execute many instructions each clock cycle, processing data more effectively than older, slower computer microprocessors that can only carry out one command per clock cycle.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. Thiele, C. Schöllig, M. Bellmann, and M. Kraft, "Designs and performance of three new microprocessor-controlled knee joints," *Biomed. Tech.*, 2019, doi: 10.1515/bmt-2017-0053.
- [2] M. Bellmann, T. M. Köhler, and T. Schmalz, "Comparative biomechanical evaluation of two technologically different microprocessor-controlled prosthetic knee joints in safety-relevant daily-life situations," *Biomed. Tech.*, 2019, doi: 10.1515/bmt-2018-0026.
- [3] W. Cao, H. Yu, W. Chen, Q. Meng, and C. Chen, "Design and Evaluation of a Novel Microprocessor-Controlled Prosthetic Knee," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2957823.
- [4] Z. Tabassam, S. R. Naqvi, T. Akram, M. Alhussein, K. Aurangzeb, and S. A. Haider, "Towards Designing Asynchronous Microprocessors: From Specification to Tape-Out," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2903126.
- [5] M. S. Gorbunov, "Design of fault-tolerant microprocessors for space applications," *Acta Astronautica*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.actaastro.2019.04.029.
- [6] P. M. Stevens and S. R. Wurdeman, "Prosthetic knee selection for individuals with unilateral transfemoral amputation: A clinical practice guideline," *J. Prosthetics Orthot.*, 2019, doi: 10.1097/JPO.0000000000000214.
- [7] G. Ragazzini, A. Mescola, L. Corsi, and A. Alessandrini, "Fabrication of a low-cost on-stage cell incubator with full automation," *J. Biol. Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00219266.2018.1451772.
- [8] A. O. Donayo *et al.*, "Oncogenic Biogenesis of pri-miR-17-92 Reveals Hierarchy and Competition among Polycistronic MicroRNAs," *Mol. Cell*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2019.05.033.
- [9] S. C. Kwon *et al.*, "Molecular Basis for the Single-Nucleotide Precision of Primary microRNA Processing," *Mol. Cell*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2018.11.005.
- [10] S. Rachamalla, S. Reddy, and A. Joseph, "Heterogeneity aware power abstractions for dynamic power dominated FinFET-based microprocessors," *IET Comput. Digit. Tech.*, 2019, doi: 10.1049/iet-cdt.2019.0031.

## CHAPTER 7

### BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS IN 8085 MICROPROCESSOR

Dr. Vikram Singh, Associate Professor

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- vikrams.soeit@sanskriti.edu.in

**ABSTRACT:** Microprocessor 8085 is pronounced "Eighty-Eighty-five." It is an NMOS-based, 8-bit Microprocessor that was created by Intel in 1977. The following configuration applies to it: Eight-bit data bus, a 16-bit Programme Counter; a 16-bit Stack Pointer; a 16-bit Destination Bus, which could also address up to 64kb, BC, DE, HL are three of the six pairs of 8-bit Registers. Operates at 3.2 MHZ constant current clock and needs a +5v supply, it is employed in appliances including as washing machines, microwaves, and cell phones. Functional units for microprocessor 8085.

**Keywords:** Microprocessor, 8-bit, 16-bit, Programme Counter, Registers.

#### INTRODUCTION

It is an 8-bit register that may be used for I/O, logical, arithmetic, and LOAD/STORE operations. It is linked to the ALU and internal data bus. Units of logic and computations the name implies, it performs logical and arithmetic calculations on 8-bit data, including addition, subtraction, and, and or. The 8085 CPU has 6 general-purpose registers: B, C, D, E, H, and each register has a capacity of 8 bits. The pairing of these registers, which may operate together to contain 16-bit data, is B-C, D-E, and H-L. The virtual memory destination of the next instruction that will be performed is stored in this 16-bit register [1]–[3]. Every time an instruction is carried out, the microcontroller advances the programme counter, which then points to the memory location of the next instruction. It also functions as a 16-bit register like a stack, constantly incrementing or decrementing by 2 during push and pop operations. This register, which has an 8-bit capacity, stores the temporary data used in arithmetic and logical operations.

#### Registry of flags

It is an 8-bit register with five 1-bit flip-flops that, depending on the outcome stored in the accumulator, hold either 0 or 1. These are the five flip-flops in the collection. Zero (z), carry, parity, auxiliary carry, sign (s), and zero (z) (c) the following table shows its bit locations Z Ac P Cy D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0. An 8-bit Register that is. An operation is kept in the microcontroller. The microcontroller after it has been read from recollection. The data in the instruction register is decoded by the instruction decoder.

#### Unit for timing and control

It gives the microprocessor time and control signals so that it may carry out activities. The sequencing and programming signals that manage both internal and external circuits are listed after that. Ready, RD', WR', and ale are control signals. S0, S1, and Io/M' status signals

- HOLD and HLDA are DMA signals
- The RESET IN and RESET OUT signals



## Alternate control

As the name implies, it manages process interruptions. Anytime an interrupt happens while a microprocessor is running a main programme, it takes control away from the main programme to handle the incoming request. Once the request has been fulfilled, control returns to the main programme. The 8085 microprocessor has 5 interrupt signals: INTR, RST 7.5, RST 6.5, RST 5.5, and TRAP. Control of serial input/output. It uses these two commands to regulate serial data communication: SOD and SID (serial input data) (serial output data).to connect with the cpu, the data from the packet header and instruction set is transferred into the identify cushion and address-data buffer. These buses link the recollection and i/o chips, allowing the cpu to exchange the needed data with them. The knowledge to be saved is carried through a data bus. It is bidirectional, while the address bus is unidirectional and conveys the location to the spot where it should be kept. It is used to address i/o devices and transmit data.

Design validation is being severely hampered by the ongoing improvements in microprocessor design. The National Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors predicts that during the next ten years, transistors will scale down to a size of 0.07 microns, allowing for the production of sophisticated microprocessors with 3000 pins and 1 billion transistors that operate at 3 GHz. Advanced microarchitecture features like super pipelining, super-scalar, and explicitly parallel instruction computation are partially responsible for the speed increase. Validation skills, however, are existing address: In Austin, Texas, Jian Shen is now employed with Cadence Design Systems, Inc. evolving at a rate that, if not expedited, will stop the computer and semiconductor industries from expanding quickly. The intricacy of the design and the consequent wide state space that must be explored to verify accuracy contribute to the challenge of validation. To limit the number of states that need to be taken into consideration, we think that the answer to this issue is to apply abstraction methods early in the design cycle[4]–[6].

Control flow extraction has previously been studied using a finite state machine (FSM). Any level of the design hierarchy may be used for the extraction, but the designer must give information. Using the original register transfer level (RTL) architecture, we provide an automated approach to detect control states in this study. Then, in order to assist the development of validation tests, we create methods to 68 Sheen and Abraham generate an FSM that accurately captures the same control flow as the original model. The model may also be used to provide coverage metrics for validation test suites that are already in place. Assuring the accuracy of microarchitecture features in the original RTL description, especially those dealing with performance increases, is the most challenging verification challenge for the majority of designs.

Formal or simulation-based verification methodologies are currently used. The complete architecture of today's CPUs with their sophisticated microarchitecture elements cannot be verified using formal techniques. These techniques isolate a single mechanism at a time, concentrating on a small portion of the design to decrease complexity. Despite advancements in pipelined processor control verification, a formal description of the design must still be manually constructed, for instance using interpreted functions and predicates. Especially when the RTL design is updated regularly, this manual modelling method is time-consuming and demanding. Furthermore, because the formal representation isn't created directly from the HDL description, it's probable that certain design flaws won't be retained and hence won't be able to be found.

The approach for monitoring IoT device power signatures for anomalous operation is presented in this study. The suggested power signature generating circuit, which may be incorporated into

LDO voltage regulators, eliminates the need for large measuring apparatus. The suggested circuit is created using CMOS technology using a 130 nm process, and it is then simulated using power trace data from a wireless sensor. It demonstrates that the created power signature precisely represents the amount of power used and can be used to differentiate between various operating situations, such as the rate of data sampling, wireless transmission levels, and UART operations on a microcontroller.

The area of brain-computer interface (BCI) and mental health management is increasingly using cognitive activity prediction (CAP) from electroencephalogram (EEG) data. Recently, several deep learning and machine approaches have been presented for CAP. But since Internet-of-Things-based real-time BCI systems need low latency, power, and mobility, these techniques must be implementable on edge devices with limited resources. In order to address this, we suggest a real-time implementation of a lightweight 1-D convolutional neural network for CAP from EEG inputs using an Arduino Due microcontroller. The suggested work obtains subject-independent prediction accuracies of 99.30%, 82.50%, and 99.02% in these datasets, according to the performance assessment on two public datasets and one real-time recorded dataset. Additionally, the majority of the individuals' predictions of real-time recorded EEG signals are correct[7], [8].

A nation like Indonesia has endured several natural catastrophes, including floods, according to statistics from the Earth's Volcano and Geological Disaster Reduction Center. Floods are a yearly natural catastrophe, particularly on mountain slopes. Mountains may generate landslides and other natural catastrophes like floods, making them more hazardous than floods in metropolitan areas and damaging to hiking pathways. The number of cops operating in the highlands is minimized and limited by the steep and twisting roadways. Equipment for flood detection and monitoring is thus required. The planned a IoT-based system offers real-time flood analysis so that the government can keep an eye on locals in hilly regions and provide early warnings. This study focuses on the flood observation system as an early warning system to efficiently monitor the flood-prone mountain slopes in real time while accounting for the cost, time, and other factors.

## DISCUSSION

The main method of verification in modern industrial practice is simulation. Typically, the specification for the simulation-based verification environment is made up of a more abstract reference model and an RTL design of the processor. Assertion checkers built into the RTL model, self-checking tests, and comparisons between the RTL model and the reference model are the three most used checking techniques. Assertion checkers are ineffective and can only be used on a limited number of specific occurrences. Self-checking tests are used in validation environments when there are no reference models or if the reference lacks the necessary capabilities.

It is not, however, fine-grained and introduces a lot of self-checking instructions, which disrupts the code sequence. It is a time-consuming, difficult, and error-prone stage in the design process. The most popular approach for processor validation correctness verification is RTL and reference machine co-simulation and state comparison. This method checks the internal signals of the design and reference models and alerts the user if there is a discrepancy. This significantly reduces the workload associated with developing checking code and helps to identify where

design mistakes originate. In this study, we provide methods for working in a verification environment like that.

Simulators also give up completeness in order to minimize complexity, much like in formal verification. Due to time and resource constraints, input sequences are constrained. Currently, verification engineers write these simulation sequences, or a random test generator generates them. The objective is to produce higher-quality exams. Shorter testing, quicker verification, and less expensive processes are all benefits of higher quality. Creating a coverage metric for simulation sequences is one method of gauging their efficacy. Program-based and functional coverage are the two categories that best describe coverage in general. The majority of coverage tools available are based on programmes. Vericov and Verisure are two Verilog tools that assess code coverage. VHDLcover is another. These measurements of code coverage are comparable to those used in software testing. In software testing, the concepts of statement coverage, branch coverage, and route coverage are often utilised. A common technique for making sure that a certain route or collection of pathways in the programme are taken is path testing. The smallest number of independent pathways in a programme is determined by "Cyclomatic Complexity," while "Baseline" is a technique for choosing independent paths.

Program-based measurements overlook language semantics and mainly rely on the syntactic style of the programme. Hardware designs in HDL include distinct multiple communication processes, signal assignment statements, and wait and delay statements compared to software systems. In order to highlight unlikely situations, such as those produced by corner cases in many aspects of a complicated design, which are rich sources of defects in reality, achieving great code coverage is required, but it is insufficient. Modern microarchitectures aspects in processor designs result in intricate interactions between design elements. That in a unified system, coverage analysis should immediately help with test creation. Additionally, state-dependent behaviours must be taken into account in the coverage metric, which is impossible using the present program-based approaches. Abstraction strategies have been developed because we are unable to directly deal with the large state space of actual architectures. We provide a method that automates the detection of intriguing behaviours in a design. Because RTL descriptions are recorded using a Hardware Description Language, this is feasible (HDL). The following characteristics of a design must generally be captured by the RTL HDL: control flow using if-else-if and case statements, hierarchy, sequential versus parallel operations, word widths, bit vectors and bit fields, register specification and allocation, as well as operations for arithmetic, logic, and comparison.

The functionality of the design employing these characteristics is described in depth in the RTL model of the design. We have created an algorithm to identify the control states and another to extract a very tiny FSM that, with cycle accuracy, captures the same control behaviour in terms of how instructions go through the processors. Compared to current abstraction approaches for design validation, it features fewer control states and transition edges. The three phases of our process are shown in an overview. First, without user input about the control states, we directly extract the FSM model from the Verilog or VHDL architecture. Second, we create every transition route that might possibly exist with a certain limited length[9], [10].

We calculate the coverage of a particular test suite using the path model. Third, we convert all of the FSM state transition pathways that haven't been used into machine-readable test sequences for the system. The remainder of this essay is structured as follows. In contemporary industry

practise, validation tests for architectural and microarchitectures aspects are developed using random architectural test generators. The Chandra AVPGEN test generating system employs constraint solving to choose starting data values and register utilization for instructions to reveal faults in unusual situations. Designers must still provide a template for an instruction sequence that specifies the order of the instructions.

The disadvantage is that there is no way to know for sure that the designers have considered all "interesting" instruction sequences. The method in also makes use of an expert system that has a formal model of a processor architecture and a heuristic data store of testing expertise in addition to a constraint solver. Dynamic (on-the-fly) test creation and constraint solution are both used by the commercial product Specman. This also has the drawback of depending on test engineer advice for verification jobs. Additionally, the verification method does not provide enough input on the calibre of the simulated tests. Such tests' functional coverage is still an unresolved issue described a technique for producing design verification tests using behavioral VHDL programmes.

The control statements in the VHDL programmes' control flow channels may be annotated in various ways to indicate which control flow paths should be subject to design verification tests. With the use of these annotations, a translator may break up the control statement bodies into different frames. Each route that is listed basically represents a way to execute code, and it is converted into a collection of mathematical restrictions that match the statements that make up the path. An output design verification test sequence is produced using a constraint solver. The designer must indicate the precise or maximum number of times a control statement is performed even though this approach creates tests straight from the VHDL programme. Additionally, it cannot be scaled to designs that have several communication processes. We count execution pathways obtained from an FSM, which is retrieved from the HDL description of the design, even if our technique employs a similar concept of a path.

High quality tests are produced using methods in using control behaviours from the specification. In contrast to previous verification methodologies, our method derives the control behaviour from the HDL designs of real processors. The ability to account for the full design during testing is a basic strength of test generation based on the RTL implementation, which makes it easier to find bugs even when the specification is hazy or lacking, especially early in the design process. A similar flaw is that implementation-based tests could not catch the resulting omission if the design doesn't include some necessary functionality or doesn't match performance criteria. As a result, tests created using specification abstraction and implementation abstraction work well together.

In, a behavioural description is used to extract an extended finite state machine (EFSM) model, which is then exhaustively traversed to provide functional tests. A reduced data path results from the extraction process' identification of equivalence relations between various data space components. Since the data path is included into the final FSM, this does not necessarily lead to a considerable reduction in complexity. Our methodology is similar to that of, where state machines for the control portion of the circuits are extracted from the HDL description using a variety of techniques and utilised as the target of test creation and coverage analysis. Other significant distinctions exist.

The method in simulates the necessary signal levels while artificially injecting them. To extend the ECFM input sequence to a chip-level test, the extracted control finite state machine (ECFM)

method described in uses ATPG approaches. These approaches are mostly automated and employ formal verification techniques to acquire coverage. However, because of the breadth of the FSM's state space, they are not entirely suitable to contemporary processors. Since there are several interdependent FSMs in actual designs, the abstract FSM's total state space will still be quite large. Our method generates a very minimal FSM that can be used to calculate the coverage by automatically extracting control states from the HDL design. Since the original processor and the abstract FSM share the same timing, the translation of abstract tests to chip-level testing is precise.

Additionally, our strategy is comparable to the Coverage Directed Generation strategy in. First, a modest state machine is present in both strategies. Second, the last step produces test programmes rather than test vectors, which are standard assembler programmes that can run on the hardware shows how this is applied to a PowerPC superscalar processor, producing compact models for huge designs with precise timing for pipeline execution. Each of the test programmes is created to attain a new microarchitectures condition. The authors disclose that their model extraction required three man-months and that its FSM variables were chosen by designers. Another distinction is that they build abstract tests using the counter-example method from the model checker and convert abstract tests into system-level tests using Genesys.

The two sections of a microprocessor RTL model are typically data path and control. In reality, it is impossible to abstract the whole complicated processor into a single FSM. Instead, we concentrate on the control logic since the outcomes of events in control modules are the origins of tricky defects. We have learned through this endeavor that a small number of FSMs interact to provide a significant amount of meaningful information. On the other hand, product states made up of a lot of FSMs have the issue of being difficult to read, providing less useful feedback, and sometimes being challenging to convert back into tests. We provide a method that manages several FSMs without creating a cumbersome composite FSM and automates the detection of interesting behaviours in a microcontroller.

## CONCLUSION

Typically, an FSM is used to implement the control component of the original design. The states of the FSM, which include the description of control behaviour, are logically chosen as candidates for our extracted FSM states. As previously indicated, we can identify the control signals automatically as long as the design is not transformed into a collection of registers and combinational logic. The code style used to represent an FSM might be explicit or implicit. The signal that was allocated to a process in one is utilised in the process that comes right after it. One notable aspect of the explicit FSM coding approach is that it contains both a combinational process and a clock edge triggered process. There will be a multi-way-branching statement in either the registered process, where the variable in the controlling expression is assigned to in each branch, or the combinational process, which computes the next state value in each branch. All branch entries may also be reset. By taking use of this feature, we are able to recognize the control states from an HDL description that includes nested case and if-else-if structures. The control, however, could be made up of several FSMs that communicate in a complicated architecture. The principal control states CS are determined to be the states of the FSM that change most often. We may arrange transitions of additional FSMs under the processor control at various CS stages as a result, which is advantageous. Other inputs or variables that influence the

data path operation or the CS transition are referred to as state associative control signals (SACs).

## REFERENCES

- [1] K. R. Kaufman, K. A. Bernhardt, and K. Symms, "Functional assessment and satisfaction of transfemoral amputees with low mobility (FASTK2): A clinical trial of microprocessor-controlled vs. non-microprocessor-controlled knees," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2018.07.012.
- [2] J. Dolata, M. Taube, M. Bajczyk, A. Jarmolowski, Z. Szweykowska-Kulinska, and D. Bielewicz, "Regulation of plant microprocessor function in shaping microrna landscape," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.00753.
- [3] S. A. Fuenzalida Squella, A. Kannenberg, and Â. Brandão Benetti, "Enhancement of a prosthetic knee with a microprocessor-controlled gait phase switch reduces falls and improves balance confidence and gait speed in community ambulators with unilateral transfemoral amputation," *Prosthet. Orthot. Int.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0309364617716207.
- [4] J. Bråte *et al.*, "Unicellular Origin of the Animal MicroRNA Machinery," *Curr. Biol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2018.08.018.
- [5] J. Witteveldt, A. Ivens, and S. Macias, "Inhibition of Microprocessor Function during the Activation of the Type I Interferon Response," *Cell Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.05.049.
- [6] K. Kim, T. Duc Nguyen, S. Li, and T. Anh Nguyen, "SRSF3 recruits DROSHA to the basal junction of primary microRNAs," *RNA*, 2018, doi: 10.1261/rna.065862.118.
- [7] P. M. Papazoglou, "A hybrid simulation platform for learning microprocessors," *Comput. Appl. Eng. Educ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/cae.21921.
- [8] A. Hahn, I. Sreckovic, S. Reiter, and M. Mileusnic, "First results concerning the safety, walking, and satisfaction with an innovative, microprocessor-controlled four-axes prosthetic foot," *Prosthet. Orthot. Int.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0309364617747976.
- [9] N. F. Fathia, I. Hanafi, and M. Rif'an, "Development of microprocessor learning media using zilog z-80 for vocational school students of electronic engineering expert program," *J. Pendidik. Vokasi*, 2018, doi: 10.21831/jpv.v8i3.20795.
- [10] C. Lansade *et al.*, "Mobility and satisfaction with a microprocessor-controlled knee in moderately active amputees: A multi-centric randomized crossover trial," *Ann. Phys. Rehabil. Med.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.rehab.2018.04.003.

## CHAPTER 8

### ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS IN 8086 MICROPROCESSOR

---

Dr. Vikas Sharma, Assistant Professor

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id-vikass.oeit@sanskriti.edu.in

#### ABSTRACT:

This chapter covers a course on microprocessors for electrical and computer engineering majors in which each student creates and implements their own microcomputer system step by step in accordance with the course syllabus. Even though it takes a lot of time and work, this microprocessor course gives students vital experience and deepens their understanding of microprocessors. This course's timetable and homework, which focus on creating and implementing personal microcomputers, are well documented. Additionally, the outcomes of this course's student assessments are discussed.

#### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

#### INTRODUCTION

Modern civilization has changed as a result of microprocessors. They have an impact on how people live, move about, and communicate. One cannot overstate how important they are when one considers their influence on the globe. These days, every department of electrical engineering offers its own microprocessor course, which may differ depending on the educational setting. The majority of them have employed a commercial microcomputer of some kind, such as the MVME-105, SDK-85, SDK-86, ET3400, MEX68KECB, MMD-1, Altair 8800, AIM-65, MEK6800D2, and IMSAI 8080, also known as an evaluation board, an educational computer board, a single board computer, or a trainer. These compact computers powered by microprocessors typically have a microprocessor, RAM, ROM with a monitor software, a keyboard for input, a seven-segment LED display for output, and some means of connecting to other systems[1], [2].

Using commercial microcomputers is the most often used method for teaching students about microprocessors since students can quickly create some programmes in them and build and test their hardware subsystems by connecting them to microcomputers. Commercial microcomputers may be used to create a suitable educational programme, depending on the students' degree of microprocessor expertise. Additionally, a commercial microcomputer outfitted with a PC, a power supply, and an RS 232 connection creates a fully functional workspace for pupils. A commercial microcomputer, however, is more likely to be seen by students as a "black-box" system because of how difficult it is to first comprehend how it functions as a whole. Additional elements it's possible that students don't comprehend a microprocessor's core concepts. That is to say, it may be challenging to comprehend the purpose of each pin in a microprocessor, the dc characteristics and fan-out of the microprocessor, how to provide the clock, how to link buffers and latches to the bus, and the wait stages for slower memory and I/O components.

Due to funding constraints, the majority of electrical engineering departments do not own enough commercial microcomputers to provide one to each student. Each student's time using the commercial microcomputer is often restricted since one microcomputer is typically provided to a group of pupils. Students in the same group must collaborate to complete projects, often in the lab. The size of the lab area required increases with the number of enrolled pupils.

Few microprocessor courses have suggested that students create a little microcomputer and its software as a way to teach them about microprocessors. No longer should a microcomputer be seen as a mysterious black box. A pair of students were given the task of building an eight-bit microcomputer, while a large group of students were given the task of designing a bit-sliced computer. In both classes, bread boarding rather than soldering was used to build microcomputers. Again, since groups rather than individual students are given the task of building a microcomputer, students in the same group are required to collaborate in order to complete tasks. Similar to this, when more students enroll, more laboratory space is required. Because assignments in the previous microprocessor courses were provided to groups of students rather than to each student individually, one motivated and competent person may complete tasks without the assistance of other students in the same group.

The microprocessor course described in this essay requires each student to develop and install their own microcomputer system, step by step in accordance with the course timetable. For junior or senior electrical and computer engineering (ECE) students, this microprocessor course based on the Intel 8086 microprocessor has been available. It is a one-semester, three-credit lecture course. Programming Language C and Digital Logic Design are requirements for this course. It is advised that all students purchase a small switching modulated power supply (SMPS) converting ac to dc, a basic tester, and the necessary tools including a soldering iron, solder remover, wire stripper, wire cutter, pair of long-nose pliers, and a pincette in order to be able to design and implement a microprocessor system at home. Almost every student in our ECE programme already has a PC at home, and there are plenty of PCs accessible in the ECE computer room, which is a good circumstance.

Since a PC is required for this, the assignments' software component may be completed at home or at the computer lab. Despite the fact that many students are enrolling, a big laboratory area is not always necessary. No student may enroll in this microprocessor course without first developing and implementing a microcomputer since each student is required to complete all assignments on a personal microcomputer. A microprocessor's fundamental components can now be understood in much greater detail, and microcomputers are no longer thought of as mysterious black boxes.

As indicated in, the lectures are planned such that students may complete assignments at the specified time. Due to the unconventional nature of the lecture schedule, the textbook for this course has been revised. The majority of microprocessor courses are designed such that the software material is covered first, followed by the hardware stuff. This is due to the fact that the majority of microprocessor courses have used commercial microcomputers and that the majority of microprocessor textbooks divide the substance of software into the first and later portions. The following topics are covered in the lectures for this microprocessor course[3], [4].

In this section, we'll talk about the 8086's integer arithmetic instructions and look at some assembly language examples. Instructions that carry out the arithmetic operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division are referred to as arithmetic instructions.8086



Microprocessor Addressing and 8086. Data Transfer Instructions are prerequisites. Instructions for the 8086 Integer Addition The 8086 microprocessor is compatible with the following addition instruction types.

### **ADD Instruction 8086**

This command adds the data from the source and destination operands and saves the result in the destination. The two operands must be of the same type, either words or bytes, for the assembler not to produce an error. The following operands are supported: MOV AH, 9FH; Sets AH to 9FH ADD AH, BH; Store sum of AH and BH into BH RET; stops the programme Store sum of CX data and data at memory location DS: 0154 into the same memory address

### **8086 ADC User Manual**

The addition process is carried out by both the ADC and ADD instructions. The carry flag bit is also added to the sum of two operands by the ADC instruction, which is the sole difference. Assembly code illustration ORG 100h.AL is set to 7D + F5= 172 by the command ADC AL, BH. The overflow bit created by the value 72H entering the AL register sets the carry flag to 1. The following ADC command will compute the sum of the data from memory address 07154H, the data from the AL register, and the carry flag bit, and it will store the result in AL.

Instructions for arithmetic addition in 8086 with carry input Instructions for Increment There is just one operand required for this increment instruction. The destination operand's contents are increased by 1 by the INC instruction. The flags AF, OF, PF, SF, and ZF may be impacted. Let's say you wish to combine two ASCII-coded decimal digits. You must conceal higher nibble from the code prior to the addition. The AAA Adjust after addition instruction enables addition without hiding the "3" in each digit's top nibble. It checks to see whether the final result is saved as an unpacked BCD or not. The final total of the two ASCII codes should be in the AL register since the AAA instruction acts on the AL register without requiring any operands.

A novel localization technique for magnetic capsule endoscopes that makes use of internal capsule sensors while attempting to address some of the prior issues with this paradigm. With no previous posture knowledge other than the fact that the six-degree-of-freedom capsule lives in a certain workspace, the approach guesses the capsule pose. A 3-axis accelerometer, a 2-axis magnetometer, a microprocessor with wireless communication capabilities, and a radio frequency antenna are all necessary internal components of the capsule and may all be combined into a single printed circuit board. Both of the typical configurations of the internal permanent magnet may be used with the approach.

The necessity to strengthen the autonomy of robotic vectors deployed in the field arises as a result of the automation of monitoring systems for pollution levels in cities or protected natural areas. To be able to conduct an in-depth investigation of the surroundings, it is crucial to take into account the weight that these robots must support. The size, weight, and complexity of the mobile measuring labs must be balanced with the autonomy of the robots, especially in light of the fact that most of the time present technology does not provide a fully independent battery charging cycle. As a result, we examine a microcontroller-based design in this work for a mobile laboratory control system that may be installed on both an aerial and an aquatic movable vector. We discovered that a system like this may be used for many sensor kinds and configurations,

allowing us to drastically minimise the amount of space required when compared to integrated, widely used goods.

The COVID-19 coronavirus first began to spread globally two years ago. Numerous individuals die due to this infection. The biggest issue is how to continue washing your hands properly while touching an infected bottle physically. The goal of this work is to build and construct a mobile touchless hand sanitizer dispenser robot that can move about and identify human bodies by analysing camera pictures and calculating the distance between the person and the robot. A board with a microprocessor on it that manages four DC motors. Because the mobile one may be moved with a reasonable amount of error to the sick or a healthy person anyplace, he discovered that the whole design performs better than the conventional and manual fixed touchless hand sanitizer design. This suggested design may shield users from any viruses or pathogens. The primary contribution of this study is the usefulness of our design system in the Anti-Covid-19 application and the collection of all methods that employ image processing, mobile robots, sensor hardware design, and general algorithms to control application operation[5], [6].

## DISCUSSION

The lowest nibble of AL in this instance is which is less than. Consequently, AF and CF are both set to 0. AL's first four bits are likewise zeros. Following an addition instruction, the 8086 arithmetic adjusts (Example Assembly Code ORG 100h).The data from the AL register is also used by the DAA (Decimal Adjust Accumulator) command. There is no operand required for this instruction. The sum of two packed BCD numbers may be transformed into a valid BCD number using this command. Instructions for subtraction need two operands. Add the result back to the destination operand after subtracting the data in the source operand from the data in the destination operand. Both operands must be in bytes or words, much like an ADD instruction. Insert two zeros at the beginning of bytes if one operand is in a byte and the other is in words. However, they need to be of the same kind. The following operands are supported by the subtraction instruction [7], [8].

Instructions for 8086 SBB Subtraction the SBB instruction stores the result in the Destination operand after subtracting the carry flag bit from the result and the source and destination data, respectively. Here, the borrow flag (CF) is set to 1 by subtracting 0047 from 2506. As a result, the SBB instruction's subtraction with borrow setting (BX) equals the difference between: Instructions for arithmetic subtraction in 8086 with carry Instruction for Decrement. The DEC instruction takes the destination operand and subtracts 1 from it before loading the result To achieve the answer in an unpacked BCD form when subtracting two decimal digits in ASCII coding, we must mask the "011" or 3 in the top nibbles. The unpacked BCD result is correctly delivered by the Adjust after Subtraction (AAS) instruction without the "3" being hidden. The AL register's contents are verified by the AAS instruction. Move the difference's result into the AL register before invoking the AAS command.

Halve the AL flags by 6 and the AH flags by 1. The high-order four bits of AL are cleared when AF and CF are set to 1. Clear the high-order four bits of AL by setting AF and CF to 0. Assembly code illustration ORG 100h. SMALL MODEL. MOV BX, 1152H; Sets BX to 0022H CODE MOV AX, 00F9H; Sets AX to 00F9H SUB AX, BX computes AX-BX DAS RET terminates the application 8086 DAS Instruction Output 8086 arithmetic adjust after subtraction Similar to AAS, this. However, it is used to get a packed BCD result from the difference of two packed BCD values. The instruction doesn't need an operand and works on AL content. Students are given a

rudimentary calculator that simply does addition and multiplication for the fourth assignment. As shown, the calculator's input comprises of binary switches and a 4/3 keypad similar to that seen on home telephones. A keypad is used to represent input numbers, the sign of numbers, and the execution of computations. A few binary switches are utilized to represent operators. The 16 output LEDs of the calculator shows its output. The fourth assignment requires connecting the keypads to an 8255, as illustrated in, and programming a keypad scanning method that incorporates denouncing.

It describes the 8086's interrupt structure, software interrupt instructions, and the purposes of the interrupt enabling flag bit and trap interrupt flag bit. Additionally, the purpose of the programmable interrupt controller 8259A is described. To assist students in understanding the interrupt, a programme with a main section and an interrupt service component is described. The final exam, like the midterm, is composed of questions from every assignment and lecture topic. Again, the questions integrate both real-world experience and textbook material. Most of the questions on the final test cannot be answered by a student who has not completed the assignments independently.

The tasks are arranged in accordance with the lectures, as stated in Table I, so that each student may design and implement his or her own personal computer step-by-step. The software tasks were often handed out first in prior microprocessor courses, followed by the hardware assignments. This happened as a result of the fact that the majority of courses used commercial microcomputers and that the majority of microprocessor textbooks arrange software information in the initial parts and hardware content in the latter sections. On the other hand, the course's first assignment is a hardware project that implements a microprocessor system with fundamental input and fundamental output. The remaining assignments are either hardware- or software-related ones that exploit this microprocessor system's features or introduce new ones.

The assignments are well explained to assist students in completing them. This covers what equipment and materials are required, where to get them, how to use the equipment, how to organize the wires and components in a circuit, how to read and design a circuit diagram, which aspects need particular attention, and how to troubleshoot using a tester and an oscilloscope. Students are advised to purchase an SMPS, a tester, and equipment like a soldering iron, a solder remover, a wire stripper, a wire cutter, a set of long-nose pliers, and a pincette in order to finish each project at home. Students are shown previous personal computers created by prior students to aid in their comprehension of the above description.

Each student receives a microprocessor system with fundamental input and fundamental output as their first assignment. Each student's microprocessor system is tested using the test software shown in. The test software, which is stored in EPROMs, reads the switch values at the input and displays them on the output LEDs. The use of an EPROM programmer to create an assembly programme is described. The lab is open during the specified hours once the first assignment is announced.

Even if students are given the whole circuit design and the source code for the first project, it still takes longer to finish the first assignment than it does to do the others. This is due to the lack of prior implementation or debugging expertise that students have with microprocessor-based systems. A lot of pupils solder poorly or connect the wrong spots. Some pupils sometimes include flawed components into their systems. Students must put a lot of time and effort into fixing these errors. Students must be assisted in correcting their errors by the lecturer and two

teaching assistants. The teaching assistants remain in the lab as the due date draws near so they may assist the students in resolving their issues. Students use a tester and an oscilloscope during the debugging process to learn about the impact of a bad connection, a solder connection done incorrectly, and defective components. While working on the first task, students start to have a much better understanding of how the 8086 functions[9], [10].

The second task is to set up an RS-232C serial port, which comprises of a MAX232 RS232C transceiver and an 8251A programmable communications interface, so that each student's microprocessor system may connect with external devices. The major goal of the second assignment is to educate students how to utilise a PC as a microprocessor development system and to create programmes without having to write and erase EPROM, which takes a long time and calls for an EPROM programmer and a UV eraser .It is highly practical and economical to use the PC as a microprocessor development system since it comes with a variety of development and utility tools including a word processor, an 8086 assembler, a linker, a debugger, a file conversion software, and a terminal emulator. Because the students are not yet prepared to create these programmes, a firmware programme in the EPROM and communication software are supplied to the students in order to download programmes on the PC to the RAM of the microprocessor system of each student. This method results in a quicker turnaround time while also lowering equipment expenditures.

## CONCLUSION

With a PC and an SMPS, students may develop and test their own microprocessor system at home. To check if the second assignment was successfully completed, each student creates the identical programme as in the first assignment on a computer, uploads it to his or her microprocessor system, and executes it. From the third assignment through the final one, all software will be created on the PC and downloaded to each student's microprocessor system. The final task is to programme a few procedures. Examples of routines that are taught to students include binary to BCD conversion, BCD to binary conversion, binary to ASCII conversion, ASCII to binary conversion, eight-bit signed multiplication and division without the use of 8086 multiplication or division instructions, binary counting of inputs, and clock creation using only the execution time of instructions. Each programme uses 16 binary switches and 16 LEDs for its input and output, similar to the first assignment.

## REFERENCES

- [1] N. F. Fathia, I. Hanafi, and M. Rif'an, "Development of microprocessor learning media using zilog z-80 for vocational school students of electronic engineering expert program," *J. Pendidik. Vokasi*, 2018, doi: 10.21831/jpv.v8i3.20795.
- [2] C. Lansade *et al.*, "Mobility and satisfaction with a microprocessor-controlled knee in moderately active amputees: A multi-centric randomized crossover trial," *Ann. Phys. Rehabil. Med.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.rehab.2018.04.003.
- [3] tutorialspoint, "Microprocessor - 8085 Architecture," 1, 2018.
- [4] S. Möller, K. Hagberg, K. Samulesson, and N. Ramstrand, "Perceived self-efficacy and specific self-reported outcomes in persons with lower-limb amputation using a non-microprocessor-controlled versus a microprocessor-controlled prosthetic knee," *Disabil. Rehabil. Assist. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/17483107.2017.1306590.

- [5] K. R. Kaufman, K. A. Bernhardt, and K. Symms, "Functional assessment and satisfaction of transfemoral amputees with low mobility (FASTK2): A clinical trial of microprocessor-controlled vs. non-microprocessor-controlled knees," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2018.07.012.
- [6] J. Dolata, M. Taube, M. Bajczyk, A. Jarmolowski, Z. Szwejkowska-Kulinska, and D. Bielewicz, "Regulation of plant microprocessor function in shaping microrna landscape," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.00753.
- [7] S. A. Fuenzalida Squella, A. Kannenberg, and Â. Brandão Benetti, "Enhancement of a prosthetic knee with a microprocessor-controlled gait phase switch reduces falls and improves balance confidence and gait speed in community ambulators with unilateral transfemoral amputation," *Prosthet. Orthot. Int.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0309364617716207.
- [8] T. Adegbija, A. Rogacs, C. Patel, and A. Gordon-Ross, "Microprocessor optimizations for the internet of things: A survey," *IEEE Trans. Comput. Des. Integr. Circuits Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TCAD.2017.2717782.
- [9] J. Brâte *et al.*, "Unicellular Origin of the Animal MicroRNA Machinery," *Curr. Biol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2018.08.018.
- [10] J. Witteveldt, A. Ivens, and S. Macias, "Inhibition of Microprocessor Function during the Activation of the Type I Interferon Response," *Cell Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.05.049.

## CHAPTER 9

### RESET ACCUMULATOR (8085 & 8086 MICROPROCESSOR)

---

Dr. Rajbhadur Singh, Assistant Professor

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id-rajbhadurs.oeit@sanskriti.edu.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The terms micro and processor combine to form the word microprocessor. Micro implies little and tiny, while processor refers to a device that processes data. All central processing unit (CPU) functionalities are included on a single Very Large Scale of Integration (VLSI) semiconductor that is constructed from a single Integrated Circuit (IC). The presence of extra units in the microprocessor, such as caches, pipelining, floating point processing arithmetic, and super scaling units, increases operating speed. Microprocessor examples include the 8085, 8086 and 8088.

#### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

#### INTRODUCTION

N type noble metal semiconductor (NMOS) is the technology used in microprocessors. Microprocessors conduct mathematical and logical operations on data or operands from input devices, store the results in the desired place, or transmit the results to output devices as part of their basic operations. The microprocessor is identified by word size. For instance, if the GHz, is used to define performance. However, factor to consider when evaluating a microprocessor's performance. The newest silicon fabrication techniques and configurations that reduce the size of the microprocessor footprint, power use, and thermal stresses are the emphasis of today's microprocessor designers. Microarchitecture optimization, multi-processing parallelism, dependability, built-in security measures, memory structure efficiency, and greater synergy between the hardware and supporting software tools, including processors, are other significant aspects of importance. To improve the overall system performance, the designers pay more attention to optimising the software code than they do making the hardware accountable for dynamic optimization.

In the beginning, the Japan created the microprocessor in 1971. A 4-bit P Type Metal Oxide Semiconductor (PMOS) microprocessor was the first one, the Intel 4004. In 1972 and 1973, respectively, Intel released two 8-bit microprocessors, the 8008 and 8080. The second one was the most widely used microprocessor in the early 1970s. A NMOS microprocessor was the 8080. Due to the fact that NMOS technology is quicker and offers a better density than PMOS, it is more common than PMOS in microprocessors. 8085 was the improved variant of 8080. The Intel 8085 microprocessor was released in 1977[1], [2].

The Intel 8080 used two different power supply and has a separate clock and controller chip. Therefore, the 8080 was not a full CPU on a computer device. However, the Intel 8085 includes a dedicated clocking and control circuit built into a single chip. This same Intel 8085 uses a depletion operation of circuits, requiring just a +5-volt (V) power supply, thus the model

identifier "5". The least amount of external components RAM, ROM, 8-bit latches, etc. are needed for this kind of device.

The most crucial characteristic of the microcontroller, which is the foundation of embedded systems (please read that sentence once before continuing), is that "it can think." A microcontroller, sometimes known as an embedded computer, may seem to be a straightforward electronics chip but is really far more sophisticated. All of a microcontroller's I/O pins may be controlled and a variety of tasks can be carried out using programming code. DLD gates were used to build logics, such as adding delays and turning signals ON or OFF, before microcontrollers. DLD is still used in small projects, however when working on large industrial projects, DLD circuits become too chaotic and are thus too challenging to manage. I've added two circuits of traffic signal lights to the diagram below:

The 555 timer is utilised in the left circuit to generate the LED patterns. Right Circuit: LEDs are controlled by a microcontroller. You can see that the DLD circuit is messier than the microcontroller one. Additionally, the 555 Timer circuit only controls 3 LEDs; if we wish to add more LEDs, we would need to duplicate the circuit and purchase additional components, making it inefficient in terms of cost. However, as demonstrated in the graphic below, a single microcontroller can easily handle four sets of traffic lights, and it is still capable of controlling many more. Additionally, the microcontroller's circuit is too straightforward and is simple to use/debug[3]–[5].

Microcontroller, Microcontroller Programming, Types of Microcontrollers, Examples of Microcontrollers, Types of Microcontrollers, Types of Microcontrollers, Applications of Microcontrollers, Microcontroller vs. Microprocessor, Later, we shall go into more depth about the benefits of microcontrollers, but for now, consider this scenario: If you are working with a DLD circuit and wish to extend the ON time of the Green LED in traffic signal lights, you must adjust the hardware components, such as the resistance values (may involve soldering). However, if you are working with a microcontroller, all you have to do is make software updates and upload the code to your microcontroller. Therefore, after the advent of the microcontroller, you can now construct logics using programming instead of electrical hardware components (software). Let's now examine what microcontroller compilers are. And how does one go about programming a microcontroller[6]–[8]:

### **Compilers for Microcontrollers**

Windows-based software called Microcontroller Compilers is used to develop and build programming codes for microcontrollers. You must now be considering how does the microcontroller determine which LED to turn ON or OFF when managing all of these LEDs? Microcontrollers can think, as I said previously, and programming gives them access to this intellect. Although it is not simple, microcontroller programming is not as challenging as it may seem. Manufacturers of microcontrollers have created their own compilers although there are also third-party compilers available, which are used for authoring and compiling programmes. These compilers produce. HEX files (machine code), which another piece of hardware known as the Microcontrollers' Programmer/Burner subsequently uploads into the ROM of microcontrollers (i.e. PICKit3). Here is a flowchart showing how to programme a microcontroller:

A microcontroller, sometimes known as an embedded computer, is a small-but-powerful computer that is housed on a single, or multiple, IC chip. It also has programmable I/O ports and on-chip memory, including RAM, ROM, and EEPROM (used for multiple function. Embedded projects, such as security systems, laser printers, automation systems, robotics, and many more, employ microcontrollers. Michael Cochran and Gary Boone are credited with creating the first microcontroller.

Although a microcontroller may be programmed in C and assembly, it actually uploads HEX files, which are written in machine language. Although there are alternative languages for programming microcontrollers, if you're a novice, you should start using assembly language since it gives you a clear understanding of the architecture of microcontrollers. Several of the most popular microcontrollers are seen in the graphic below; we'll talk more about them below introduction to microcontrollers, an overview of microcontrollers, their fundamentals, and how they operate

### **Architecture for Microcontrollers**

The RISC architecture, which we shall cover in this article, is one of the most modern microcontroller architectures to date. Here is a diagram illustrating the architecture of a microcontroller: Microcontroller, Microcontroller Architecture, Microcontroller Programming, Microcontroller Types, Types of Microcontrollers, Microcontroller Examples As seen in the above illustration, the architecture of a microcontroller consists of:

1. Read-only memory (ROM)
2. Random-access memory (RAM)
3. Electrically-Erasable Programmable Read-only memory (EEPROM).
4. Timers.
5. Interrupts.

### **Central Processing Unit (CPU)**

The central processing unit (CPU), sometimes referred to as the brain of the microcontroller, receives programming-based instructions and carries them out. The CPU has onboard registers, which are separated into two sorts and serve as a commandant, giving instructions to other components, who then must carry them out. Actual data is stored in data registers, which are sometimes referred to as accumulators. The addresses needed to access memory data are stored in addressing registers. A microcontroller CPU is capable of carrying out several sorts of instructions, including as shifting, logic, and data manipulation instructions.

### **Software ROM**

Microcontrollers store their programming code in ROM, also known as programme ROM or code ROM, which is a non-volatile memory. The ROM memory is first erased by the programmer/burner before the fresh code is uploaded to the microcontroller. Once code has been uploaded, ROM can no longer be erased until new code is uploaded. Therefore, we are unable to use programming code to clear the ROM memory while the microcontroller is in operation mode.

Data is stored in RAM (random-access memory), which is a volatile memory and may be readily erased. Simply restart your microcontroller to clear its RAM, or you may use programming to do



it. Additionally, RAM is split into two categories: RAM for all purposes (GPR). Registers for Special Functions (SFRs). Semi-volatile memory called Electrically-Erasable Programmable Read-only memory (EEPROM) is often used to store permanent information that doesn't need to be changed frequently, such as administrative settings. Your microcontroller will wipe the EEPROM memory in the same way that it does the ROM memory if you upload code. The EEPROM memory won't be impacted if you restart your microcontroller; the data will stay unaltered. Similar to ROM memory. However, programming may be used to update or erase EEPROM data (unlike ROM memory).

The approach for monitoring IoT device power signatures for anomalous operation is presented in this study. The suggested power signature generating circuit, which may be incorporated into LDO voltage regulators, eliminates the need for large measuring apparatus. The suggested circuit is created using CMOS technology using a 130 nm process, and it is then simulated using power trace data from a wireless sensor. It demonstrates that the created power signature precisely represents the amount of power used and can be used to differentiate between various operating situations, such as the rate of data sampling, wireless transmission levels, and UART operations on a microcontroller.

The area of brain-computer interface (BCI) and mental health management is increasingly using cognitive activity prediction (CAP) from electroencephalogram (EEG) data. Recently, several deep learning and machine approaches have been presented for CAP. But since Internet-of-Things-based real-time BCI systems need low latency, power, and mobility, these techniques must be implementable on edge devices with limited resources. In order to address this, we suggest a real-time implementation of a lightweight 1-D convolutional neural network for CAP from EEG inputs using an Arduino Due microcontroller. The suggested work obtains subject-independent prediction accuracies of 99.30%, 82.50%, and 99.02% in these datasets, according to the performance assessment on two public datasets and one real-time recorded dataset. Additionally, the majority of the individuals' predictions of real-time recorded EEG signals are correct.

A nation like Indonesia has endured several natural catastrophes, including floods, according to statistics from the Earth's Volcano and Geological Disaster Reduction Center. Floods are a yearly natural catastrophe, particularly on mountain slopes. Mountains may generate landslides and other natural catastrophes like floods, making them more hazardous than floods in metropolitan areas and damaging to hiking pathways. The number of cops operating in the highlands is minimized and limited by the steep and twisting roadways. Equipment for flood detection and monitoring is thus required. The planned AIoT-based system offers real-time flood analysis so that the government can keep an eye on locals in hilly regions and provide early warnings. This study focuses on the flood observation system as an early warning system to efficiently monitor the flood-prone mountain slopes in real time while accounting for the cost, time, and other factors[9], [10].

## DISCUSSION

I'll give you an illustration: Every month, people change their desktop backgrounds, thus it makes sense to save these settings in EEPROM memory. Ports on a microcontroller I/Multiple pins on microcontrollers are set aside for input/output (I/O) functions and are programmed. Microcontrollers have many Ports, each of which is made up of a number of I/O Pins. They are used to connect the microcontroller to external devices, such as printers, LCDs, LEDs, and

sensors. Timers for microcontrollers multiple timers that are incorporated into the microcontroller are utilised for counting. When performing various activities, such as pulse generation, frequency generation, clock function, modulation, interruptions, etc., timers come in extremely helpful. Timers, which measure the amount of time between two events and are synced with the microcontroller's clock, may count up to 255 for an 8-bit microcontroller and 65535 for a 16-bit microcontroller.

### **Interrupts from a microcontroller**

When a microcontroller receives an interrupt, which is utilised in critical situations, it pauses everything and attends to the interrupt call first. As their name suggests, they really push the microcontroller to deal with them first by interrupting it from its primary work. Microcontrollers come in a variety of varieties and are categorized according to their manufacturer, bus width, memory capacity, instruction set, and architecture microcontroller, programming for microcontrollers, Introduction to microcontrollers, introduction to microcontrollers, fundamentals of microcontrollers, functioning of microcontrollers, microcontroller kinds, types of microcontrollers, programming a microcontroller, microcontroller architecture

### **Types of Microcontrollers Depending On Bus Width**

There are 8-bit, 16-bit, 32 bit, and 64 bit microcontrollers available. Some of the most sophisticated microcontrollers have bits that are more than 64 and are capable of carrying out certain tasks in embedded systems. A microcontroller with 8 bits may carry out shorter logic and arithmetic operations. Atmel 8031 and 8051 microcontrollers are the most popular 8-bit models. 16 bit microcontrollers execute programmes with more precision and accuracy than 8 bit microcontrollers. The 8096 is the most popular 16-bit microcontroller. In robotics and automated control systems where great durability and dependability are essential, 32 bit microcontrollers are used. The 32-bit controller is used by office equipment, certain power systems, and some communication systems to carry out various commands.

### **Types of Microcontrollers Based on Memory**

Microcontrollers may be categorised into two groups based on memory: external memory microcontrollers and integrated memory microcontrollers. Microcontroller is known as an external memory microcontroller when an embedded system requires both a microcontroller and an external functional block that is not built within the microcontroller. An example of an external memory microcontroller is the 8031. Microcontrollers are known as embedded memory microcontrollers when all functional building blocks are included on a single chip that is coupled to an embedded system. Microcontrollers with embedded memory include the 8051. Types of Microcontrollers Depending on the Instruction Set

Microcontrollers are divided into two categories, CISC-CISC and RISC-RISC, based on their instruction set. Complex instruction set computer (CISC) is a common abbreviation. The number of instructions may be replaced by one valid instruction. The term "RISC" stands for "reduced instruction set computer." RISC contributes to a reduction in programme execution time. By lowering the clock cycle each instruction, it achieves this. Microcontroller Types According To Manufacturer, There are many different kinds of microcontrollers, and I'm going to go into depth about a couple of them here: introduction to microcontrollers, an overview of microcontrollers, their fundamentals, and how they operate.

## Microcontroller 8051

The Intel 8051 microcontroller, an 8-bit device with 40 pins, was created in 1981. The 8051 has 4KB of internal ROM and 128 bytes of RAM built in. 64 KB of external memory may be integrated with the microcontroller depending on priorities. This microcontroller has a built-in crystalline oscillator with a 12 MHz frequency. This microcontroller has two 16-bit timers that can function as both timers and counters. There are 5 interrupts in the 8051, including External interrupt 0 and 1, Timer interrupt 0 and 1, and Serial port interrupt.

Additionally, it has four 8-bit programmable connectors. Microcontroller Pitched Harvard architecture-supporting PIC (Peripheral Interface Controller) Microcontroller was created by Microchip. Because Microchip Technology cares so much about the wants and needs of the consumers, they are always improving their goods and delivering top-notch customer service. This microcontroller stands out from the crowd because to its low price, ability to be serially programmed, and widespread availability. It is made up of a collection of registers that also function as a RAM, a ROM, a CPU, serial communication, timers, interrupts, and I/O ports.

### Chip hardware also includes special purpose registers

This controller's low power consumption makes it the perfect option for industrial use. An AVR microprocessor, Advances Virtual RISC, or AVR for short, was created by Atmel in 1966. It supports the Harvard Architecture, which stores programmes and data in accessible locations across a microcontroller. It is regarded as one of the older forms of controllers where the software is stored on-chip flash. Vegard Wolman and Alf-Evil Began introduced the AVR architectural framework. The first controller built on AVR architecture was the AT90S8515. However, the first AVR microcontroller to be made commercially accessible in 1997 was the AT90S1200. Because the flash, EEPROM, and SRAM are all combined on a single chip, there is no way to connect any external memory to the controller. This controller is dependable and user-friendly thanks to the watchdog timer and many power-saving sleep modes. Let's examine the differences between a microprocessor and a microcontroller now:

### Microprocessor vs. Microcontroller

Microcontrollers come with a specific built-in circuit, which saves both space and money when designing a device with comparable features, unlike microprocessors that need separate circuitry to develop connection with the peripheral environment. Microcontrollers are developed specifically for embedded systems, as opposed to microprocessors, which are often found in PCs, laptops, and notepads. When we speak to an embedded system, we truly mean a gadget that has built-in circuitry and requires a lot of appropriate instructions to operate. A great feature of embedded systems is that they use specialised programming that is directly linked to internal circuitry and may be changed repeatedly until the desired outcome is obtained. Microprocessors have substantially faster clock speeds than microcontrollers, and they can do more complicated jobs. They are capable of operating at 1 Ghazis repeat: Microcontroller architecture, programming, programming a microcontroller, and microcontroller vs. microprocessor

In the table below, I've highlighted some of the main distinctions between microcontrollers and microprocessors: The definition of a microcontroller, the architecture of microcontrollers, the compilers for microcontrollers Applications of microcontrollers, characteristics of microcontrollers, and comparisons between microcontrollers and microprocessors in contrast to

desktop computers. Microcontrollers are small computers with substantially less memory than desktop computers, in contrast to our desktop PCs. Additionally, a desktop computer has a speed that is substantially higher than a straightforward microcontroller. Microcontrollers, however, have several characteristics in common with desktop computers, such as a central processor unit that serves as the microcontroller's brain. The word length of these CPUs in microcontrollers ranges from 4 bits to 64 bits. They have the capacity to maintain operation until the reset button is hit or an interrupt is sent, and they can work at lower frequencies of 4 kHz. Microcontroller Specifications

Some microcontroller devices in contemporary technology have complicated designs and may have words longer than 64 bits. A microcontroller is made up of integrated parts such as timers, I/O ports, reset buttons, timers, EEPROM, RAM, and ROM. While ROM is used to store programmes and other settings, RAM is used to store data. The CISC (complex instruction set computer) architecture, which uses Macro-type instructions, is used in the construction of contemporary microcontrollers.

The number of tiny instructions is replaced with a single macro type instruction. When compared to earlier microcontrollers, modern one's function at much reduced power consumption. They can function between 1.8 V to 5.5 V, which is a lower voltage range. Modern microcontrollers include very reliable and sophisticated flash memory capabilities like EPROM and EEPROM that set them apart from earlier microcontrollers. Faster and more responsive than EEPROM memory is EPROM. It is user-friendly since it enables as many erase and write cycles as you'd like. Let's now examine several uses for microcontrollers: Applications for Microcontrollers I've included a few of the many applications for the microcontroller here: PC peripheral controller Systems that are embedded and robots biomedical apparatus systems for electricity and communication Vehicles and security measures medical devices inserted instruments for detecting fire gadgets that sense light and temperature gadgets for industrial automation devices for process control Controlling and measuring rotating objects.

Understanding how to effectively utilise the timers and counters will be well worth your effort. They are essential to completing many tasks quickly, accurately, and on schedule. Make sure you completely grasp what each line of code in your applications accomplishes before adding new lines of code. Memory on the 16F877A is 8K. Since the majority of the programmes we built were between 400 and 800 words, many more complex applications may be created without the need of more RAM. The addition of one-wire memory, however, is neither difficult nor costly. The projects we worked on only needed a small number of instructions. This was done so that the focus would be on the creation of the projects rather than on learning all the amazing tricks the language could do and realising its potential.

## CONCLUSION

A microprocessor is a chip-based digital device that can read programs from just a memory, decode them, and run them, carrying out other logic and arithmetic operations. It may also take data from input devices and output the results to other devices. A microprocessor is thus connected to memory and input/output devices to create a microcomputer. The basic components of the following five: Entry Point Information and directions are delivered into the computer's memory via this device. This device's primary function is to transmit the data from the computer. The software and input data necessary for the computer to solve or calculate the problem are read into it from the memory. Toggle switches, paper tape readers, keyboards, and other common

devices are employed for this purpose memory device a digital computer's memory unit is made up of things that can store and retrieve. A computer's memory is used to store two different kinds of information: programmes and data that will be executed by the computers to produce the intended outcome. Data and computer programmes are kept in the ram. This typically comprises of bipolar or MOS chips with both ROMs (Read-Only Memories) but also RAMs (Random Access Memories).

## REFERENCES

- [1] V. Struchkov and J. G. Buckley, "Biomechanics of ramp descent in unilateral trans-tibial amputees: Comparison of a microprocessor controlled foot with conventional ankle-foot mechanisms," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2015.11.015.
- [2] Y. Lee *et al.*, "An agile approach to building RISC-V microprocessors," *IEEE Micro*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/MM.2016.11.
- [3] V. Creylman, I. Knippels, P. Janssen, E. Biesbrouck, K. Lechler, and L. Peeraer, "Assessment of transfemoral amputees using a passive microprocessor-controlled knee versus an active powered microprocessor-controlled knee for level walking," *Biomed. Eng. Online*, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s12938-016-0287-6.
- [4] K. M. Herbert, S. K. Sarkar, M. Mills, H. C. D. De La Herran, K. C. Neuman, and J. A. Steitz, "A heterotrimer model of the complete Microprocessor complex revealed by single-molecule subunit counting," *RNA*, 2016, doi: 10.1261/rna.054684.115.
- [5] S. C. Kwon *et al.*, "Structure of Human DROSHA," *Cell*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.12.019.
- [6] H. Wang *et al.*, "Hierarchical dynamic thermal management method for high-performance many-core microprocessors," *ACM Trans. Des. Autom. Electron. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1145/2891409.
- [7] C. S. Sharma, M. K. Tiwari, and D. Poulidakos, "A simplified approach to hotspot alleviation in microprocessors," *Appl. Therm. Eng.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.applthermaleng.2015.08.086.
- [8] C. C. Chen, T. Liu, and L. Milor, "System-Level Modeling of Microprocessor Reliability Degradation Due to Bias Temperature Instability and Hot Carrier Injection," *IEEE Trans. Very Large Scale Integr. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TVLSI.2016.2520658.
- [9] S. K. Cho, M. Y. Ryu, P. Shah, C. P. Poulsen, and S. W. Yang, "Post-translational regulation of miRNA pathway components, AGO1 and HYL1, in plants," *Molecules and Cells*. 2016. doi: 10.14348/molcells.2016.0085.
- [10] K. Taşdelen and A. Kutlu, "Internet-based multiuser in-circuit emulator design for 8051 microprocessors," *Turkish J. Electr. Eng. Comput. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.3906/elk-1410-83.

## CHAPTER 10

### PROCESS CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS IN 8086 MICROPROCESSOR

---

Devendra Singh, Assistant Professor

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id-devendras.soeit@sanskri.edu.in

#### ABSTRACT:

A combination of ROM and RAM typically makes up the memory portion. Additionally, it could include magnetic hard discs, magnetic floppy discs, or laser optical discs. Memory serves two functions. The binary codes representing the sequence of commands that you need the computer to follow are initially stored. Creating a computer programme is basically simply writing a series of instructions in a certain order for the machine. The memory's second use is to contain the binary-coded information that will be used by the computer. A computer may receive data from the surrounding world or transmit data with the outside world using the input/output, or I/O, section.

#### KEYWORDS:

Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers, Microprocessor.

#### INTRODUCTION

CPU: The computer's central processing unit, or CPU, controls how the computers functions. It retrieves computer instructions that are binary-coded. It retrieves packet instruction from the memory, decodes them into a list of straightforward operations, and then executes these operations. A logic unit, or ALU, is a component of the CPU. Which, when given a command, may add, decrease, OR, as well as, inverse, or exclusively-OR operations on binary words. The CPU also has hardware that produces the control bus signals, general-purpose registers for momentary binary data storage, and an address counter for holding the program instruction or piece of data to be retrieved from memory[1]–[3]. These enable communications between the consumer and the machine. Ports are the real hardware components that connect processor buses to external systems.

1. STC Directive: The carry flag is established by this command; STC has no effect on any other flags.
2. CLC Directive: The carry flag is reset to zero by this command. Other flags are unaffected by CLC.
3. CMC Guidance: The carry flag is complemented by this directive. There are no additional flags that CMC affects.

4. Instruction for STD: The direction flag is set to one with this instruction, allowing SI and/or DI to automatically decrease after string instructions are executed. No other flags are impacted by STD.
5. CLD Guidance: By setting the directions flag to zero, this operator enables SI and/or DI to be automatically increased after the implementation of string instructions. Other flags are unaffected by CLD.

### Instruction for STI

The interrupt flag is set to one by this industrial automation statement in 8086. STI has no effect on any other flags and only activates the 8086's INTR interrupt. The interrupt flag is reset to zero by this instruction. Critical Process Commands in the 8086 won't react to an intermittent response on its Supply chain input as a result. Other flags are unaffected by CLI. Interrupt command for the 8086: INT Instruction: Type INT The 8086 executes this instruction by calling a remote process. The word "type" in the operation refers to an interrupt identification number in the range of 0-255. The memory's address, which is five times the type number, is where the procedure is located. This instruction will force the 8086 to make an incidental far invitation to such a procedure you create to manage an overflow situation if the overload flag is set. In order to complete the call, the central processing unit CPU will read a fresh IP value from position 00010H and a fresh CS integer from address 00012H. At the conclusion of the interrupt service procedure, resume execution of the interrupted programme. The 8086 transfers the stored value of the flags forward to the flag register while copying the return address from the stack into the IP and CS registers[4]–[6].

The approach for monitoring IoT device power signatures for anomalous operation is presented in this study. The suggested power signature generating circuit, which may be incorporated into LDO voltage regulators, eliminates the need for large measuring apparatus. The suggested circuit is created using CMOS technology using a 130 nm process, and it is then simulated using power trace data from a wireless sensor. It demonstrates that the created power signature precisely represents the amount of power used and can be used to differentiate between various operating situations, such as the rate of data sampling, wireless transmission levels, and UART operations on a microcontroller.

The area of brain-computer interface (BCI) and mental health management is increasingly using cognitive activity prediction (CAP) from electroencephalogram (EEG) data. Recently, several deep learning and machine approaches have been presented for CAP. But since Internet-of-Things-based real-time BCI systems need low latency, power, and mobility, these techniques must be implementable on edge devices with limited resources. In order to address this, we suggest a real-time implementation of a lightweight 1-D convolutional neural network for CAP from EEG inputs using an Arduino Due microcontroller. The suggested work obtains subject-independent prediction accuracies of 99.30%, 82.50%, and 99.02% in these datasets, according to the performance assessment on two public datasets and one real-time recorded dataset. Additionally, the majority of the individuals' predictions of real-time recorded EEG signals are correct.

A nation like Indonesia has endured several natural catastrophes, including floods, according to statistics from the Earth's Volcano and Geological Disaster Reduction Center. Floods are a yearly natural catastrophe, particularly on mountain slopes. Mountains may generate landslides and other natural catastrophes like floods, making them more hazardous than floods in

metropolitan areas and damaging to hiking pathways. The number of cops operating in the highlands is minimized and limited by the steep and twisting roadways. Equipment for flood detection and monitoring is thus required. The planned AIoT-based system offers real-time flood analysis so that the government can keep an eye on locals in hilly regions and provide early warnings. This study focuses on the flood observation system as an early warning system to efficiently monitor the flood-prone mountain slopes in real time while accounting for the cost, time, and other factors.

## DISCUSSION

Back then, custom IC design with computer aid was a hot issue. Custom ICs are regaining popularity in today's high-volume applications, which constitute the core of the microprocessor market. Another approach was to think of a customer's application as a computer system that required control software, I/O monitoring, and arithmetic procedures rather than perceiving it as a collection of special-purpose logic chips. In order to capitalise on its strengths in memory, Intel separated computers into RAM, ROM, and a single controller chip, the core processor unit (CPU).

Intel began developing two customer-sponsored designs: the 4004-calculator microprocessor and the 8008 CRT terminal microprocessor. For example, the 4004 replaced six custom chips that were intended for a single customer exclusively. Early microcomputer applications were widely known, tangible, and easy to understand, therefore instruction sets and architectures were developed in a matter of weeks. They were programmable computers, therefore there were many uses for them. These two cutting-edge processors shared many capabilities and were complete CPUs on a chip. However, since the 4004 was designed for serial BCD arithmetic and the 8008 was created to handle 8-bit characters, their instruction sets were quite different.

### 8008 Objectives and Limitations

The pushdown stack chip for a CPU to be used in a CRT terminal was developed by Intel Corporation under contract to Computer Terminal Corporation (now Data Point) in the late 1960s. Data Point intended to build a bit-serial processor using TTL hardware using shift register memory. The 8008 was Intel's response, which aimed to put the whole CPU on a single chip. This CPU, along with the 4004, was designed to be manufactured using the then-current p-MOS memory fabrication technique. Because Computer Terminal chose to sell the serial CPU despite Intel's substantial lead time requirement, compatibility limitations were enforced on the 8008.

The bulk of the instructions-set and register organization requirements were given by Computer Terminal. To accommodate the CPU on a single chip, Intel modified its instruction set and added additional instructions to increase its flexibility. Because Intel wanted the flexibility to sell the 8008, even if it was being created for a particular customer. Intel chose to use 18 pins for the 8008 instead of creating a new packaging since there were only 16- and 18-pin packages available at the time because the 8008 was anticipated to be a low-volume CPU.

### An 8008-instruction set processor

Compared to modern microprocessors, the 8008 CPU architecture is rather simple. The architecture for managing data only accepts bytes. The memory area is limited to 16K bytes, while the stack, which is located on the chip, can only have a maximum depth of 8. The



instruction set is constrained but symmetrical, and there are only a few operand-addressing options accessible. Interruptions have a mechanism, but there is no way to put a halt to them.

The 8008 accessible memory region is made up of 16K bytes for I/O and memory architecture. It felt like a lot in 1970, when memory was expensive and LSI hardware was slow. The idea that anybody would want to utilise more than 16K of this constrained resource on a slow CPU seemed absurd at the time. Memory capacity was constrained by the lack of accessible pins. Addresses are sent over two consecutive clock cycles via an 8-bit address bus. Two control signals that would have been on dedicated pins if they had been available are sent out with every address in order to keep addresses to 14 bits. The 8008 features eight 8-bit input ports and twenty-four 8-bit output ports. Any of these ports may be directly targeted by the instruction set. It was thought that output ports were more important than input ports since input ports could always be multiplexed by external devices under the direction of additional output ports[7], [8].

The users' freedom to create their own memory structures and, for the first time since the minicomputer era, being free from being limited by the offers of the vendors were two exciting characteristics of that time period. Instead of placing I/O ports in a separate I/O space, the user might, for example, install them inside the RAM address space.

### **Organization Registration**

The 8008 CPU comes with two register files and four 1-bit flags. The register file is sometimes referred to as the scratchpad and address stack. The scratchpad file includes an 8-bit accumulator designated A and six additional 8-bit registers labelled B, C, D, E, H, and L. All arithmetic operations use the accumulator as one of their operands, and the result is always stored back in the accumulator. Any one of the seven registers may be utilised for temporary storage on the chip. One pseudo-register, M, and the scratchpad registers may both be used interchangeably. In fact, L and H contain the address of the particular byte in memory that is represented by M. L retains the address's eight low-order bits, while H holds its six high-order bits. As a consequence, trips to M really involve memory accesses even when instructions address it as if it were a register. M is not a register but a byte in memory. The M register is the only way to access data kept in memory.

Address stacks. The address stack consists of a 3-bit stack pointer and eight 14-bit address registers that may each hold eight addresses. The programmer cannot modify these registers directly; instead, control-transfer instructions are utilised to do so. Any one of the eight address registers on the address stack may be used to hold the programme counter; the current programme counter is identified by the stack pointer. Using the remaining seven address registers, subroutines may be placed up to seven levels deep. Following the execution of a call instruction, the next address register becomes the current programme counter, and following the execution of a return instruction, the previous address register that served as the programme counter is changed back to the programme counter. The stack will wrap around if there are more than seven levels of nesting for subroutines.

### **Flags:**

Four flags are included on the 8008: PARITY, CARRY, ZERO, and SIGN. They act as a status signal for the most recent logical or mathematical operation. Any of the flags may be used to alter the course of the programme by using conditional jump, call, or return instructions.

Interrupt processing is heavily taxed since there is no direct means for saving or restoring flags. By specifying whether a carry-out or borrow-in was made, the CARRY flag enables multiple-precision binary arithmetic. The ZERO indicator indicates whether or not the result is zero. This enables comparison-based evaluation of the equality of the two values.

The SIGN flag reflects the setting of the leftmost result bit. The presence of this flag suggests that the 8008 can handle signed numbers. Signed overflow cannot be added to or subtracted from, however. Additionally, comparing signed numbers by subtracting them and then checking the SIGN flag will not yield the intended results if the subtraction resulted in a signed overflow. The first device to correct this mistake was the 8086. The PARITY flag indicates if the result is even or odd parity. This makes it possible to check for transmission errors, which is a feature that a CRT terminal would unquestionably find useful.

### **Instructional guide**

The 8008 instructions allow for the movement or modification of the 8-bit operands. Examples of operands include the immediate operand, the register operand, the register operand on a scratchpad, and the M register memory operand. Since the M register and the scratchpad registers may both be used interchangeably, there are only two distinct operand-addressing modes: immediate and register. The instruction set consists of scratchpad-register instructions, accumulator-specific instructions, control transfer instructions, input/output instructions, and processor control instructions. The scratchpad-register instructions modify the contents of the M registers or any other scratchpad register. This might include moving data between any two registers, adding current information to a register, or changing a register's contents. Despite not being a part of the processor's planned instruction set for Computer Terminal, Intel added the incrementing and decrementing instructions to the processor's instruction set to offer loop management and increase the processor's flexibility[8].

An operand and an accumulator interact in the majority of instructions that are accumulator-specific. The operand may be any scratchpad register, including M, or immediate data. The logical operations include add, add-with-carry, subtract, and subtract-with-borrow, as well as logical AND, OR, and exclusive-OR. Four unit-rotate instructions are also used to manipulate the accumulator. These instructions result in an 8- or 9-bit rotation that is left- or right-directed the CARRY flag serves as a ninth bit. Transfer-of-control instructions are made up of jumps, calls, and returns. Depending on whether of the four flags is set, any of the transfers might either be unconditional or subject to conditions. Making calls and returns conditional served simply to preserve the symmetry with jumps. Additionally, a one-byte version of the conversation is provided; we'll talk more about interruptions later.

Each jump and call instruction, with the exception of the one-byte call, specifies an absolute code address in the second and third bytes of the instruction. The second byte of the address has eight low-order bits, whereas the third byte has six high-order bits. This inverted storage, which would plague all processors developed from the 8008, was made in order to be compatible with the Data Point bit-serial processor, which processes addresses from low bit to high bit. This inverted storage did have one advantage when 256 by 8 memory chips were initially becoming popular: it allowed all memory chips to choose a byte and latch it for output while they waited for the six high-order bits that picked the chip. Access to memory was sped up.

Using a total of 32 opcodes, there are 24 output instructions and 8 input instructions. Each of these instructions transfers a byte of data to the accumulator from a designated I/O port. The directives for CPU control are halt and no-op. When you press stop, the processor goes into a waiting state. The CPU will hold that state until an interrupt occurs. Since the move instruction no-op just transfers the contents of the accumulator into the accumulator, it truly has no effect. Move instructions do not change flag settings [9].

### **Disrupts**

There was no need for interrupt processing in the 8008 model. Only the simplest method imaginable one that didn't entail raising the programme counter was presented as a consequence. Such a method allows an interrupting device to enter an instruction into the processor's instruction stream. The instruction in memory that isn't fetched won't be skipped since the programme counter isn't raised. This is accomplished by having the interrupting device respond to the instruction fetch rather than memory. The interrupting device will often send a call as a command so that the main programme may resume once the interrupt service procedure has been initiated and completed. The main programme return address would be lost if a jump command was given.

The 8008-instruction set offers eight one-byte subroutine calls to preset memory locations to let the interrupting device create instructions more quickly. The interrupt system cannot be disabled using the provided instructions; hence, additional hardware is required to fulfil this need. Furthermore, in the case of an interrupt, there are no instructions for immediately saving the registers and flags.

### **The aims and limits of the 8080**

By 1973, n-MOS technology had replaced p-MOS in the fabrication of memory. As a design experiment, it was planned to use the 8008 layout masks with n-MOS technology to produce a faster 8008. It was decided to simultaneously upgrade the CPU and employ the new 40-pin package made possible by high-volume calculator chips after a brief investigation indicated the necessity for a new configuration. The final result was the 8080 processor.

The 8080 was the first processor designed specifically for the microprocessor market. Even if they weren't all encoded the same manner, all of the 8008 instructions had to be provided. The implication was that while the user's software would be portable, the ROM chips that housed the programmes would need to be upgraded. The 8080's main objectives were to improve the 8008's throughput by a factor of 10, address many at this point glaring defects, and provide processing capability not found in the 8008. A commitment to 16-bit data types, mainly for address calculations, BCD arithmetic, improved operand-addressing modes, and increased interrupt capabilities were a few among them. With memory costs down and processor speeds approaching TTL, larger memory areas are beginning to seem more advantageous. So, another goal was to be able to directly access more than 16K bytes. Making the extensions symmetric was not a goal since the benefits would not exceed the resulting increase in chip size and opcode space[10].

## **CONCLUSION**

It is an enlargement of the 8008 architectures in an asymmetrical manner. The byte-handling capabilities now include a modest number of 16-bit facilities. The memory was expanded to 64K

bytes, and the stack was almost made unlimited. There were several alternatives considered for the 8080. Simply adding a memory stack and stack commands made the 8008 different. A middle ground approach was taken with the provision of 16-bit arithmetic capabilities that can be used for both 16-bit data manipulations and explicit address manipulations. The option that required three-byte generalised memory-access instructions rather than one-byte M-register instructions was the most difficult to implement. The final two bytes of these instructions had a 14-bit displacement, two address-mode bits indicating indirect addressing and indexing, utilising HL as an index register. Current 8008 apps would have required to have their code greatly increased even if it would have been a more flexible addressing scheme. Furthermore, the logic needed to implement this approach would have disallowed the use of 16-bit arithmetic, which would still be desirable for manipulating data but unnecessary for manipulating addresses given the greater addressing capabilities. These elements influenced the choice of the centre ground.

## REFERENCES

- [1] V. Struchkov and J. G. Buckley, "Biomechanics of ramp descent in unilateral trans-tibial amputees: Comparison of a microprocessor controlled foot with conventional ankle-foot mechanisms," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2015.11.015.
- [2] Y. Lee *et al.*, "An agile approach to building RISC-V microprocessors," *IEEE Micro*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/MM.2016.11.
- [3] V. Creylman, I. Knippels, P. Janssen, E. Biesbrouck, K. Lechler, and L. Peeraer, "Assessment of transfemoral amputees using a passive microprocessor-controlled knee versus an active powered microprocessor-controlled knee for level walking," *Biomed. Eng. Online*, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s12938-016-0287-6.
- [4] C. C. Tu and J. Y. J. Wang, "EnABLING microprocessor for apoptosis," *Molecular and Cellular Oncology*. 2016. doi: 10.1080/23723556.2015.1081860.
- [5] S. Li and D. J. Patel, "Drosha and Dicer: Slicers cut from the same cloth," *Cell Research*. 2016. doi: 10.1038/cr.2016.19.
- [6] H. Wang *et al.*, "Hierarchical dynamic thermal management method for high-performance many-core microprocessors," *ACM Trans. Des. Autom. Electron. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1145/2891409.
- [7] Y. Ando, R. Sato, M. Tanaka, K. Takagi, N. Takagi, and A. Fujimaki, "Design and Demonstration of an 8-bit Bit-Serial RSFQ Microprocessor: CORE e4," *IEEE Trans. Appl. Supercond.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TASC.2016.2565609.
- [8] B. Campbell and I. Stark, "Randomised testing of a microprocessor model using SMT-solver state generation," *Sci. Comput. Program.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.scico.2015.10.012.
- [9] Y. Lin, M. Zwolinski, and B. Halak, "A Low-Cost, Radiation-Hardened Method for Pipeline Protection in Microprocessors," *IEEE Trans. Very Large Scale Integr. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TVLSI.2015.2475167.
- [10] M. Moses, G. Bezerra, B. Edwards, J. Brown, and S. Forrest, "Energy and time determine scaling in biological and computer designs," *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.1098/rstb.2015.0446.

## CHAPTER 11

### MEMORY SEGMENTATION IN 8086 MICROPROCESSOR

---

Mr. Aishwary Awasthi, Research Scholar

Department of Mechanical Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id-aishwary@sanskriti.edu.in

#### ABSTRACT:

A system of addressing computer memory, which may be physical or virtual and operating in either real mode or protected mode, is known as a segmentation memory technique. The load/store queue is typically used for cache memory accesses because the ETA can quickly match data values and addresses. The LSQ tag array and LSQ TLB in ETA are used to segment the memory as its processing power grows. By using the memory segmentation technology, the power and area may be reduced. Area and power reduction are more effective with the cache design. The suggested method may be set up in two different modes of operation to take advantage of tradeoffs between performance and energy economy. It has been shown that our method is quite successful in minimizing the number of ways that a cache is accessed. Because just one data array, if any, is accessed, the amount of energy used may be significantly decreased. Phased caches are typically used in lower-level memory, such as L2 caches, whose performance is relatively less important, due to the increase in access cycles. If the prediction is accurate, only one way would need to be accessed during the cache access stage, significantly reducing the energy consumption.

#### KEYWORDS:

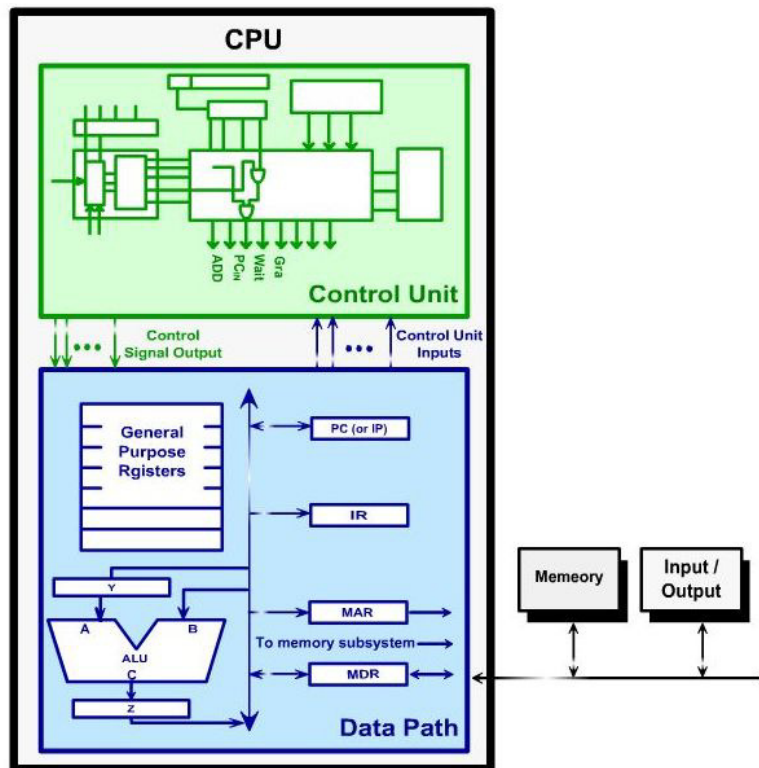
Accumulator, Integrated Circuit(IC), Microprocessor, Memory, Semiconductor.

#### INTRODUCTION

**Physical Memory Segments:** The 8086/8088 has a 20-bit address bus since its registers are only 16 bits, the CPU needs 20-bit memory addresses. The issue of utilising 20-bit addressing on a 16-bit CPU is addressed using the recollection splitting idea. The memory of the 8086/8088 is divided into 65,536 memory locations parts. A paragraph boundary marks the beginning of a block of 216 (or 64K or 10,000H) uninterrupted bytes known as a physical memory segment. Although the segments cross over, they all start at different paragraph borders. From segment beginning at address F0000h to segment starting at address FFFF0h, all segments encircle and finish at lower memory locations. Each segment begins at a physical address with a leftmost hexadecimal number of zero, therefore this digit does not need to be saved. As a result, the remaining three digits of the 20-bit number may be kept in a 16-bit segment register. Figure 1 discloses the memory segmentation in an effective manner[1]–[3].

An offset is used to specify a memory address inside a segment. This is the amount of megabytes from the segment's start. The initial byte in a segmentation has an offset of 0000h, and the final byte has an offset of FFFFh since a portion is 10,000H bytes long. Thus, the 16-bit sector base address and the 16-bit offset, expressed in the form segment: offset, may be used to specify a memory location; this is known as the logical address for the program memory[4]–[6].

A section of a programme that is put into memory at the beginning of a paragraph boundary is known as a logical segment. Therefore, a logical segment's base address contains zero as its rightmost hexadecimal digit. Within a certain physical segment is an intellectual segment. A logical segment can only be as large as 64K since that is the extent of a physical segment. It's possible for logical segments to cross across Encryption algorithm, Data component, extra video clip, and Stack segment are the four different categories of logical segments.



**Figure 1: Discloses the memory segmentation in an effective manner.**

The program's instructions are included in the Code section. The data of just a programme may be stored in the read/write memory provided by the data segment. Typically, data storage is done via the Extra segment. The Extra segment is often used by string operations to manage memory addressing. Addresses and data are temporarily stored in the Stack section. When an interrupting or subroutine call happens, the contents of the IP registration, the Flags authorise, and perhaps other constants are saved in this section.

Every assembly language 8086/8088 programme must have a Code segment that is expressly declared in it. A software written in assembly language for the 8086 and 8088 architecture that creates executable files. Stack segment must be explicitly declared in EXE. The Documentation or the Extra section might or may not be included in such a programme. A software written in assembly language for the 8086 and 8088 architecture that creates executable files. The Code segment is the only expressly specified segment in COM. For such a programme, the Stack section is implicit. Therefore, 64K is the standard capacity for an Assembly language programme in the 8086/8088 COM format.

Multiple segments of a certain kind may be included in an 8086/8088 Assembly language programme in the EXE format, but only four logical segments may be active at once. The 8086/8088 utilizes every one of the four segment registers to store a 16-bit chunk referred to as a segmented number of something like the 20-bit beginning position of a logical segment in order to maintain track of the different logical segments. Because a physical portion begins at a paragraph boundary, the expected value for the address's last four rightmost bits is 0000. The program, content, stack, as well as extra segment integers are located in the Ss, DS, SS, and ES registers, respectively.

A component known as a cache saves information transparently so that it may be quickly provided to users upon their next request. Data that is kept in a cache might be copies of original values that are kept elsewhere or values that have been calculated before. If the cache contains the required data a cache hit, the request may be fulfilled more quickly by simply reading the cache. If caches fail, the data must be recalculated or fetched from the original storage location, both of which take considerably longer. Therefore, the more requests that can be fulfilled from the cache, the quicker the system as a whole performs. Data cache is being used where Miss/Hit occurs a modest amount of quick memory between the CPU and standard main memory. Possibly found on a CPU chip or module[7], [8].

Like RAM, data is continuously stored in. Data are stored in L2 just like on a hard drive. Memory in a cache is quick but expensive. It is divided into levels based on how close and accessible it is to the microprocessor. The Level 1 (L1) cache, which is nearby the processor and incredibly speedy but relatively tiny, is used to access the quick and simple. The Level 2 (L2) cache is a medium-sized, reasonably fast cache that sits halfway between the process and the system bus. The modified load store queue goes beyond the current store-to-load forwarding methods and "caches" all previously accessed data values. After a corresponding memory access instruction has been committed, load and store data are both placed in the LSQ and kept there. A specialised cache is included in a memory management unit (MMU) that retrieves page table entries from main memory and uses it to store the outcomes of virtual address to physical address translations. The translation look aside buffer is the name given to this specific cache (TLB). The cache's access latency is decreased by separating the cache's tag and data arrays. The tag array can be accessed more quickly than either the data array or a single combined tag/data array because it typically contains significantly fewer bits than the data array.

The LSQ tag arrays and LSQ TLB are implemented as copies of the tag arrays and TLB of the L1 data cache, respectively, to disregard the data conflict with the L1 data cache. The LSQ tag arrays and LSQ TLB can perform two different sorts of operations: lookup and update. The LSQ tag arrays and LSQ TLB are checked for the premature destination method each time a remembrance addresses the LSQ. The early destination path will be accessible in the event of a hit; otherwise, the instruction will result in either an early tag miss (if access to the LSQ tag arrays is unsuccessful) or an early TLB miss (if the address is not in the LSQ TLB). In order to prevent harm from cache consistency, the L1 cache's tag arrays and TLB are efficiently matched for inform operations so that their contents are identical. LSQ tag arrays and LSQ TLB update logic is governed by ISSN 2394-3777 (Print) and ISSN 2394-3785, respectively.

Only one method is shown in the LSQ tag arrays since the other ways are identical. Consider the fact that the LSQ can typically only accept N or fewer instructions, whereas the L1 data cache permits M simultaneous substitutions. As a result, at most N lookup operations and M update

operations can be happening simultaneously at the LSQ tag arrays and LSQ TLB. The LSQ tag arrays and LSQ TLB contain N read ports and M write ports in order to carry out these operations concurrently. When lookup and update operations simultaneously target the same location in the LSQ tag arrays, write/read conflicts occur. We disable the lookup operation if an update operation is being carried out in order to solve this problem. This is accomplished through the control signal lookup-disable, which is produced by the cache controller's enable signal for cache replacements.

Think of it as a two-way set-associative cache, for instance. Assume that the L1 data cache's way 1 is experiencing a replacement. As a consequence, way 1 of the LSQ tag arrays' NAND gates receive the way enabling signal, which is subsequently set to "1". The lookup disable signal will be set to "1" and the active circuit will not block the lookup operation on this item if the write decoder produces a "0," i.e., no update operation on this element of the tag array. To prevent write/read conflicts, the active circuit will block any potential lookup operations if the lookup-disable signal is not "0" in that case. The lookup operation, if there was one in this instance, is regarded as a failure. If it turns out that this miss was really a cache hit at the cache access step, performance may suffer. Less than 0.01% of all LSQ accesses, as we saw from simulations, had this problem.

This study embellishes that for the purpose of identifying movement disorders and directing treatment for illnesses like osteoarthritis, stroke, and Parkinson's disease, an analysis of human motion is crucial. The industry standard for estimating kinematics is an optical motion capture system, however the hardware is costly and needs a specific area. Even while wearable sensor systems may estimate kinematics in any setting, optical motion capture is typically more precise. The reproducibility of experiments is constrained by the need for a computer in close proximity and the use of proprietary software in many wearable sensor systems. Methods: Here, we introduce OpenSenseRT, a wearable system that uses portable microcontrollers and inertial measurement units to estimate upper and lower extremity kinematics in real time.

This study discloses that to assist the community process during a pandemic, a finger vaccination data detection system employing the IOT-based FPM10A sensor and Nodemcu esp8266 is created. Because the search process is already in an ordered state, the linear search algorithm known as sequential search performs searches more quickly. In this pandemic era, you now frequently need to provide proof of vaccination when engaging in activities or travelling to a location, and the community's access to the internet is still not distributed equally. While this will undoubtedly make things simpler, it can also help prevent fake vaccination certificates. The Nodemcu esp8266 microcontroller and fpm10a sensor are also used in this study in addition to a fingerprint recognition device as transmission media to the application, making it simpler for the general public and users of this tool to save money and time[9], [10].

This study discloses that the need for alternative power sources, such as generators, solar, conventional inverters, and other supplies, which require one form of switching or another to achieve phase selection during power failure, has arisen due to the power instability in Nigeria, which is caused by, among other things, the excessive demand for power by consumers and the lack of proper maintenance of the power system devices. This paper provides a design analysis of an automatic phase selector linking available power supplies, that is, switching from a three-phase public utility supply to a backup secondary supply (in this case, a generator and an inverter system) and back when power is restored as a result of a complete failure in the public supply.



For adequate isolation, switching, and visibility of switching circumstances, the design uses a microcontroller-based system coupled to other hardware components. The hardware, which consists of the power supply, sensing circuit, controller or control logic circuit, display, and the power electronics switching unit, and the software instruction code on the microcontroller unit, are the two main components of the system design.

## DISCUSSION

Keep in mind that the search operation won't be impacted if the way enabling signal is "0," meaning there will be no update operation. The LSQ TLB also use this method. The enabling circuits lengthen the critical path of the LSQ tag arrays and LSQ TLB by the delay of a NAND gate since the activation circuit has no performance impact. When compared to the critical path of the L1 data cache, this delay is minimal. In the block diagram below, index data is sent to the information buffer as input, and the multiplexer and TLB receive its values. Then, with the aid of a comparator, TLB was divided into two tag arrays one for odd priority and another for even priority. Cache controller can regulate way decoder hit miss when it happens. The value will go to the first data array if hit/miss is '0,' else it will go to the second data array. TLB and RS232 are utilised for data address and the communication protocol is employed for data transmission. The decoder is used for quick access and early arrival at the destination.

Memory segmentation is the process of dividing the main memory of a computer into groups or portions. A value that identifies a segment and an offset within that segment are included in a reference to a memory location in a computer system that uses segmentation. When object files from compiled programmes are linked together to create a programme image and loaded into memory, segments or sections are also used in the image. The flat address space limitations prevented the Intel 8086 processor generation from addressing as much as 1MB of memory. Instead of completely redesigning the memory system, Intel made changes to a two-part segment to increase its capacity. Memory management calls for the memory controller to be aware of the beginning and end of each segment's physical location in memory. When segments are replaced, only segments of the same size or smaller may be used to replace a single segment. This causes "memory fragmentation" over time, when many little portions with minuscule gaps exist in memory.

A microprocessor is a microcomputer's controlling unit that is built on a tiny chip and has the ability to communicate with other devices connected to it as well as perform ALU (Arithmetic Logical Unit) operations. It is a central processing unit on a single integrated chip made up of millions of incredibly tiny parts, including registers, diodes, and transistors (most of which are MOSFETs). In the 20th century, certain microprocessors needed many chips. Microprocessors are used for a wide range of jobs, from the simplest everyday activities to the most difficult. A set of instructions govern everything a computer does, and microprocessors execute these instructions millions of times per second. In order to be used in embedded systems, microprocessors were created in the 1970s. The majority are still utilised in this manner in items like phones, automated systems, and home appliances.

Intel created the 8085 microprocessors in March 1976. It is a binary-compatible, 8-bit microprocessor. The 8085 microprocessor has three different types of buses: the Address bus, the Data bus, and the Control bus. Address bus, which is 16 bits in length and recognises data in memory, locates or communicates the location of data to the 8085 microprocessor, increasing the microprocessor's capacity to handle 216 bytes.

Once the address or location is known, data is transferred over the data bus from memory. The control bus has two tasks: reading from the location or writing to it. Due to the 8-bit size of its ALU, the 8085 is an 8-bit microprocessor. Program Counter (PC) is used for programme sequencing, which refers to controlling which instruction should be executed after another. To put it simply, PC stores the address of the subsequent instruction. The INC/DEC (Increment/Decrease) register is used to increment and decrement PCs. An 8-bit microprocessor is the 8085. It was created by Intel and released for the first time in 1976. The microprocessor known as the 8086 is an improved variant of the 8085. A 16-bit processor powers it. Despite the fact that they were both created at different periods and with various ends in mind. The major benefit is that a single clock cycle may run a 2 bytes word thanks to the 8086's 20-bit address bus and 16-bit data bus. As a result, it performs more quickly and better than 8085.

The 16-bit opcode may be read or written into memory locations in the 8086 without affecting execution speed, but since the 8085 has 8-bit data pins, it takes an extra four clock cycles to acquire the 16-bit opcode. The 8086 can address 220 addresses thanks to its 20-bit address bus. A stored byte is represented by each address. A word may be read or written in one machine cycle thanks to the 8086's memory being organised into two banks, Lower Bank and Upper Bank. When reading or writing to an even address, the A0 will be low and the BHE will be high, enabling the lower memory bank and deactivating the higher memory bank. The top memory bank stores all bytes with odd addresses, while the lower memory bank includes bytes with even addresses. Bus High Enable, or BHE, is not there in the year 8085, and there is no such thing as banking. The writing of an unwanted signal is prevented by the A0 and BHE signals. The ALE is not delayed in 8086 while entering HALT in minimal mode, however it is delayed in 8085 by one clock cycle. There is enough of a difference between programming 8085 and 8086, so certainly.

Since INC/DEC registers operate on PCs, which store addresses in 16-bit format, their size is 16 bits. There are two address buffers, each with a size of 8 bits that are used by PCs to store the address of an instruction. One of the two buffers is used to store just the address lines from 8 to 15 (A15 to A8), while the other buffer is used to store the multiplexed address and data bus lines from 0 to 7 (AD0 to AD7). By way of a channel to the IR (Instruction Register), data stored in the address buffer is transferred to the internal data bus. IR will save the memory-fetched data. It merely keeps the information being retrieved from memory. The timing and control unit follows the IR and is the ID's information decoder, which turns data into 0s and 1s after decoding. The timing and Control unit serves as the microprocessor 8085's "brain," sending information and control signals to each of the microprocessor's registers. The Arithmetic Logical Unit (ALU), an 8-bit unit, follows the T and C unit. 8 bit registers known as general purpose registers are B, C, A, E, H, and L. These registers are user-friendly for programmers because they are simple to program. It always holds the first operand, making register a, or the Accumulator, unprogrammer-friendly.

The second operand is housed in the temporary (TEMP) register, which temporarily saves its value by obtaining it from general-purpose registers that the programmer has specified. In addition to the first operand, the accumulator also stores the processor's output. Accumulator and Temporary Register provide the ALU with two inputs, and the ALU returns the output to the accumulator through an internal 8-bit Data Bus. Flag Known as status registers, Flip Flop does not include output but rather the state of the output. Because of the LIFO-Last in First Out principle, a stack pointer (SP) indicates the last components that will be executed after being put

in the stack. Additionally, it stores the address of the data (not the actual data, but rather the address, which is 16 bits in size). If an interrupt occurs during this entire process, the interrupt controller handles it by working on two pins: INTR (interrupt request) and INTA (interrupt acknowledged). The two pins Serial Input Data (SID) and Serial Output Data (SOD) are also used by the serial I/O controller. To store 16 bits of data, programmers occasionally combine general-purpose registers.

Internal memory segmentation is used to save space, power, and to quickly access data. It also improves performance. All of the parts, including the multiplexer, tag array, and data RAM, are regarded as fixed or built-in. The virtual address and TLB address in this case are the identical, and the information buffer's input is supplied as Index data. After initially only checking the LSB bit, take into consideration the MSB bit and choose lines s1, s2, and s3. If memory segmentation and TLB address are equal, the bit that follows will be hit or miss three segmentation methods LSQ TLB, LSQ tag array, and 132 are contrasted and tabulated. It uses less space and power. With power on the y-axis and different approaches on the x-axis, it displays a bar chart. When compared to the memory segmentation, LSQ cache architecture, the TLC uses less power. Early tag access functions more quickly with less power and area consumption by taking use of the circuit's reduced critical path. Compares and tabulates the cache memory area using memory segmentation technique, LSQ TLB and LSQ tag array, information buffer, and tag array. It uses less space and improves performance. It displays a bar chart with area on the y-axis and different logic usage on the x-axis.

## CONCLUSION

A fresh approach to energy-efficient cache design for embedded processors. At the early LSQ stage, the memory segmentation technique predicts the destination way of a memory instruction. If the prediction is accurate, only one way would need to be accessed during the cache access stage, significantly reducing the energy consumption. With only a slight performance hit, the energy consumption can be further decreased by applying the concept of phased access to memory instructions whose early destination ways cannot be determined at the LSQ stage. The usefulness of the suggested method, as well as the performance impact and design overhead, were proved by simulation results. While our method was used to handle multithreaded workloads and an L1 data cache architecture. The power of memory segmentation was lowered to 0.565W instead of 0.944W, which saves memory if segments are extremely short and shouldn't be joined into one page. It is used to access quick time while using less power and space.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. M. Zacks, C. A. Kurby, C. S. Landazabal, F. Krueger, and J. Grafman, "Effects of penetrating traumatic brain injury on event segmentation and memory," *Cortex*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.cortex.2015.11.002.
- [2] A. J. Horner, J. A. Bisby, A. Wang, K. Bogus, and N. Burgess, "The role of spatial boundaries in shaping long-term event representations," *Cognition*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.cognition.2016.05.013.
- [3] M. L. Eisenberg, J. Q. Sargent, and J. M. Zacks, "Posttraumatic Stress and the Comprehension of Everyday Activity," *Collabra*, 2016, doi: 10.1525/collabra.43.

- [4] S. D. Palmer and S. L. Mattys, "Speech segmentation by statistical learning is supported by domain-general processes within working memory," *Q. J. Exp. Psychol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/17470218.2015.1112825.
- [5] Y. Afshar and I. F. Sbalzarini, "A parallel distributed-memory particle method enables acquisition-rate segmentation of large fluorescence microscopy images," *PLoS One*, 2016, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0152528.
- [6] S. Karmakar, M. Gogna, and F. C. Jain, "Application of quantum dot gate nonvolatile memory (QDNVM) in image segmentation," *Signal, Image Video Process.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s11760-015-0773-5.
- [7] B. Latal, P. Patel, R. Liamlahi, W. Knirsch, R. O'Gorman Tuura, and M. Von Rhein, "Hippocampal volume reduction is associated with intellectual functions in adolescents with congenital heart disease," *Pediatr. Res.*, 2016, doi: 10.1038/pr.2016.122.
- [8] D. Cai and H. Zhao, "Neural word segmentation learning for Chinese," in *54th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, ACL 2016 - Long Papers*, 2016. doi: 10.18653/v1/p16-1039.
- [9] K. Bonasia, J. Blommestejn, and M. Moscovitch, "Memory and navigation: Compression of space varies with route length and turns," *Hippocampus*, 2016, doi: 10.1002/hipo.22539.
- [10] M. Alesi, G. Rappo, and A. Pepi, "Investigating the improvement of decoding abilities and working memory in children with incremental or entity personal conceptions of intelligence: Two case reports," *Front. Psychol.*, 2016, doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2015.01939.

## CHAPTER 12

### ADDRESSING MODES IN 8086 MICROPROCESSOR

---

Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed, Professor

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id- rafeeq.ahmed@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The supplier integer is it his n immediate mode in the first of the two cases, whereas the destination component is in checkout mode. Addressing Modes: Addressing modes provide processors access to addresses in a variety of ways. When the 8086 processes a directive, the data is subjected to the given function. The memory location is used to store processed data. There are several ways to indicate a data's address. Addressing Modes are the name given to these methods. Addressing Techniques Classification and definition sorting addressing modes into categories.

#### KEYWORDS:

Accumulator, Integrated Circuit(IC), Microprocessor, Memory, Semiconductor.

#### INTRODUCTION

##### Addressing Modes for Data:

Data is transmitted either from the memory to the internal registers of 8086 machines or from one registered into another in this mode, which is connected to data transfer operations. Program Memory addressing modes: During different operations, programme memory addresses are used in this mode. For instance, in the instruction JMP AX, the implementation direction jumps to the point in the preceding code segment that is referenced by the data in the AX register. Memory addressing for stacks: This mode uses the stack registry. For instance, the command PUSH AX moves the data from the AX location to the stack. Addressing Modes: Op-code and instance variables make up instructions (data or address). The component might be either the source or the destination, or perhaps both. These instructions might have come from a register, memory, or input port. The destinations might be a register, a memory address, or an output port[1]–[3].

Even though its register complement is modest in contrast to current processors, the 8085 has a large regulated set by 1977 standards nearly twice as many places as the 6502. The 8085 has a 16-bit BC, DE, and HL memory pair, a 16-bit proxy, and a 16-bit programme counter. It also has an 8-bit accumulator. The 8085 also has two 8-bit ALU registers named ACT and TMP that are used internally but are hidden from the programmer, as well as a set of obscure secret registers called WZ. The register file is located in the bottom left quadrant of the chip. The six register pair pairs and accompanying circuits are included. The notable circuit and 16-bit address latch are situated below the registers. The register file is controlled by a section of the branded on the right, which is driven by the registering command schematic capture and the registering control PLA. The instruction registers, which is found in the upper right corner, is loaded by the data bus with the current instruction. In the top left (ACT and TMP) is the 8-bit mathematical unit (ALU) with the accumulates and two temporary registers.

The 8085 has a pitiful 40 pins for external communication compared to contemporary microprocessors, which offer more than 1000 connections. When accessing memory, the 8085 employs a 16-bit memory space to read or writes 8 bits of data. In the diagram above, the 8-bit data bus carries data across the CPU, while the 16-bit address bus (abus) provides memory addresses (DBUS). While data and the other half of the address are both handled by the 8 AD pins, the other portion of the addressing is handled by the 8 pin (at different times). This frees up pins for additional uses but increases the complexity of systems using the 8085 a bit. In comparison, the 6502 is less complicated and has distinct contact information and data pins.

Compelling are the methods used to specify the information source or the endpoint of something like the result in the instruction. Instead of describing the type of the operands, the addressing mode defines their position. Genuine programmes running in real operating environments must serve as the foundation for any architectural examination. It is possible to compare the performance of one computer to another using a variety of applications and tools that are available for IBM Personal Computers and compatibles. On dynamic instruction traces in systems employing an 8086, very little information is provided. The dynamic traces of 8086/88 programmes that were collected using software tracing tools are discussed in this study. The goal of this effort is to examine how instructions are utilised and how addressing is done in real software[4]–[6].

The 8088 microprocessor serves as the foundation for the IBM personal computer and its compatibles. The instruction set on the 8088 is identical to that on the 8086 microprocessors. The 8086 can retrieve two bytes at a time from memory, but the 8088 can only get one byte at a time. The performance that a system can achieve is affected by this, although the frequency of instruction types in a dynamic trace is unaffected. The outcomes are as follows: Apple Computer, Inc. Cupertino, California International Business Machines has registered the name "IBM" as a trademark.

Microsoft Corp. has registered MS DOS as a trademark. Borland International has filed a trademark application for Turbo C. VAX is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corp., while 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Corp. The registered brand soft patch belongs to soft patch, Inc. The Association for Computing Machinery (ACM) grants permission to copy all or part of this material without charge, provided that copies are not made or distributed for direct commercial gain, the ACM copyright notice is visible, the publication's title and publication date are visible, and notice is provided that the copying is done with permission. A charge and/or explicit permission are required for all other forms of copying or republishing.

The 8086 CPU is downward compatible with both the 80286 and the 80386. This research describes the 8086-instruction set-based MS DOS environment. The 286 now has new commands that MS DOS does not support. Therefore, when such computers are running MS DOS, the findings described here may be extended to 80286- and 80386-based systems. The data analysis software was created to track down programmes that weren't always accessible in source form in order to achieve a better mix of applications. Only dynamic instruction statistics are included in this article. For the programmes Iracai, static instruction statistics were often unavailable.

Seven target programmes that represented a variety of operating circumstances and the typical workload for a personal computer were selected as the subjects of the dynamic data collection. C programmes in the build and execution stages were traced due to current interest in the C

language, especially within the RISC community. Two compilers were used to demonstrate the variations between them. Used was a 30M byte hard drive with 50% free space. Despite the fact that the source language is unknown, it appears logical to believe that `chkdsk` was created in assembler. The target programmes were run in single-step mode by the trace software application to gather dynamic trace data.

This study embellish that this work introduces a unique array antenna with adaptable emission patterns and programmable polarisations. The cavity-backed antenna element based on substrate integrated waveguide (SIW) method, parasitic patch array, power dividers, and phase shifters make up the digitally programmable array antenna, which also has the functional capabilities of reconfigurable polarisation and switching beam. The multiple feeding ports and phase difference of a microcontroller unit (MCU) allow for the dynamic control of polarisation modes and radiation patterns. Performance of the manufactured gadget was evaluated at its operating frequency of 5.4 GHz to verify this hypothesis. The observed gains vary from 7.9 to 10.1 dBic, while the measured 10 dB impedance bandwidths and 3 dB axial ratio (AR) bandwidths encompass frequencies from 5.25 to 5.6 GHz. The suggested antenna can accomplish two polarisation states and five radiation beams of each polarisation state, according to modelling and experiments, which shows that the polarisation reconfigurable and beam switching antenna array performs well.

This study embellish that this letter describes a novel localization technique for magnetic capsule endoscopes that makes use of internal capsule sensors while attempting to address some of the prior issues with this paradigm. With no previous posture knowledge other than the fact that the six-degree-of-freedom capsule lives in a certain workspace, the approach guesses the capsule pose. A 3-axis accelerometer, a 2-axis magnetometer, a microprocessor with wireless communication capabilities, and a radio frequency antenna are all necessary internal components of the capsule and may all be combined into a single printed circuit board. Both of the typical configurations of the internal permanent magnet may be used with the approach. We demonstrate in a series of simulations and tests that the localization accuracy is on par with results from earlier, more complicated approaches[7], [8].

This study embellishes that DLSCAs, or Deep Learning Side-Channel Attacks, have emerged as a genuine danger to the use of cryptographic algorithms like the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES). The attacker may get the cryptographic algorithm's secret key by using deep-learning models to examine side-channel measurements. However, the bulk of previous research train neural networks on traces that comprise many leaking periods for a particular attack point without an adequate preprocessing step for each leakage interval. Due to the noise and non-primary components, the quality of the profile traces degrades as a result. In this study, we partition the many leaky traces into leakage intervals and train independent models on each interval. We then combine these neural networks to create the multi-input model, which is the final network. On traces recorded from AES-128 implementations on STM32F3 microcontrollers, we evaluate the suggested multi-input model and demonstrate a 2-fold improvement over the prior single-input assaults.

## DISCUSSION

The single-step interrupt vector was reset by the tracing programme to point to its own single-step interrupt handler. After single-stepping was started by setting the trap flag in the status flags register, the target programme was then run using the DOS `execute child process` function. Prior

to the target program's execution of each instruction, the trace programme was invoked. The code segment and instruction pointer of the following target instruction were put on the stack when the trace programme was invoked. This data was utilised by the tracing programme to extract the first two bytes of the subsequent target instruction. The initial two bytes were often enough to identify the operation to be carried out and the addressing mode; the prefix instructions were the exceptions since they required additional processing. Control was then sent back to the target application after the two fetched bytes were stored into a 64K byte memory buffer. A decoding programme was launched when the buffer was full. The findings of this decoding program's analysis of the buffer data were saved on disc. This procedure went on until the target software finished running.

### **Handling Software Interrupts**

After the target software has begun running, the trace programme starts collecting data. This makes sure that the operating system's execute function cannot be tracked. Additionally, the trace data did not include the timer interrupt processing. However, it was thought crucial to incorporate calls to the BIOS and the operating system. The operating system is contacted via a software interrupt according to the MS DOS standard protocol. The interrupt vector was diverted to a specific code that set the trap flag once again since the trace flag is reset by a software interrupt (INT) instruction, which is an issue. Control was then sent back to the original interrupt handler, enabling the execution of all instructions, not just those from the application programme, to be tracked. The 8086 string instructions may be stopped, which is a second issue. Since the processor will be stopped after each byte or word is completed, certain instructions needed specific processing to prevent overcounting the instruction. As a result of the unique processing, it was feasible to ascertain the typical length of processed strings. The trace program's speed was increased using the buffer approach. It was discovered that storing the unprocessed buffer on disc was very sluggish. The tracing software carried out the target instructions at a rate of around 2000 per second using the buffer approach.

The trace programme was used to execute the programmes. The apps operated without requiring any keyboard input. As a result, keyboard wait loop bias is not present in the statistics. The execution of Dhrystone was the only one of the seven test programmes that did not need any disc accesses. Several features of the trace program's output were examined. Several of the most important statistics are presented in this study; reference 1 has the full data. The shift/rotate instructions, together with the OR and XOR instructions, were the most commonly used instructions in this category. However, one programme does deviate from the norm. 11.41% of the time, Lotus 1-2-3 utilised shift commands 153 times. The difference between this and the next highest programme is a factor of three. The two main shift instructions that 1-Z-3 employed were rotate right 1-bit with carry and shift right by 1-bit. Add, subtract, multiply, divide, increment, and decrement are all part of the arithmetic group. Along with the decimal arithmetic instructions, which were not utilised in any of the programmes, these instructions also contain them. Compare was the most often used instruction in this category, followed by add and increment.

The number of register-to-register operations is referred to as "register," while instructions for register to memory, memory to register, and immediate to memory are included under "memory." Program is "immediate." Data transfer instructions for arithmetic, BGIC, and data are sent immediately to a register. The accumulator modes, such as MOV AX and LABEL, are provided as implicit addressing in the case of the move instruction. The extend and decimal



instructions in the arithmetic group only work on the AL register; these are the real implicit addressing mode instructions shows that only 41% of the data transfer instructions made use of a memory-based addressing method. Since the stack instructions, which are part of the data transfer group, always access memory for one operand, memory traffic is considerably larger than could be inferred from that number. 20% of the logic instructions relate to memory, indicating that they are likely in use. Since the move instruction does not alter status on an 8086, Memory modes are used to clear registers, for example, XOR REG, REG, and to set status flags, for example, OR REG, REG. In 36% of the arithmetic instructions, the operand came from memory. It was discovered that the immediate operands, which on the 8086 may either be a byte or a word, were sixteen bits 70.6% of the time[9], [10].

### **Implementation of the Course**

The online course was first made available as supplemental information after the course creation was finished. Test the efficacy of the online content and gather student feedback are the goals of giving the course as supplemental material. Another goal is to make it possible for the instructors to better understand the components of the online course. After this extra phase, the course was mixed to enable for some of the material to be delivered entirely online. The full course could be offered entirely online in the future, depending on the feedback from the students and the professors. Additionally, the EE department's other online produced courses have been made available. Due to the fact that they are provided with free Internet accounts, all students enrolled in these courses have access to the content housed on WebCT.

### **Finalization**

We think that creating this course for online learning, with all of its multimedia components, animations, and interaction, has greatly helped students comprehend microprocessor design, programming, and interfacing. To show how an instruction is retrieved, decoded, and executed by the CPU, for instance, interactive demonstrations and animations are utilised. It is also feasible to utilise them to explain students how the Arithmetic and Logic unit of a microprocessor works and how the components outside the microprocessor are interfaced, which cannot be done in a regular classroom lecture.

Shift instructions inside the logic group may be either fixed (one bit) or variable (determined by the CX register). Shift instructions accounted for 3.31% of all instructions that were carried out; 5.2% of these were variable shifts. The typical percentages for the different control transfer instructions are shown in. The most frequently used instructions in this category were the conditional branches. The LOOP instruction is part of conditional in. None of the evaluated programmes encountered the jump on parity even/odd and jump on overflow/no overflow conditional branch op codes. For compatibility with processors in the 8008/8080 family, the former op code was added to the 8086-instruction set. The 8086 received the overflow jump instructions as an addition. The 8086 added signed branches to the outdated 8080 instruction set. These branches were seldom ever utilised; just one programme, the Turbo C execution, made use of a single signed branch more often than 1% of the time.

Each semester of the academic year, the Electrical Engineering department at KFUPM offers Digital Systems Engineering (EE 390), a fundamental course on microprocessors. Additionally, it is a fundamental subject that is needed for all electrical engineering programmes globally. Students in this course get in-depth knowledge of the 8086 microprocessor's architecture and

instruction set. The students' ability to create extensive assembly language programmes is another benefit of this subject. Since the course emphasizes application, students find that it is highly beneficial for their senior design projects. Electrical engineering juniors and sophomores who take this course will be able to construct a full microprocessor or microcontroller system. The course covers actual microprocessor systems, allowing students to follow an application-based methodology. The goal of creating this course for online delivery was to provide an engaging, practical, and self-paced e-learning tool for teaching the course's foundational concepts. This course will be offered online using the WebCT platform. In order to successfully teach this course entirely online, the WebCT platform offers crucial communication and course management features. The content created and distributed by WebCT may also be used as a complement to in-person lectures and in a blended learning environment. Assignments and online quizzes will provide instructors a way to gauge how well their students are learning and progressing.

### **Course content preparation and instructional design**

The creation of an effective instructional design that outlines the methods for achieving the course goals and outlines the conditions for delivering an online course is crucial. For this, a course blueprint has been created. For this project, we used the ADDIE paradigm to carry out the instructional design. The e-content course's is based on the textbook and syllabus used for the traditional way of course delivery. With some modifications for an online course, it is mostly based on the lectures given in the in-person courses. While sufficiently covering the course topic, care was taken not to overload the pupils with too much course information. The following four modules make up the 30 lectures that make up the EE390 online course.

The e-development courses went through a number of phases. Microsoft Office, Math Type, and Visio were used to create the course materials at initially. Following that, the full course was created for online learning using Macromedia Author ware an authoring tool that enables the publication of course lectures in HTML for distribution through the internet. The following stages were involved in the creation of the material:

The teaching materials include animated images, interactive examples, and accompanying dialogue. The voice files were created using an automated Text-to-Speech programme. To make the subject more interactive and to assess the students' understanding of the topic being covered in the lecture, there are a number of practice problems in each one. The content has been enhanced with music, visuals, and animations in an effort to make it more engaging.

### **Multimedia and interactive elements**

A successful online course must include interaction among the students. Concepts and ideas are better understood when they are interactive. Students' interest in the subject matter may be piqued and active engagement in online learning encouraged via well-designed interaction. Interactivity, a key characteristic of educational settings aided by technology, is the word used to define the types of communication that a medium enables, permitting conversation between the student and the teacher. The student communicates with the designed educational system using the technology's intelligence in lieu of the teacher. Through the feedback they provide and the context and purpose they are able to foster support for, interactions in electronic learning environments are able to improve learning. A variety of interactive circuits were developed with the aforementioned in mind, enabling students to engage with the circuit, modify input values,

and see how the output is impacted. It must be understood that what may be shown using interactive circuits and examples in the e-material cannot be shown at all in a regular face-to-face lesson.

Online courses clearly have this benefit over traditional ones. Some of the e-interactive course's circuits include the ones listed below: Binary to Hex Conversion Instructions for Shifting Right binary computation Instruction to Rotate Left MOV Instruction Right Rotation Direction. Modes of address Bus Latch XCHG Address Instruction Instructions for a bus transceiver Shift Left I/O Interfacing Instruction 8255 in Mode 0. Student feedback has also shown that interactive examples make ideas that are hard to comprehend in a face-to-face session or that take the teacher longer to discuss in the class, easy to understand.

The usage of the other conditional branches was sparse. Only the unsigned 154 branches leap not below, jump above, and jump below had use rates of more over 1%. One programme stood out greatly from the typical programme: Lotus 1-2-3 performed 11.85% of the instructions using the LOOP instruction, which is much higher than any other programme. The large volume of disc accesses may be the cause of this excessive LOOP consumption. This significant use of LOOP, together with the high prevalence of shift instruction mentioned above, makes 1-2-3 the unusual programme of this research.

The number of subroutines utilised did not significantly differ across the various applications. The highest value was 9.58% for Chkdsk, while the lowest value was 6.34% for MASM. Operating system or BIOS calls are very infrequent on average, less than 0.1%. The set carry, clear carry, set carry, and other instructions are included in the processor control group of instructions. No operation and clear direction flag were the only commands in this group that were utilised more than 0.1% of the time. The latter command directs the basic string elements. Rarely were the string commands utilised displays the top 25 commands by frequency overall. By averaging the percentages for each of the programmes, the top 25 were determined. As a result, the average was unaffected by the quantity of instructions carried out. The top instructions for each of the tested programmes are listed in the appendix. As a result, the rise and fall periods of the counter and also other messages are always given in finite units.

The top 25 instructions by time are shown in the top 25 instructions make up more than 90% of the total in both situations. With a few exceptions, the top instructions are generally identical to those found in other machines. Due to its widespread use in 1-2-3, the shift instructions SHRL and RCRL are also included, as well as the LOOP command. Since the 8086 does not establish status with data transfer instructions, the OR instruction is a little odd. As was already explained, this is probably why. Code sequences like MOV REG, LABEL OR REG, and REG are often seen.

The exclusive-or is most likely there since there is no specific, unambiguous directive. Exclusive-oring a register with itself is the recommended method for clearing a register in 8086 software. Register to register addressing was employed in more than 99% of the exclusive-or instructions that were executed. The presence of POP is an indication that the 8086's register count is inadequate. Typically, arguments are sent to subroutines by being pushed onto the stack; the subroutine then accesses the parameters using based addressing. The RET instruction may be used to remove parameters from the stack. For example, RET 4 would add four to the stack pointer, removing four bytes off the stack. POP is often used, which suggests that registers are placed into the stack and afterwards restored. 98% of the time, PUSH and POP utilised register addressing.

At least two of the top twenty-five instructions are a result of the 8086's segmented memory design. Like the LDS instruction, the LES (Load Pointer utilising ES register) instruction loads the extra segment register as well as a second register with a 32-bit pointer. The fact that these instructions are used so often would suggest that programmers must constantly switch between segments.

## CONCLUSION

The 8085 calculates the operating frequency by dividing the clock frequency supplied via the X1 and X2 inputs by two. The 8085 Instruction Cycle's whole set of procedures is timed to this operating frequency. As a result, the wide tuning clock is shown first in the timing diagram, followed by a representation of the signals in relation to the entire frequency clock. The ideal clock signal is shown in the image as a square wave with no rise or fall time. However, in reality, we do not experience zero rising and fall times. The realistic approach to express a clock signal. Microprocessor with the 8085 instructions cycle Single Signal: A line is used to symbolize a single signal. Status options include tri-state, logic 0 or 1, or both. Since the signal's state may only change for a certain amount of time, the rise and fall times of the signal are also finite, microprocessor with the 8085-instruction cycle, Individual states are not taken into account in group representation, but the group entity is. The state of the group is altered by a single signal's state change. A valid state or stable state is represented by two straight lines.

## REFERENCES

- [1] V. Struchkov and J. G. Buckley, "Biomechanics of ramp descent in unilateral trans-tibial amputees: Comparison of a microprocessor controlled foot with conventional ankle-foot mechanisms," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2015.11.015.
- [2] Y. Lee *et al.*, "An agile approach to building RISC-V microprocessors," *IEEE Micro*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/MM.2016.11.
- [3] V. Creylman, I. Knippels, P. Janssen, E. Biesbrouck, K. Lechler, and L. Peeraer, "Assessment of transfemoral amputees using a passive microprocessor-controlled knee versus an active powered microprocessor-controlled knee for level walking," *Biomed. Eng. Online*, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s12938-016-0287-6.
- [4] S. Li and D. J. Patel, "Drosha and Dicer: Slicers cut from the same cloth," *Cell Research*. 2016. doi: 10.1038/cr.2016.19.
- [5] H. Wang *et al.*, "Hierarchical dynamic thermal management method for high-performance many-core microprocessors," *ACM Trans. Des. Autom. Electron. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1145/2891409.
- [6] C. S. Sharma, M. K. Tiwari, and D. Poulidakos, "A simplified approach to hotspot alleviation in microprocessors," *Appl. Therm. Eng.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.applthermaleng.2015.08.086.
- [7] C. C. Chen, T. Liu, and L. Milor, "System-Level Modeling of Microprocessor Reliability Degradation Due to Bias Temperature Instability and Hot Carrier Injection," *IEEE Trans. Very Large Scale Integr. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TVLSI.2016.2520658.
- [8] J. G. Kim and C. H. Lee, "An experimental study of the driving of a solenoid type diesel

- common rail injector using microprocessors,” *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.21817/ijet/2016/v8i5/160805046.
- [9] K. Rupp, “40 Years of Microprocessor Trend Data,” *40 Years Microprocess. Trend Data*, 2016.
- [10] Y. Lin, M. Zwolinski, and B. Halak, “A Low-Cost, Radiation-Hardened Method for Pipeline Protection in Microprocessors,” *IEEE Trans. Very Large Scale Integr. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TVLSI.2015.2475167.

## CHAPTER 13

### INTEGRATED CIRCUIT APPLICATIONS OF CONTROLLERS

---

Sandeep Kumar Verma, Research Associate

Department of R&D Cell, IIMT University, Meerut Uttar Pradesh, India

Email id- [sandeep91verma@gmail.com](mailto:sandeep91verma@gmail.com)

#### ABSTRACT:

In photovoltaic (PV) systems, maximum power point tracking (MPPT) is used to optimise the output power of the solar array, regardless of the load's electrical characteristics, temperature, and irradiance. A novel MPPT system that uses a Buck-type dc/dc converter and is managed by a microcontroller-based device has been created. The primary distinction between the approach employed in the proposed MPPT system and other approaches utilised in the past is the utilisation of the PV array output power to directly regulate the dc/dc converter, which lowers the complexity of the system. The resultant system is very effective, affordable, and readily adaptable to accommodate additional energy sources (e.g., wind-generators). According to the experimental findings, using the suggested MPPT control enhances the PV output power by up to 15% when compared to the situation where the duty cycle of the dc/dc converter is adjusted such that the PV array generates the most electricity at 1 kW/m<sup>2</sup> and 25 C.

#### KEYWORDS:

Accumulator, Integrated Circuit(IC), Microprocessor, Memory, Semiconductor.

#### INTRODUCTION

In the past fifty years, information technology has been crucial to the advancement of science and technology. The invention of the transistor, an electronic on/off switch, served as the impetus for the development of information technology. It aided in the production of integrated circuits, often known as ICs, which are electronic circuits assembled from several tiny transistors onto a single piece of semiconductor material[1], [2].

#### Integrated circuit applications

An integrated circuit (IC) is often made reference to as a chip and may represent memory cells, hardware components, timepieces, A/D processors and opposite, battery management units, etc. Microprocessors, which carry out all signal to the microcontroller, are among the most significant of all chips. In general, there are two types of microprocessors. Microcontrollers, a form of self-contained system comprising a CPU, memory, and peripherals, are one example. Although they may not get as much attention from the media, they are still a vital aspect of things like computers, workplace equipment, home appliances, industrial controls, and cars. They need substantially less code and are tailored for a certain application. The latter kind, general purpose microprocessors, are what run desktop computers, servers, mobile phones, and other electronic devices. In Figure 1 shown the different segmentation of the motor[3], [4].

## Speed

The speed of microprocessors is the feature that has most swayed popular perception. The pace at which a semiconductor executes instructions is referred to as speed and is sometimes assessed in MIPS (million instructions per second). It depends on the architecture, memory, and clock rate. In contrast to the Intel 4004, which could only do 0.092 MIPS, modern microprocessors can perform more than 100,000 MIPS.

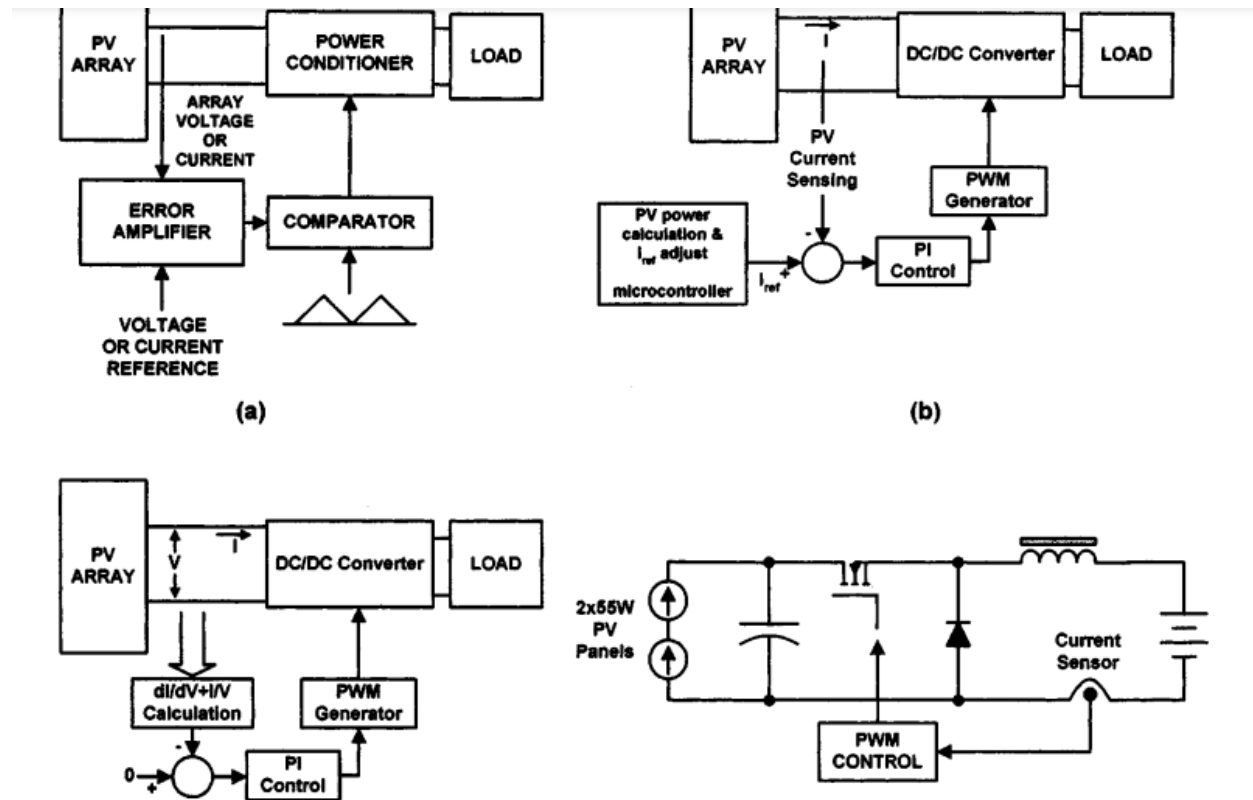


Figure 1: Discloses the different segmentation of the motor.

For the average person, the term "microprocessor speed" refers to the clock rate, also known as the CPU speed or the pace at which a single core of a microprocessor operates. Although clock rates may be used to compare microprocessors from the same families, they are not a reliable indicator of a microprocessor's performance on their own. The Intel 4004's 740 KHz processor is many several orders of magnitude slower than the current clock speeds, which are in the few GHz range. Memory, a component of the chip that the CPU uses to speed up data retrieval from the main memory, is another crucial feature that affects microprocessor performance. This is referred to as CPU cache, and it may have many levels that are utilised to distinguish data depending on how often it is retrieved. Unlike later microprocessors, modern microprocessors may feature a CPU cache with a capacity of MBs.

Performance of a microprocessor is significantly influenced by its architecture. Today's microprocessors include numerous cores that function as independent processors, distinct caches for data and instructions, and the ability to execute multiple processes in a cycle. They also employ multiple threads to implement multiple instructions in parallel. While technological and business obstacles are affecting all chips' speed and performance, the problems are particularly

severe for microprocessors. The speed of microprocessors is generally faster than that of embedded devices and other chips[5]–[7].

Without a question, Canada's microprocessor business is expanding quickly. United forecasts that the microprocessor market will expand by 7.5 percent year until 2020. This implies that there should be plenty of employment opportunities for people interested in learning about microprocessors and getting a career in the field. Individuals that study microprocessors have a wide range of job alternatives at their disposal. One who studies microprocessors, for instance, may work as a developer, operations. The company, or engineer. These professions all offer a great deal of room for development and expansion. A person interested in studying microprocessors has the choice of becoming a researcher or an engineer. These jobs often demand for extensive university training and micro processing-related expertise. This choice does, however, provide a great deal of room for development. For instance, engineers and scientists may climb the corporate ladder to become supervisors or executives.

As a result of the public's growing concern about the depletion of fossil fuels and the environmental damage caused by traditional power production, renewable energy sources, like solar panels and wind turbines, are being employed extensively. Many modern applications, including battery charging, water pumping, household power supply, swimming pool heating systems, satellite power systems, etc. utilise photovoltaic sources. Although they offer the benefits of low maintenance and zero pollution, they are expensive to install and, in the majority of applications, need a power conditioner (a dc/dc or dc/ac converter) for the load interface. Since PV modules still have a relatively low conversion efficiency, the cost of the entire system can be decreased by using high efficiency power conditioners that are additionally made to wring the most power out of the PV module [maximum power point tracking in order to maximize system output.

Comparing the PV array voltage or current with a constant reference voltage or current, which corresponds to the PV voltage or current at the highest power point, under certain atmospheric circumstances, is a widely popular MPPT approach. The power conditioner that connects the PV array to the load is driven by the difference signal also known as the error signal that is produced. Although this method's implementation is straightforward, The PV array output current is compared with a reference current computed by a microcontroller in the PV current-controlled MPPT system, which compares the PV output power before and after a change in the duty cycle of the dc/dc converter control signal. The reference current is matched by the PI controller by regulating the PV output current.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

This study embellish that Interdisciplinary and with a broad variety of educational material, Foundation and Application of Microcontroller (FAoM) is a theoretically and practically significant specialist course for automation majors. Traditional teaching strategies focus meeting the demands of instructors above developing students' practical skills and ability for creativity. This divergent concentration often neglects the attainment of learning objectives and impairs practise capacity. In order to increase endogenous motivation to learn and effectiveness and flexibility in practical teaching, instructional reform oriented toward outcome-based education (OBE) was proposed in this study. This involved breaking down learning objectives, rearranging instructional materials, conducting modularized teaching, and developing standard tasks. Students were asked to use the knowledge they gained from utilising the software Keil, Proteus,



and Altium to create a temperature measuring system in order to assess the effectiveness of the educational reform based on OBE. Statistics demonstrate that the suggested technique surpasses the conventional teaching approach in each of the six assessment indices, therefore meeting the curricular goal of a student-centered approach. For students, the execution of the FAoM reform is of utmost significance. They gain from experiential learning, which broadens their perspectives and develops their ability to tackle real-world engineering issues[8], [9].

This study discloses that Robotics use has been driven by cost savings and improved operational precision. Additionally, using robots in farming might reduce the need for humans to do difficult and hazardous jobs like plough, spray pesticides, etc. A popular practise in crop protection in agriculture is chemical spraying. Despite being necessary, this procedure has the potential to cause harm to people and the environment if pesticides are used excessively. To make this smart, experts recently concentrated on precision agriculture. Plant leaves on the ground are detected by sensors, which spray them as needed. Pesticide dosage will be controlled as a result. In the present study, a wheeled robot that can recognise plants using a colour sensor and spray them is introduced. This machine can go between planting rows and identify weeds based on the colour of their leaves. The primary controller, which issues spray orders to the sprayer nozzle, is a board built around a microprocessor. The accuracy of this device was tested both inside and outdoors. Experiments revealed that this robot could detect weeds in a field with a level of acceptable accuracy. This robot may thus be made available for sale and used to spray insecticides in the field.

This study embellish that the design of a low-cost air quality monitoring system for the neighbourhood in Binh Duong, Vietnam, is presented in this work. For a month, the system continuously checks the air quality at a location based on the humidity, temperature, PM. 10, PM. 2.5, and PM 1.0 index. The system was then created to keep an eye on the air quality at the campus of the Vietnamese-German University in Binh Duong, Vietnam. The Raspberry Pi was used in the construction of the first model as the main module for data collection and cloud transmission. The model is tiny and compact, it can handle the Vietnamese climate, it self-cools, and there is no restriction to airflow through the casing from any direction. The STM32L151 microcontroller-based low-cost modules that can be coupled with a range of low-cost sensors were used to develop the second-generation model.

## DISCUSSION

VLSI circuit power consumption has grown in importance, particularly for battery-powered applications. Longer battery life is achieved for these applications via decreased power consumption. Low power consumption generally has additional benefits, such as more affordable IC packaging, less heat generation, and lower electromagnetic emission. Because they only release energy when and where it is required, asynchronous CMOS circuits offer the potential for exceptionally low power usage. On the other hand, designing these asynchronous circuits at the gate level is rather challenging. Therefore, Tangram, a high-level language, was created at Philips Research Laboratories. Using so-called handshake circuits as intermediary architecture, a Tangram programme may be automatically converted into a gate-level netlist. A collection of roughly 30 fundamental components, also at Eindhoven University of Technology, make up handshake circuits, which communicate through handshake signalling. A short design cycle is made feasible by tools that offer feedback on the handshake circuit level performance of the circuit.

Tangram-compiled circuits' power advantages have previously been shown on standby circuits for a pager decoder and error correctors for Digital Compact Cassette (DCC) players. The DCC error corrector has a 20% area overhead but is five times more energy-efficient than its synchronous version. It is demonstrated in this study that Tangram has sufficient expressive power to build universal microcontroller cores and that an efficient implementation is achievable. We use the 80C51 microcontroller as an example to illustrate this. A lot of (embedded) applications employ this 8-bit microcontroller. Because of its instruction set, it can be programmed for any purpose. Programming in the traditional sense is distinct from VLSI programming. Timing, power consumption, space, and testability are other factors that must be taken into consideration while building a VLSI programme. Tangram-level reasoning about the circuit attributes is made feasible by the transparent compilation of a VLSI-program to a netlist[10].

The handshake-circuit level performance analyzer provides the programmer with feedback on the Tangram text itself. The Tangram programme may be transformed to create a circuit with the same functionality but different properties in terms of size, speed, and energy consumption. The 8-bit microcontrollers account for a significant portion of the global microcontroller business; in 1995, more than 1200 million units of 8-bit microcontrollers were manufactured globally. Currently, when purchased in large quantities, several 8-bit microcontrollers cost less than \$1 US. Microcontrollers are found in a wide range of items, including VCRs, television sets, and portable devices like pagers and handheld phones. Energy use is a significant concern, particularly for portable equipment.

The majority of the 8-bit microcontrollers made by Philips Semiconductors are based on the well-liked 80C51 architecture. This architecture was developed by Intel, and several variations have been made by numerous manufacturers since its debut. A CPU and peripherals make up the 80C51 microcontroller's overall structure. Fetching, decoding, and execution of instructions are handled by the CPU. Timer devices, the interrupt controller (INTR), port logic blocks (I/O), and a mode block (MODE) are examples of peripherals. The mode block (MODE) decides whether the system is in operating, idle, or sleep mode. The mode-block is external to the oscillator (OSC) and the Power-On-Reset signal (POR). On board, there is data RAM and programme ROM. The port logic has access to external memory.

### **Powerful Insights**

When we examine the synchronous design more closely from the perspective of power usage, we see the following: A key component of the synchronous design is the IB-bus. Each register has a large capacitive load since it is linked to the bus. Half of the bus switches' wires are, on average, present in each execution slot for an instruction. For the purpose of conveying uncorrelated data, the bus will switch 6 or 12 times per instruction execution as it is utilised in each slot of the execution scheme. Some synchronous 80C51 implementations use flipflops for each bit in a register in their datapath.

1. Sometimes the stream of computations may be rearranged such that a single latch can be used in place of a flipflop.
2. In the synchronous approach, unless certain registers are clock-gated, the clock enables all registers (flipflops or latches). Because instructions are executed sequentially, the clock must provide at least six and sometimes twelve ticks for each instruction. Many of

these clock ticks are unnecessary for the vast majority of the registers when all registers are timed at this pace. Many synchronous systems use many clock domains as a result.

3. The compact state-encoding and centralised control imply a high switching activity in the control circuitry.
4. We see that the switching activity of the peripherals is much lower than the clock frequency. When the CPU is in running mode, a timer, for instance, counts the number of instructions that have been executed; it is not required to be activated at the clock's frequency.
5. Additionally, a peripheral's activity would often be erratic. A good example is the interrupt controller, which has to be engaged only when an interrupt occurs, which may be infrequent and not spaced out evenly across time.
6. In the synchronous implementation, there is a specific power-saving mode called idle mode. In order to provide quick reaction to an interrupt, it gates off the CPU's clock while keeping certain peripherals timed. The extra Power-down mode prevents the oscillator from operating, but as a result, the system restarts slowly (after a few milliseconds).

We demonstrate how to create a VLSI programme that explains the 80C51 microcontroller in the section after this. Using asynchrony to conserve electricity is covered in Section 4. Tangram, like other high-level programming languages, demonstrates that it is expressive enough to represent all of the 80C51 microcontroller's features. VLSI programming provides methods for perusing the design space in quest of a performance- and space-efficient solution. Some of these methods are shown in this section. The need that our asynchronous 80C51 implementation be bit and time consistent with the synchronous version for external memory access is a crucial restriction. Similar limitations have to be overcome in the creation of Amulet2e, an asynchronous ARM microprocessor.

A Tangram method is developed for every block in the 80C51 system shown in Figure 1, with the exception of the MODE block, which is built into the CPU. Tangram operations run concurrently and interact with one another as required. The arrows in the figure are effectively implemented in this communication. This section examines the VLSI programming of the 80C51's CPU, which is responsible for fetching and executing instructions. As a place to start, we use the table from the instruction set that was described in the part before.

A check to detect whether an exception has occurred must be made before executing an instruction. Interrupts and unusual situations are two categories into which these exceptions might be grouped. The terms reset, power-on-reset, power-down, and idle mode are examples of unusual situations. The CPU may continue fetching and executing the subsequent instruction as indicated by the fragment if no extraordinary circumstance or interrupt has occurred. Sending an address to the programme memory, obtaining the appropriate instruction opcode, and raising the programme counter are the steps involved in fetching an instruction.

The instruction set's partial regularity may be used to our advantage to decode an instruction. For instance, each row in columns Z8 to ZF contains the identical instruction; the only thing that varies is the index of the operand Rn. The same may be said for columns 6 and 7. In this instruction matrix, irregularity rises as one moves to the left. These insights give rise to the strategy of decoding the instruction set in columns first, then decoding in rows to find the

instruction to execute, which may be done simply by decoding the opcode of an instruction using the Tangram case-statement.

The 80C51 has 255 instructions in its instruction set that allow several addressing modes. Because it has a complicated instruction set, the 80C51 may be categorized as a CISC (complex instruction set computer). The five kinds of instructions in the instruction set are arithmetic, logical, data transfer, Boolean, and jump. There are also six other addressing modes, including direct addressing and indirect addressing. Some instructions may directly access registers

The synchronous 80C51's architecture is shown in Figure 2 (the instruction). Immediate constants may also be carried via instructions. A general-purpose register architecture is the 80C51. The columns in this table reflect the instruction opcode's four least significant bits, whereas the rows in this table indicate its four most significant bits. As a result, the instruction at entry PiZj contains the hexadecimal opcode ij. Because the only difference between these instructions is in the last three bits, which identify a register in the register bank, columns Z8 to ZF are concatenated into a single column. The final bit in columns 6 and 7 determines whether the indirect address is in register 0 or 1. Similar reasoning apply for columns 6 and 7. Note that just one element (PA Z5) in the matrix lacks an instruction. Variable length instructions are encoded using one, two, or three bytes.

### **Synchronous architecture**

The IB-bus, which serves as the route of communication between any two registers, is the foundation of the synchronous implementation of the 80C51 CPU. Additionally, the ALU outputs to the bus. The special function registers (SFRs), which may be both status registers and data registers, handle communication between the CPU and peripherals. For instance, the SFR address-space includes the timers and interrupt registers. Four bidirectional ports are available for communication with the outside world.

## **CONCLUSION**

Utilizing MPPT control systems, which include a power conditioner to connect the PV output to the load and a control unit to direct the power conditioner so that it takes the maximum amount of power from the PV array output provided to a load, the maximum output of a solar panel array. A low-cost, low-power MPPT system for battery charging has been created and evaluated in this work. A high-efficiency Buck-type dc/dc converter and a microcontroller-based unit make up the system. The microcontroller-based device controls the dc/dc converter directly from measurements of the output power of the PV array. According to experimental findings, using the suggested MPPT control enhances the PV output power by up to 15% when compared to the situation where the duty cycle of the dc/dc converter is adjusted such that the PV array generates the most power at an irradiation level of 1 kW/m and 25 C.

Although analogue circuits may potentially be used to build the proposed control unit, the microcontroller-based approach was preferred since it makes system adjustments simple. The suggested method may be employed in a hybrid setup where a microcontroller concurrently controls several renewable energy sources using MPPT. Additionally, it may be connected to a business building's uninterruptible power supply system or utilised to provide electricity to the electrical grid via a dc/ac converter.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. Merklein *et al.*, “Stimulated Brillouin scattering in photonic integrated circuits: Novel applications and devices,” *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/JSTQE.2016.2523521.
- [2] P. Dong, “Silicon photonic integrated circuits for wavelength-division multiplexing applications,” *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/JSTQE.2016.2575358.
- [3] R. Shiwaku *et al.*, “Printed 2 V-operating organic inverter arrays employing a small-molecule/polymer blend,” *Sci. Rep.*, 2016, doi: 10.1038/srep34723.
- [4] S. G. Basiladze, “Application specific integrated circuits for ionizing-radiation detectors (review, part 1),” *Instruments and Experimental Techniques*. 2016. doi: 10.1134/S0020441216010280.
- [5] X. Luo, Y. Cheng, J. Song, T. Y. Liow, Q. J. Wang, and M. Yu, “Wafer-scale dies-transfer bonding technology for hybrid III/V-on-silicon photonic integrated circuit application,” *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/JSTQE.2016.2553453.
- [6] J. Si, L. Liu, F. Wang, Z. Zhang, and L. M. Peng, “Carbon Nanotube Self-Gating Diode and Application in Integrated Circuits,” *ACS Nano*, 2016, doi: 10.1021/acsnano.6b02126.
- [7] P. Brox, M. C. Martínez-Rodríguez, E. Tena-Sánchez, I. Baturone, and A. J. Acosta, “Application specific integrated circuit solution for multi-input multi-output piecewise-affine functions,” *Int. J. Circuit Theory Appl.*, 2016, doi: 10.1002/cta.2058.
- [8] S. K. Jain and B. Bhaumik, “An energy efficient application specific integrated circuit for electrocardiogram feature detection and its potential for ambulatory cardiovascular disease detection,” *Healthc. Technol. Lett.*, 2016, doi: 10.1049/htl.2015.0030.
- [9] G. H. Duan *et al.*, “Hybrid III-V Silicon Photonic Integrated Circuits for Optical Communication Applications,” *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/JSTQE.2016.2614661.
- [10] H. Yuk, T. Zhang, G. A. Parada, X. Liu, and X. Zhao, “Skin-inspired hydrogel-elastomer hybrids with robust interfaces and functional microstructures,” *Nat. Commun.*, 2016, doi: 10.1038/ncomms12028.

## CHAPTER 14

### FEATURED MICROCONTROLLERS IN THE CONTROLLED SYSTEM

---

Dr. Deepak Chauhan, Assistant Professor

Department of Computer Science Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id-deepak.chauhan@sanskriti.edu.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Since it has been in use for so long, ultrasound technology is still widely regarded as reliable in the field. The Ultrasonic Radar's design is excellent for a variety of uses, including item detection in homes, businesses, and the military. This project's goal is to construct an ultrasonic transceiver, which is essentially a kind of radar system that uses the speed of ultrasonic waves in free space to determine the precise distance and angle from stationary objects placed surrounding the device. To meet the flexibility of use requirements, an Arduino microcontroller was utilised to broadcast and receive ultrasonic waves at a frequency of 40 KHz. The time difference between the waves that are broadcast and received controls how much sound is reflected. First, visual alerts generated by a personal computer screen fashioned to look like a radar screen were used in certain studies. The second alarm feature is an LCD digital panel that emits an audible beep.

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

In order to identify the process material being monitored, ultrasonic is a non-contact level measuring technique. A sound waves produced by a piezoelectric transducer is sent to the medium being measured by ultrasonic transmitters in order to collect data. The instrument gauges how long it takes for the reflected sound wave to reach the transducer. For a measurement to be accurate, there must be a direct reflection from the process material back to the transducer. The return signal, however, is impacted by a number of factors[1]–[3]. The returning signal may be impacted by things like surface angles, surface turbulence, heavy vapours, tank blockages, dust, and heavy vapours. Because of this, while utilising ultrasonic measurement, it is important to take into account the factors that affect how sound behaves. Ultrasonic radar has a variety of uses, some of which are described as follows:

At the moment, the measuring of water depth has seen extensive use of the detecting methods of laser, radar, infrared, and ultrasonic. The hunt for a water depth measuring device supporting a high capability to cheap price ratio has come to an end with Ultrasonic Range Finder. It will no longer be challenging to determine the depth of the water and to identify objects. Employing sensors like an ultrasonic transducer allowed for the easy approach of measuring water depth and detecting objects.

1. This section connects the ultrasonic transducers. Because this mechanical component measures angles, it is easy to identify object and water depth. This approach has offered a helpful tool to more precisely identify the water depth and object in order to demonstrate the honorable methodology for determining the water depth and object detection using Ultrasonic sounds to provide efficient and effective methods.

2. One of the crucial duties for estimating or evaluating the quality is nondestructive testing of concrete buildings.
3. A unique large-scale reinforced concrete specimen comprising columns and beams of various diameters and cross sections with various reinforcement percentages was cast at SERC, Chennai, to evaluate the sophisticated NDT devices like Radar and Pulse Echo. An antenna operating at 1.6 GHz was placed above the grid lines for radar measurements. The same grid points were used to gather data using the pulse echo method using a 55 KHz antenna array.
4. There are several methods for measuring distance without making touch. One method is to estimate distance using ultrasonic waves at a frequency of 40 kHz. The time it takes for a sound pulse to reach a certain surface and return as an echo is measured using ultrasonic transducers. The distance is calculated using the sound speed at a 25°C ambient temperature, and the result is shown on an LCD screen.

It can measure the distance up to a maximum of 2.5 metres. For measurements in the air medium in this circuit, a 40 kHz transducer is used. Another ultrasonic transducer unit (receiver), likewise a 40 kHz pre-tuned device, receives the echo signal after it has reached the airborne item. The appraisal of trees as an issue is becoming more and more perceived by municipal administration as a concern with safety or life quality. The pathology-related degradation of part of the major roots' carrying ability is one of the key reasons why trees fall over[4]–[6]. To test whether one or more geophysical approaches might observe the deterioration with the required geometrical and physical precision in light of these occurrences, tests have been conducted. Radar, electric tomography, and ultrasonic tomography were the tested methods. By either raising the testing field frequency or lowering the probe size, the issues brought on by the tiny object dimensions were resolved. The findings suggest that these widely used geophysical methods may be used to non-invasive testing of trees, piles, and construction timber.

In order to lower the danger of accidents the majority of which take place in cities vehicles are now often fitted with active safety systems. Antilock Braking Systems (ABS), Traction Control, and Stability Control are the most well-known. To continuously monitor the vehicle's state and respond to emergencies, all of these systems use various types of sensors. Ultrasonic sensors have been used in active safety systems for city transportation. An application example for adaptive cruise control (ACC) based on ultrasounds in urban traffic is shown. The suggested solution has been tested in actual traffic situations and installed in a fully autonomous prototype car. The results attest to the ultrasonic sensors' successful operation in these systems.

This study embellish that this work introduces a three-stage micro-launcher controller that is composite and multi-technique based. The suggested control law comprises of a nonlinear component for roll control and payload insertion, a nonlinear component for adaptive command gain, and a linear robust component produced for the stiff motion utilising mixed-sensitivity and normalised coprime factor loopshaping. Furthermore, a set of disc margins that can accommodate the adaptive gain is guaranteed, as well as strong stability in the presence of parametric uncertainty. Finally, structural singular value analysis is used to assess robust performance at various points along the trajectory while simulating the nonlinear and unpredictable dynamics of the micro-launcher to test the control strategy.

This study embellish that the ability of traditional robotic systems to manipulate objects in automated manufacturing processes has been shown. In these situations, manipulating things

usually entails transport, pick-and-place, and assembly utilizing robotic arms and automated conveyors. However, the forces at tiny sizes (such as surface tension, Van der Waals, and electrostatic) might vary from those at macroscopic dimensions in both quality and quantity. Because of these pressures, it is difficult to release things, making it impossible to directly apply established methods to tiny sizes (below a few millimeters). To account for these scaling effects, unique micro-robotic manipulation systems must be created. Such systems could be useful for biological research and microfabrication procedures. Using a group of self-organized spinning microdisks with a diameter of  $\mu\text{m}$ , we demonstrate autonomous position control of passive particles floating at the air-water interface. First, we demonstrate that the azimuthal flows produced by the spinning micro-disk collectives drive passive particles to circle them. Then, to show autonomous position control of passive particles without physical touch, we create a closed-loop controller. Finally, we demonstrate how our system may divide from a single extended collective to multiple smaller circular collectives while maintaining the particle's fixed destination. Our system's capacity of contact-free object manipulation may be utilised to guide the self-assembly of passive objects for micro-fabrication as well as the transportation of fragile biological things [7]–[9].

This study embellish that Integrating systems are processes that have at least one pole at the origin. When a disruption to the environment or a change in the input circumstances causes the process output to deviate from the equilibrium operating point, the process is said to be non-self-regulating. Most of the time, this phenomenon is quite harmful and hazardous. So, effectively controlling this sort of procedure is always a difficult challenge. There are several kinds of integrating systems, depending on the number of poles at the origin and where additional poles are located in the transfer function. The classifications of integrating systems include stable first order plus time delay systems with integrators (FOPTDI), unstable first order plus time delay systems with integrators (UFOPTDI), pure integrating plus time delay (PIPTD) systems, and double integrating plus time delay (DIPTD) systems. In order to meet the need for maintaining the product quality of tiny components, developments in micro and nano metrology are unavoidable when utilising a well-controlled placement stage.

Proportional-integral-derivative (PID) controllers are extensively used in various chemical process industries because they are straightforward to tune, simple to comprehend, and robust in control. The most used control algorithm in industries is PID control, which is also widely used in industrial control. The popularity of PID controllers in a broad variety of operating situations may be partially ascribed to their reliable performance and partly to their functional simplicity, which enables engineers to operate them simply and uncomplicatedly. The PID control is one of the approved control algorithms by the process industries. However, it is unavoidable that the essential parameters of a PID controller be tuned in order to achieve high precision positioning performance and to construct a durable controller. As a result, several tuning techniques for PID controllers are suggested. In this study, the primary causes of lifespan decrease in gain loss of PID parameters are discussed, along with the primary techniques for gain tuning based on optimization approach analysis. Each one's benefits and drawbacks are discussed, and potential future research areas are examined.



## DISCUSSION

Powerful single-board computers like the Arduino microcontroller have become quite popular in both the professional and hobby markets. The Arduino is an open-source platform that may be used to create interactive things that can be controlled by a wide range of LEDs, motors, and other physical outputs. A servomechanism is a servomotor. It is a closed-loop servomechanism, meaning that its motion and ultimate position are controlled by position feedback. An analogue or digital signal that represents the output shaft's requested position is the control system's input. To give position and speed feedback, the motor is linked with a certain sort of encoder. In the most straightforward scenario, simply location is measured. The measured output position is compared to the command position, the controller's external input. An error signal is issued if the output position deviates from the desired one, and the motor will then spin in either direction as necessary to move the output shaft to the correct location. The error signal decreases to zero as the locations get closer, and the motor shuts off[10].

These are the guiding principles:

1. To start the Module, we apply a brief (10 s) pulse to the trigger input.
2. The ultrasound module will pulse at 40 kHz for 8 cycles and then listen for echo.
3. The signal's pulse width is proportional to the range in the received echo. Using the method shown below, you can determine the range by dividing the duration between the trigger signal that was delivered and the echo signal that was received.
4. Test distance is equal to ((high level of time)\*sound velocity (340 m/s)/2)
5. Interfaces C
6. A USB cable serves as the interface between the PC and microcontroller (A plug to B plug). The USB port or an external power source are used by the Arduino automatically.

**Microcontroller types:** A microcontroller is a little computer on a solitary integrated circuit. Because their execution times are on the order of microseconds, they are known as microcontrollers in modern language. Even though microcontroller programming has become faster over time, the term has persisted. A microcontroller has a CPU unit, RAM, ROM, and a few more peripherals for the controller portion. Although the microcontroller is a fast technology, it operates more slowly than a computer, and therefore every command is carried out in the microcontroller at an incredible rate. The control logic register activated the quartz oscillator when the power supply was switched ON. The parasite capacitors are charged in the first milliseconds when the early preparation is taking place. The process of writing bits to special function registers begins when the voltage level reaches its maximum value and the quartz oscillator's frequency stabilises. The oscillator's clock sets everything in motion, and the electronics as a whole begin to function. It everything happens in a matter of nanoseconds.

### Featured Microcontrollers

The 8051 microcontrollers may be utilised with peripherals and can be thought of as a self-contained system with a processor memory. Given that the bulk of microcontrollers in use today are integrated into various forms of equipment, including cars, phones, appliances, and computer peripherals. Applications of Microcontrollers and Their Benefits, A microcontroller is small, inexpensive, and simple to use. Consequently, it may be integrated on any gadget. Microcontroller programming is a basic skill to pick up. It's not really difficult. To view the outcomes of our microcontroller programming in action, we may utilise computer simulators.

These enable us to complete an embedded project without ever purchasing the necessary chips and components.

We may virtually see how our project or programmer is operating.

### **Applications for Microcontrollers**

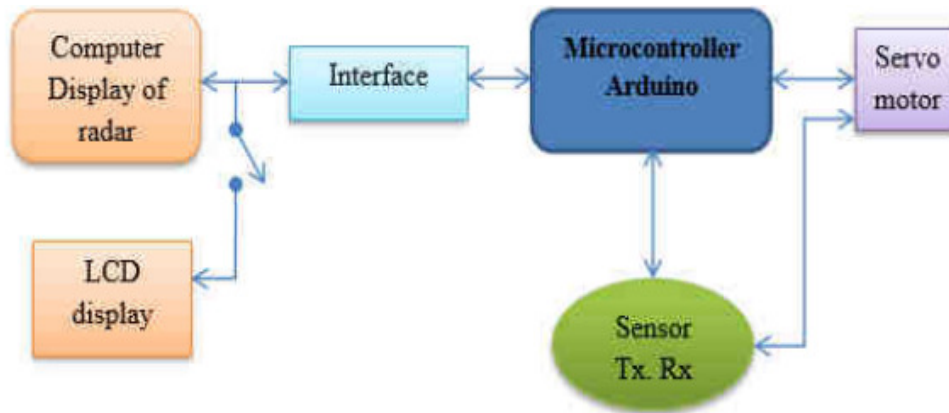
They are really useful on microcontrollers, however. The like,

1. Mobile devices
2. Automobiles
3. Cameras
4. Computer System Alarms for Security
5. Instruments for electronic measurements

**PIC Microcontroller Types** Microcontroller PIC, which stands for Peripheral Interface Controller, is a kind of microcontroller component that has been utilised in the creation of electronic devices, computer robots, and similar gadgets. The code and data are placed in separate registers here to enhance input and output, despite the fact that the PIC was created by Microchip technology and is based on hardware computing architecture. For preparing all I/O techniques and purposes, Pic features a specialised CPU, data bus, and built-in data memory. Advanced RISC Machine is the abbreviation for the ARM microcontroller. In the field of digital embedded systems, it is the most widely used microcontroller programming, and most companies exclusively use ARM microcontrollers since they have important capabilities that enable the implementation of goods with a superior aesthetic. It is a high-performance, cost-sensitive device that has been employed in a variety of applications, including wireless networking and sensor systems, automobile body systems, and industrial instrument control systems. In 1981, Intel developed the 8051 microcontroller. An 8-bit microcontroller is used. It is constructed using a 40 pin DIP (Dual inline package), 16 bit timers, 4 KB of ROM storage, and 128 KB of RAM storage. It comprises of four parallel 8-bit ports that may be programmed and addressed in accordance with the specification.

Alf and Vegard's RISC Processor is known as AVR. It was a modified Harvard architecture computer with distinct physical memory systems for programmes and data that appear in various address spaces and the ability to traverse information items from programme memory by using certain shortcuts. The acronym AVR is neither a particular symbol or associate degree signifier. Mixed Signal Processor Microcontroller MSP stands for that word. It's the Texas Instruments clan. The MSP is created for low cost and thus low power consumption embedded statements and is built around a 16-bit CPU. The 16-bit data bus, seven addressing modes, and the smaller instruction set, which enable a shorter, denser programming code for quick performance, are all closely tied to the controller's look. An IC chip called a microcontroller runs programmes to control other machines or devices. Microcontrollers Programming refers to the programming of a microdevice that is used to operate other equipment.

The sensor includes a transmitter (Tx) that broadcasts the signal used to identify targets and a receiver (Rx) that receives the signal from the targets that were detected. The Ultrasonic Radar Block Diagram in Figure 1 was designed to detect objects around the radar, and the output was displayed using two different techniques: first, a designed radar screen produced a visual alarm, and second, an LCD digital screen connected to a Krypton Board produced an audible beep.



**Figure 1: Discloses the Ultrasonic Radar Block Diagram.**

A radar screen is necessary to view the visual signal, thus a software written in the C++ programming language was created to turn a computer's display into a radar screen. Numerous tests were carried out to determine the distance and angle of the objects as seen by the ultrasonic radar, and the results of these tests and their explanations are as follows:

- Test 1: Place a single fixed target 50 cm distant from the radar. As indicated in figure, the initial test included placing one constant target 50 cm distant from the radar. The findings were very comparable when the distance in real life and the signal on the radar were compared, demonstrating the accuracy of the ultrasonic radar. The laboratory's RC oscilloscope draws the broadcast and received pulses, and this section's test relies on two distinct ranges. In figure (3), the horizontal axes show the object's distance from the radar and the vertical axes show its angle with respect to the radar. The radar display's target shape is not round due to the target's body not being smooth but instead having holes, it has a consistent geometric shape. Using an oscilloscope, the broadcast and received pulses are sketched. The measured results of the transmitted pulse are shown in figure

Where; Red is the colour of the transmitting channel. A receiving channel is represented by the colour blue. The time difference is  $DT$ , and the frequency is  $f$  and the voltage difference is  $dUA$ . In this test, the  $DT$  stands for the time difference that was modified to measure the transmitting pulse (i.e. the pulse duration). The transmitting pulse's measured duration is 64.85 s, and because frequency equals  $1/\text{time}$ ,  $f$  is equal to 15.41 KHz. The  $dUA$  is the voltage differential that averages out to around 5V across all experiments. Additionally, the length of the received pulse was timed, with the findings shown in figure. There was a delay between the transmission and receiving times, as shown in figures and this delay is depicted in figure. The temporal delay (or  $DT$ ) between the final edge of the transmitter and the receiver was shown in

The following formula may be used to determine the distance in practice: Comprehensive Distance Formula:

- Test 2: Using a single fixed target at 150 cm from the radar
  1. The identical target that was utilised in test 1 was employed again, but this time at a distance of 150 cm from the radar. Figure depicts the item on the radar screen
  2. Figure shows the display for a single static object at a 150 cm distance.

3. Figure shows that the distance measured is precisely 150 cm, improving the accuracy of the ultrasonic radar as well as the oscilloscope's transmitted pulse length and frequency.
4. Pulse transmission in Figure 8 at 150 cm.
5. Figure illustrates the oscilloscope's received signal's pulse, duration, and frequency.

Engineering & Sciences Publication Pvt. Ltd., Blue Eyes Intelligence, is the publisher.

- A. There was a delay between the sending and receiving pulses as shown above. This delay may be estimated, and the findings are displayed in figure.
- B. Receiving pulse for the target 150 cm away is shown in Figure.
- C. It's crucial to note that the delay equals the constant pulse, which stands for the piezo constant pulse plus the length of the receiving pulse.

Utilizing three consistent things in three distinct locations is test 3.

- A. In the third test, three static targets were used rather than just one.
- B. Testing for three static targets.
- C. Three targets were taken from figure which is visible at the bottom of the image. In front of the targets are an ultrasonic radar and the radar screen, which is a computer display. The targets' dimensions, angles, and distances are shown in figure
- D. Display for three static targets in
- E. Utilizing a dynamic object,
- F. The final visual test for the dynamic target is shown
- G. The test of the dynamic target.

The distance and angle of the dynamic target are also shown on the ultrasonic radar screen in Figure view. A. Using the LCD digital screen to test the audio signals: The following tests were performed in this test using an LCD screen attached to a bread board to measure simply the distance:

- A. Test 1: Using a single item at a distance of 150 cm from the LCD screen (the LCD's maximum viewing distance is 4 m), we obtained an error of (5-10cm). If the distance was 150 cm in fact, we obtained 145 cm in the display, as shown in the figure (15).
- B. Test 2: utilizing a single item at a distance of 223 cm from the LCD screen
- C. If the distance is really 230 cm, yet the display shows 223 cm.

## CONCLUSION

Many tests have been conducted for this publication. To cover the half plane, the complete device is placed on a servo motor. The performance for the planned system measures was tested to determine the impacts of several factors, including testing the transmission and receiving pulses for one large static target, testing the range for more than one static target, and evaluating the dynamic targets of the LCD. The time difference between waves that are broadcast and received controls how much sound is reflected, and it varies with the distance between an obstruction and the device. The following conclusion is reached as a result of scaling the delay suitably to get the distance. The design requires system's maximum range is 150 cm. The extent of rotating the radar by 180 degrees affects the ultrasonic radar's coverage area. Testing for smooth dynamic and static targets produced no problems; however, unsmoothed static objects

and dynamic targets produced several errors. A wider receiving pulse width than a wider sending pulse width. There is a mistake in the LCD test that is approximately (5-10cm).

## REFERENCES

- [1] A. Hussain, M. Hammad, K. Hafeez, and T. Zainab, "Programming a Microcontroller," *Int. J. Comput. Appl.*, 2016, doi: 10.5120/ijca2016912310.
- [2] J. R. Raj, S. M. K. Rahman, and S. Anand, "Microcontroller USB interfacing with MATLAB GUI for low cost medical ultrasound scanners," *Eng. Sci. Technol. an Int. J.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jestch.2016.01.008.
- [3] T. S. Ng, "Microcontroller," in *Studies in Systems, Decision and Control*, 2016. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-1509-0\_4.
- [4] A. R. Husain, Y. Hadad, and M. N. H. Zainal Alam, "Development of Low-Cost Microcontroller-Based Interface for Data Acquisition and Control of Microbioreactor Operation," *J. Lab. Autom.*, 2016, doi: 10.1177/2211068215594770.
- [5] M. Fatehnia, S. Paran, S. Kish, and K. Tawfiq, "Automating double ring infiltrometer with an Arduino microcontroller," *Geoderma*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2015.08.022.
- [6] F. Ortega-Zamorano, J. M. Jerez, D. U. Munoz, R. M. Luque-Baena, and L. Franco, "Efficient Implementation of the Backpropagation Algorithm in FPGAs and Microcontrollers," *IEEE Trans. Neural Networks Learn. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TNNLS.2015.2460991.
- [7] Z. Czaja, "An implementation of a compact smart resistive sensor based on a microcontroller with an internal ADC," *Metrol. Meas. Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1515/mms-2016-0020.
- [8] G. Panić, O. Stecklina, and Z. Stamenković, "An embedded sensor node microcontroller with crypto-processors," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/s16050607.
- [9] K. Pramusinto and S. Suryono, "Sistem Monitoring Kekерuhan Air Menggunakan Jaringan Wireless Sensor System Berbasis Web," *Youngster Phys. J.*, 2016.
- [10] N. Goksenli and M. Akbaba, "Development of a new microcontroller based MPPT method for photovoltaic generators using Akbaba model with implementation and simulation," *Sol. Energy*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.solener.2016.07.037.

## CHAPTER 15

### COST MINIMALIST DERIVATIVE SENSOR CONTROLLERS

---

Mr. Aishwary Awasthi, Research Scholar

Department of Mechanical Engineering, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id-aishwary@sanskriti.edu.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Although technology in the robotics sector is evolving extremely quickly, the influence of this growth has sequences, such as requirements analysis, mechanical chart design, electronic component design, and control programme design, production, and testing, this study used an experimental methodology. Testing of the line-following robot built around the ATmega32A microcontroller has shown that it is capable of walking along a black line on a white floor and displaying the environment on an LCD. However, depending on a specific speed, this line follower robot still has issues with the line sensor sensitivity process. The line follower robot can follow the route at speeds between 90 and 150 RPM, however at speeds over 150 RPM, the robot is unable to do so not yet been seen in Indonesia's eastern areas, specifically. Microcontroller learning media devices are also not yet available, particularly at Universities Islam Sultan Agung. Because of this, the author wishes to break new ground by using the most basic robot design a line follower robot that just follows lines. In order to undertake a research process based on

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

The pace of technical advancement has accelerated since the industrial revolution in several European nations. Humans must thus be active and keep up with changing circumstances. This shift in the human attitude from the Industrial Revolution to the Globalization Era is significantly distinct. Technology-related human curiosity is what motivates this. Robotics is no exception when it comes to technological advancement. Because so many scientists have created robot technology, robotics is now a sector of technology that is evolving extremely quickly. As a result, several advances sometimes occurred in the form and pattern of robot movements. Modern industrial technology that produces commodities and satisfies human needs in huge numbers makes extensive use of robots[1]–[3].

So that the role of robots in assisting human labour may be understood. Many resources were used by researchers to make a new discovery in the field of robotics and, more critically, to advance the neighborhood. Humanity can now see and feel all of the emerging technology breakthroughs. It is very simple to use robots to do the task more quickly and efficiently. Robotic using a microcontroller study has been done by certain researchers in the past looked into Real-Time Design and Validation of Vision-Based Robot Systems for Military Applications. Sharma et al. examined the creation and use of the robotic obstacle detection method. Singh researched an armed anti-infiltration robot based on a peripheral interface controller that used an infrared

range approach with a single disc system looked at the creation of robot arms for the removal of hazardous items[4]–[6].

Unmanned, long-range, low-cost unmanned ground vehicles (UGVs) were designed and implemented, as was investigated by looked at a realistic method for microcontroller-based cellphones to control a robot system in an emergency rescue plan studied the design, algorithm, and prototype of humanoid robots playing soccer looked into the embedded robot controller based on ARM and FPGA looked into autonomous tour guide robots that used indoor surroundings and QR code recognition with ultrasonic range sensors looked at autonomous cooperative control based on intelligent cellular robot system behaviour with embedded Petri net looked at a tiny intelligent inspection robot control system for usage in nuclear power facilities conducted a research on how to enhance the violin-playing robots' acoustics. Amrita Sneha developed an agricultural robot for autonomous kidnapping and a nurser Robots with voice control for personal assistants have been studied by Liao, Huang, and Tseng looked at how four-legged robot insects were created and implemented. Su, Gul, and Choi examine a biomimetic jump drive from a working multilayer frog robot. Independent supervision over the fire extinguisher's design is provided in the Journal of Robotics and Control (JRC) Prabha and Shivaanivarsha looked at Abdul Latif's Implementation of Line.

Follower Robot on Microcontroller ATmega32Arobots looked at the use of soft robot gloves to control four-wheeled Mecanum robots looked at the capturing of humanoid robot items and the modification of learning through demonstration examined hydraulic robot arms controlled by human arms. Goncalves, Pinto, and Costa conducted research on the A-Line Follower, an education mobile robot that improves performance using competition as a benchmark.Kokare, Shastri, and Kolhar examined line followers with obstacle information systems using ZigBee. Sonal, Raninga, and Patel conducted research on the creation of the RGB colour line robot. Khade, Naik, and Patil explored the design of all-color line follower sensors with automated calibration capabilities, investigated the fabrication and measurement accuracy of line follower robots with data collection.

However, the effects of the development are not yet clearly felt in eastern Indonesia. Especially at the university's UNISULA laboratory for electrical engineering, which should be able to track the advancement of robot's technology. There are several factors that contribute to this, but the infrastructure and supporting facilities needed to construct the technology are still lacking. Therefore, the author intends to break new ground by using the most basic robot design—the line-following robot, which just follows lines. This robot was created using an ATmega32A microprocessor, which was imagined, and eight line-detection sensors. The microcontroller will control the spinning of the DC motor[7], [8].

In order for the robot to navigate the route shown by a black line on the white floor. As a result, these concerns must be brought up in the research "Implementation of ATmega32A Microcontroller-Based Robot Line Follower Design depicts the Robot Line Follower Diagram Block. The Robot Line Follower is essentially a robot that is created to move following lines that have been drawn on the floor and work autonomously. In this instance, the line being employed is either a black line put on a surface that is brilliantly coloured, or vice versa. The fundamental idea behind how line follower robots work relies on the sensor system's readings and the DC motor's motion control. Each surface has the capacity to reflect various wavelengths of light, which is how this robot detects lines.

White may reflect more light than other colours. Dark hues, on the other hand, might reflect less light. This is used to find lines. The sensor acts as a reader to determine if the floor's amount of reflection results in a track or a line. The mechanism of the sensor, which involves reflection from the transmitter to the receiver, means that if the photodiode serving as the receiver receives a big beam, the photodiode's resistance will decrease, and vice versa. The sensor first reads the surface conditions, and then it sends the difference to the microcontroller for processing. Block schematic of a robot system the button acts as a regulator to assign the Line Follower in accordance with our wishes so that it may be handled by a microcontroller together with other data.

The microcontroller is an integrated circuit, often known as a single chip that combines a CPU, memory, and I/O. The ATmega32A AVR microcontroller is the one utilized in the execution of this design. All instructions on this microcontroller are contained in an 8-bit architecture. The brain of a line follower is an AVR ATmega32A series microcontroller, which processes incoming data and sends it to an LCD and motor drivers after being processed. The motor driver controls the motor so that it may go forward and backward by acting as an amplifier of the microcontroller output. This line follower robot uses a DC motor as its power source. There are a number of other kinds of DC motor drivers that we often employ, such as relays that are triggered by transistors as switches, however they are regarded as being inefficient when it comes to operating the hardware. Now that an H Bridge is packed in a single IC due to advancements in the IC industry, it is simpler for us to incorporate hardware and control using a microcontroller.

The module makes use of the L298 driver IC, which can operate DC motors at maximum voltages of 46 volts and currents up to 4 amps. Simply add a diode to each H-bridge IC L298 driver, as illustrated in, to create a DC motor driver using this integrated circuit. Diagram of the L298 motor driver Serving as a data processor from the microcontroller into writing to make it easier for the user to read input, execute programmes, and produce output Journal of Robotics and Control Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Implementation of a Line Follower Robot based Microcontroller ATmega32A device, by Abdul Latif, is a common data display device. As a microcontroller, LCD serve. The electrical design and the control programme are the two designs used in this line follower robot research. Electrical engineering Utilizing Eagle software, this electrical circuit design was created displays the outcomes of the electrical circuit design.

Electrical design schematic for a robot B. Design of software programmes CodeVisionAVR is the application used to develop the software controller. AVR code vision is essentially a programming language for the C language-based AVR family of microcontrollers. You can find out which ports on the AVR microcontroller serve as input or output, and you can find out how to utilize the AVR's internal functions, using the CodeVisionAVR tool. This software has a processor that uses the C programming language to direct each robot operation designing and making the tools, the next thing to do is test the finished product. The components and the complete system that make up this line follower robot are tested and observed. The following procedures must be followed in order to test the ATmega32A microcontroller-based robot line follower: assemble the elements. Verify the electrical circuit in its entirety. The inspection process at this step begins with a review of the current source, component location, and PCB soldering lines[9]–[11].



Assembly of a line follower robot, that is, the joining of mechanical and electrical components. Connect a 12-volt DC power supply to the circuit. Switch on/off by pressing the button. Examine the microcontroller's electronic input and output ports. Verify that the LCD can show data and that the LED is on. Testing of Sensors Simple light reflection and absorption properties of light, which occur when light-colored things are present and dark-colored items are absent, are the basis for the sensor's operation. Since the floor is white and the utilised line is black, more LED light is absorbed when the sensor touches the black line. Thus, the reflection is no longer around the photodiode and becomes feeble. In contrast, if the sensor contacts a white surface, the LED's reflected light will strike the photodiode. Lines are discovered using this difference in light intensity. As can be seen from the image above, the left end sensor's port A0 address is in relation to the black line, which prevents current flow or indicates low logic.

The microcontroller will process this input, and the output, 11111110, will be visible on the LCD display while the other floor sensors are white and high logic. B. Driver Motor Test There are two ways to test a motor driver. The first is by using a speed regulation programmer and a DC motor's direction of rotation. The second method involves testing the driver by using the sensor's input voltage as a regulator for the direction and speed of the DC motor's rotation. Basically, there are two parameters that will be obtained, namely the speed and direction of rotation of the DC motor. DC motor speed settings can be done by determining the SP, Upand Lw values. In this setting, the values entered are multiples of 5 with provisions of 0-225 rpm. The picture above shows that the value entered for motor speed is 125 rpm.

Line Follower Robot Testing Robot follower line testing is carried out by using a black line on the white floor with a line thickness of  $\pm 1.5$  cm. Looking at some of the results of the line follower robot testing, it can be seen that the robot can follow the line at 90-150 rpm motor speed, while more than 150 rpm, the robot is not able to follow the path. Based on the results that have been made where this line follower robot consists of the ATmega32A microcontroller as the main controller that will process the data. This microcontroller has input in the form of sensors and pushes buttons and output in the form of motor drivers and LCD. The sensor used is the photodiode to function as a lie detector, and push buttons are used to provide input data to the microcontroller. LCD output is used as a display that displays data and the motor driver as a regulator of the motor rotation, which will be a robot drive.

Here can be seen the importance of the role of the microcontroller, in which the microcontroller will process the input data and regulate the output. Seeing from all the results of testing on the line follower robot that the performance of this robot is in accordance with the programme embedded in the ATmega32A Microcontroller. Implementation of Line Follower Robot based Microcontroller ATmega32A microcontroller can be used as a processing system for all systems in the line follower robot. The line follower robot based on the ATmega32A microcontroller includes three things, namely mechanical parts, electronic parts, and software parts. The mechanical part of the follower line includes the robot frame, the laying of the sensor, the isolation of the sensor, the placement of the electronic parts, the position of the DC motor, the gearbox and the robot wheel.

The electronic part includes a line sensor circuit, signal conditioner, microcontroller, DC motor driver, LCD output and power supply. While the software part includes making a programme in C language that shows the workflow of the robot in accordance with the line follower robot planning. So that the line follower robot can follow the line with the accuracy of the sensor in

detecting blacklines and the accuracy of sensors in detecting the white floor. V. CONCLUSIONS  
Based on the contents and discussion described, it can be concluded that the ATmega32A microcontroller can be used as a processing system for all systems in the line follower robot with a performance that is in accordance with the programme created.

The design of the mechanical part of the line follower includes the robot frame, the placement of sensors, and also the robot drive in the form of a robot wheel. The design of the mechanical part consists of 2 parts, namely the robot frame and gearbox so that making this robot lighter makes the movement of the robot easier. The design of electronic parts includes a line sensor circuit, microcontroller, DC motor, DC motor driver, signal conditioner, LCD output, and power supply battery. The design of this electronic part as well as a robot frame with one-layer material that makes this robot more efficient. Program in C language, which shows the workflow of the robot in accordance with the line follower robot planning. So that the line follower robot can follow the line with the accuracy of the sensor in detecting the black line and the accuracy of the sensor in detecting the white floor.

Numerous robotics toolkits have entered the market in an effort to draw students' attention to the engineering disciplines of computer science, electronics, mechanical, and structural design. With the objective of facilitating teaching-learning processes, several low-cost educational resources have evolved. These resources are often focused on teaching students how to programme electronic devices, assemble and weld electrical devices, and mount mechanical components. For the purpose of teaching robotics and artificial intelligence, a low-cost vision system was created. In this example, applied to the creation of soccer robots, it was intended that students might submit their own ideas based on the physical reaction of sensors and actuators to various conditions and scenarios.

An autonomous and inexpensive mobile robot based on LEGO kits for engineering education was introduced; it emphasises the teaching-learning processes of robot kinematics, vision, and sound sensors, in addition to outlining the controller design. The Handy Board has taken the position of the embedded microcontroller-based system in the educational robot, which can be built for around \$200 USD. As a design project that supports the teaching-learning process in the field of electrical engineering, a data acquisition card was created. The project was focused on the development of hardware components using a DSP and involved the use of affordable and commercial materials that can be implemented in a PCB. Applications for academic demonstration do not need real-time processing activities, and only a small number of devices are supervised.

It was suggested to use the communication interface between Simulink® and the Arduino board for this purpose; the total cost was less than \$100 USD. An Arduino board has been used to develop a series of laboratory practises focused on the teaching-learning process of control engineering, primarily focused on feedback control systems. A marked emphasis has been placed on control theory without going into detail about the hardware. Understanding data transfer through optical fibre is the topic of another intriguing use of this communication interface. In order to create artefacts that must be able to solve the problems of the future society, students must learn how to use electronic devices and link them with mechanical components for movements and structural elements. In addition, programming electronic components such as microcontrollers and microprocessors is a crucial part of coding hardware to precisely control movements and carry out automated sequences. There are effective low-cost instructional tools

and resources for many engineering education domains, as shown by a survey of the literature, but the suggested ultra-low cost robot given in this work stands out and emphasises the following aspects:

Less than \$25 USD is needed to create the robot and the supplies for the associated activities that are outlined here, making it possible for students to build their own setups or split costs in groups of up to three. Students are encouraged to create their own original artefacts using cardboard, a medium that can readily be mechanically and aesthetically improved to promote the arts via manufacturing and experimenting, as opposed to utilising a commercial chassis and pre-built block constructions. The robot-based activities allow students to introduce new students with no prior knowledge to the fundamentals of electrical circuitry and programming, starting with building simple circuits in a protoboard with LEDs and resistors and progressing to microcontroller programming. This enables students to control electromechanical devices in both direct and alternating current through Android-based smartphones.

Students were given assessments to gauge their level of confidence, performance, and curiosity before and after participating in robot-based activities. This makes it possible to pinpoint the key knowledge gaps and the growing interest in the technical topics covered in this study. In this study, the self-learning process in engineering education is centred on the existence of a self-made artefact. Through the teaching-learning process of programming and technical abilities of mechanical and electrical foundations, the very cheap cost line following robot as instructional tool also increases the interest of students to be enrolled in the engineering disciplines.

This study embellishes that more than ever, in today's society, we are attracted by and drawn to intelligent, autonomous technology that improve the comfort and safety of our lives. Devices that help us use less energy are likewise much appreciated, although they are sometimes fairly costly to purchase. This environment is ideal for creating an autonomous smart home automation system (SHAS) with the ability to save energy and at a cheap cost that is widely available. The design and prototype implementation of such a low-cost microcontroller-based autonomous SHAS is presented in this paper. It integrates a wide range of sensors and actuators to automatically control the lighting, temperature, humidity, and power outlets. It also learns the resident's work schedule. The suggested automation system further keeps an eye out for uninvited visitors, gas leaks, and chances for energy conservation. The suggested system architecture employs a wired inter-module communication mechanism for reliability reasons and to reduce the danger of signal interference. The suggested system architecture is less susceptible to cyber-attacks when compared to other wireless alternatives since it includes both personal identification number (PIN) protection and Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM) connectivity to increase the security of the house. The system's design and effective operation as an autonomous smart home automation system are validated by the presentation of the hardware and software designs, prototype test results, and cost analysis in detail.

This study embellishes that the development of an ultra-cheap RCL metre for Internet of Things applications allowed for the measurement of electrical components using industry-standard methods without the need of any other electronics save the AVR® microcontroller hardware and high-level algorithms. The models and pseudo-routines necessary to measure admittance parameters are detailed, and a comparison of the resistance and capacitance measurements between the ATmega328P and ATmega32U4 AVR® micro-controllers was carried out. The isolated resistance and capacitance ranges for the ATmega328P and ATmega32U4

microcontrollers were 0.5 to 80 M and 100 fF to 4.7 mF, respectively. Estimated inductance values range from 0.2 mH to 1.5 H. It is shown how accurately and broadly RC networks in series and parallel may be measured. The measurements' relative precision (pr) and relative accuracy (ar) were assessed. In the range of 100-100 M, ar, pr generally 10% for resistance measurements. For the capacitance measured in one of the modes (rapid mode), ar is generally 20% in the range 10 nF–10 mF and pr is 5% for 100 pF–10 mF. For the other mode (transient mode), ar is normally 5% for 100 pF–10 mF. In certain sub-ranges, ar is less than 5%. With ar 20%, measurements in the range of 100 fF–10 mF (11 orders of magnitude) are possible when the two capacitance modes are combined. Applications for impedimetric sensor arrays that adhere to tiny form factors and cheap costs include sensing for wearable and in-body bioelectronics, smart agriculture, and smart cities.

This study embellishes that one of the most well-liked IoT products is the ESP line of electrical chips and boards, which rules the low-end IoT industry. ESP gadgets lack a hard drive in contrast to conventional electrical devices in order to keep their tiny size. Instead, their flash storage chips, which are the high-value targets from a digital forensics (DFs) standpoint, are intimately integrated with their microcontrollers. Investigators must be very careful when extracting data from these devices' flash storage chips in order to retrieve forensically intact evidence. If the microcontrollers are accidentally activated, this could allow the microcontroller to write something to the flash storage chips; the result would be unacceptable in court because the data integrity would be compromised. This article attempts to address this issue, particularly for small devices, by outlining a standardized procedure that makes use of 3D-printed enclosures, spring pins, and cold soldering methods. The ideas presented here for the ESP series of IoT devices may be expanded upon in additional DFs-related IoT devices.

## DISCUSSION

In order to fill the future workforce in many emerging nations, there is a growing need to draw students to study computers, digital systems, and robotics. Commercial educational toolkits are typically used as didactic tools in experimental laboratory sessions during particular curricula or during technology workshops, but teachers frequently need to adapt the toolkits for their own educational goals and purposes. In addition to this circumstance, for many schools in developing countries, the cost of pre-built mobile platforms could become a financial barrier to purchasing these toolkits. Additionally, although being modular, the mechanical and electrical components of commercially available kits are difficult to adapt and only correspond to a certain class of models.

To solve this issue, it has been suggested that remote labs be constructed using readily available, low-cost materials. However, these are laboratory procedures that must be repeated online, and students lose the sense of utilising tangible tools to hone their technical abilities. Students in Mexico take a variety of classes at school labs, including physics and chemistry. Typically, laboratory procedures have been designed to adhere to a certain protocol and carry out the observation and analysis of the outcomes of the experiments. Electric circuits are frequently covered in physics classes, starting with Ohm's law and continuing through the calculation of voltages and currents in series, parallel, and mixing circuits. However, most students only perform theoretical calculations in class, for instance by using discrete electronic components with a battery in a protoboard.

In the informatics course, students often just study the HTML programming language throughout their time in school, although they do build computer and design abilities. The majority of students ultimately choose to pursue careers in other fields after realising that these experience computing methodologies are often insufficient to draw them into the engineering sector. According to this theory, kids must get familiar with computers and technology at a young age. Using a combination of software and hardware tools may enhance the teaching-learning process for both instructors and students. A robotics workshop has been proposed to secondary students at the SCU school in Cuautitlan, Mexico, for the second semester of 2017 in order to increase their interest in engineering careers, enhance their problem-solving abilities, and learn new technical skills by incorporating STEAM science, technology, engineering, arts, and mathematics. A very affordable reconfigurable robot used as a didactic tool for engineering education has served as the workshop's main focus. Students were regularly pushed to identify digital answers using hardware programming throughout the six-month course, which met twice a week for two hours each: one hour was devoted to theory and the other was to experimentation. At the UNITEC Campus Atizapán, the line follower robot activity was also taught as part of the microprocessors course during the first quarter of the semester.

The class featured the use of free software tools, including Sketchup for 3D modelling, scratch for learning programming via blocks, Fritzing for creating electrical schematics and protoboards, Arduino for programming microcontroller boards, and Android for controlling Bluetooth devices. The wide availability of Arduino boards and Android-based smartphones bridge the gap for monitoring and controlling many devices over a Bluetooth interface, opening chances to generate extremely meaningful student experiences during educational activities in a variety of topic areas. A lot of focus has been placed throughout the workshop on the use of cardboard as a medium for creating and putting together mechanical constructions. Cardboard is 100% recyclable and has a number of other benefits, including being a rigid, solid sheet that can be cut and pasted with ease and being easy to obtain from scratch. Additionally, because it is made of paper, it can be painted and combined with other materials to foster students' imagination and creativity.

Three projects are given in this work: the first was the development of a line-following robot; the second was the use of a smartphone to operate an Android Bluetooth robot using the Ardudroid Applications; and the third was the use of a smartphone to control an AC light. The underlying theory was taught to the students as an introduction course throughout each project, enabling them to comprehend the difficulties to be overcome and the contemporary possibilities that could be accessible to produce a digitally functioning Artifact. In order for students to clearly understand how they will construct the robot chassis and other mechanical structures to support the mechanical and electrical components, the idea development process began with free 3D modelling using Sketchup. Each project's size was limited to 30 x 30 x 30 cm<sup>3</sup> without any form restrictions, which encouraged students to use their creativity and creative talents to look for and come up with innovative solutions. The integration of free software tools, including as Sketchup, Fritzing, Scratch, Arduino IDE, and Ardudroid, was heavily pushed throughout the workshop in order to lower the costs of licencing educational software. In the sense that the use of tangible materials supports active learning by developing an artefact with distinctive properties as a result of the student's creative expressions, this work is focused on the development of self-made student artefacts using physical ultra-low-cost materials like cardboard and the Arduino board.

## CONCLUSION

In this work, a series of three robot-based teaching exercises were created to present the fundamentals of circuits and programming to 28 students, aged 16 to 18. The exercises have been planned around theoretical and practical sessions to increase understanding and interest in the domains of electrical, electronics, mechanical, and computer science engineering utilising readily available, inexpensive equipment. Students were urged to work in pairs or teams of up to three people at the start of this class. Eight teams of three people each and two pairings were finally set up. Few students had any experience using electronic devices; in fact, some of them had most of their experience putting together electronic educational kits, which were frequently purchased in electronics stores and occasionally required soldering and welding electronic components to printed circuit boards. For each team, three projects were created during the workshop. These projects combined mechanical and electrical elements with microcontroller-based control. All of the components were created and constructed using low-cost materials, as well as open-source educational hardware and software, and placed on their own homemade mechanical structures made of glue and cardboard. The workshop ran for six months, with two hours of instruction each week, consisting of one hour of theory and one hour of practical design and manufacture. This was not always strict; students regularly requested extra time for practical exercises.

## REFERENCES

- [1] B. Kerkez *et al.*, "Smarter stormwater systems," *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1021/acs.est.5b05870.
- [2] D. A. Vyas, D. Bhatt, and D. Jha, "IoT: Trends, Challenges and Future Scope," *Comput. Sci. Electron. Journals. New Horizons Educ. Res.*, 2016.
- [3] R. A. N. Lema, "Flight Controller Pada Sistem Quadcopter Menggunakan Sensor Imu (Inertial Measurement Unit) Berbasis Mikrokontroler Atmega 2560," *Univ. Sanata Dharma*, 2016.
- [4] S. Aouaouda, M. Chadli, and M. Boukhnifer, "Speed sensor fault tolerant controller design for induction motor drive in EV," *Neurocomputing*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.neucom.2016.06.001.
- [5] I. Chew, V. Kalavally, N. W. Oo, and J. Parkkinen, "Design of an energy-saving controller for an intelligent LED lighting system," *Energy Build.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.enbuild.2016.03.041.
- [6] X. M. Zhang, Q. L. Han, and X. Yu, "Survey on Recent Advances in Networked Control Systems," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Informatics*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TII.2015.2506545.
- [7] D. Freirich and E. Fridman, "Decentralized networked control of systems with local networks: A time-delay approach," *Automatica*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.automatica.2016.02.037.
- [8] A. Pandey, S. Kumar, K. K. Pandey, and D. R. Parhi, "Mobile robot navigation in unknown static environments using ANFIS controller," *Perspect. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.pisc.2016.04.094.

- [9] D. Xue and N. H. El-Farra, "Actuator fault-tolerant control of networked distributed processes with event-triggered sensor-controller communication," in *Proceedings of the American Control Conference*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/ACC.2016.7525155.
- [10] A. Selivanov and E. Fridman, "Observer-based input-to-state stabilization of networked control systems with large uncertain delays," *Automatica*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.automatica.2016.07.031.
- [11] S. Khosravani, I. Naziri Moghaddam, A. Afshar, and M. Karrari, "Wide-area measurement-based fault tolerant control of power system during sensor failure," *Electr. Power Syst. Res.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.epsr.2016.03.024.

## CHAPTER 16

### ULTRASONIC AND MOISTURE SENSOR TESTING

---

Dr. Noel Prashant Ratchagar, Assistant Professor

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id- noel.prashant@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Malaysia now uses cars mostly for everyday mobility. One of the most important steps to maintain a car's performance is routine maintenance. Additionally, proper maintenance may lower the possibility of automotive issues that might endanger the safety of the driver and passengers. While travelling and save down on maintenance costs. The owner might benefit from good automobile maintenance in terms of time, money, and safety. It is the automobile owner's duty to keep an eye on the condition of the vehicle throughout the interval period. Typically, a machine's trouble will begin with a minor hint, a noise, or strange happenings. Notification systems are recognised as one of the best techniques for monitoring these signs. Nowadays, cellphones have become indispensable tools for improving human lives. Therefore, the goal of this project is to create a mobile application for Android that will track the health of the automobile and alert the owner if the engine heats up too much. Rapid Application Development (RAD), a technique with four steps (requirements planning, user design, construction, and cutover), has been used in this project.

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

This project is based on a concept that has been suggested for efficient motor heating monitoring. To separate various characteristics, such as motor heating, and guarantee that driving is safe and constantly careful, the system uses an Arduino and React Native for mobile applications. The programme will enable mechanics and automobile owners to see the recorded temperatures data that are sent over the internet. Arduino, a Bluetooth module, and Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), an Android-based smartphone, a temperature sensor, and a module for specific parameter checking sensors make up the hardware unit. The application is evaluated using a User Acceptance Test with the client, which involves testing the Bluetooth connection between an Arduino and an Android smartphone and seeing the real-time data results saved in a database by displaying all of the data retrieved on a smartphone. In conclusion, it is hoped that this project will help my client and others enhance their quality of life via the use of modern technologies[1], [2].

Problem-solving for normal maintenance or vehicle repairs is very difficult due to the daily rise in the number of vehicles. Malaysia had a 41% rise in total vehicle sales in July, rising to 68,465 units from 48,533 units ("Malaysia vehicle sales in July second highest in auto sector - Business News | The Star Online," n.d.). Recognize that difficulties with safety, increasing travel dependability, and lowering the cost of automobile ownership maintenance are crucial given the growth in the number of cars and the variety of transportation options. The driver information is crucial in meeting the demands of the problems in order to combat them. Continuous data on



vehicle performance and the condition of internal components may be included in the automobile driver information.

Consequently, the Car Health Monitoring System prototype the development of a temperature sensor-based Arduino detector that can help with engine temperature measurement and alert the user to an overheated engine is complete. The radio frequency technology known as the bluetooth module on the prototype device via an Android smartphone application bluetooth connection module and the strategy utilising RESTful API to interact between two software programmes by using custom mobile application development is built[3]–[5].

The designed prototype gadget functions by displaying a value on an LCD screen or a smartphone screen through Bluetooth when the temperature is detected by an electrical signal from a temperature sensor. The information gathered from the temperature sensor will be contrasted with the results for standard temperature. In addition, the prototype can read the current temperature condition on a smartphone and perform real-time monitoring while storing the information in a database. A smartphone will alert the user if the temperature exceeds a certain threshold. The information is sent to control 2 system whenever the temperature fluctuates. The control system serves as a notification hub for the vehicle, and its main function is to alert the driver through the application that has been put on the driver's smartphone device to fix their automobile as soon as possible, hence extending the life of the vehicle.

The majority of vehicles on the road are cars. However, not every user is well-versed in auto maintenance. The best option for individuals who lack experience with vehicle maintenance is to drive a car to a shop for repair. However, cost and safety are also the two main considerations that drivers consistently highlight. This is due to the fact that the vehicle's performance is below par, which will have an adverse effect on consumer safety and the likelihood that other road users will be involved in accidents that result in fatalities while also having an impact on the costs that vehicle owners must bear when serious damage to the vehicle necessitates more expensive repairs.

People with visual impairments find it challenging to see even the slightest detail with healthy eyes. The horizontal range of the visual field with both eyes open is less than or equal to 20 degrees for those with a visual acuity of 6/60. These individuals are said to be blind. World Health Organization (WHO) survey. According to a 2011 study by Organization, around 1% of the global population is visually impaired (about 70 million people), of which 10% are entirely blind (roughly 7 million people), and 90% (roughly 63 million people) have poor vision. The major challenge for blind persons is finding their way to their desired destination. Such folks need the support of others with strong vision. 10% of visually impaired people, according to the WHO, are completely blind and unable to move about safely and independently.

This research suggests a fresh approach to creating a navigational aid for visually impaired persons called a "smart stick." The walking cane, sometimes known as a white cane or stick, and guide dogs are the traditional and antiquated navigational aids for those with vision impairments, and both are marked by several flaws. Essential skills and training phases, range of motion, and very little information presented are some of these aids' most serious flaws. The electronic assistive gadgets we used to modify this cane with various electrical parts and sensors are intended to address such problems.

The presence of impediments on the road is detected via the buzzer, RF transmitter/receiver, water sensor, ultrasonic sensors, and water sensor. Any barrier within the 2 cm to 450 cm detection range may be found using ultrasonic sensors. Therefore, it will notify the user anytime there is an obstruction within this region. To determine whether there is water in the user's route, a water sensor is employed. Due to its tolerance to background noise, ultrasonography is used by the majority of blind guided systems. It is now simpler to provide sophisticated navigation systems to the blind because to the quick improvements in current hardware and software.

The creation of Electronic Travel Aids (ETA) to support the effective and independent navigation of the blind has received a lot of recent scientific attention. Additionally, cutting-edge technical options have lately been made available to assist blind people in autonomous navigation. Ultrasonic technology's affordability is another factor in its widespread use. Additionally, ultrasonic emitters and detectors are lightweight, portable parts that do not need intricate circuitry. The RF module will enable the user to locate the stick no matter where it is hidden. Anytime the user wishes to find it, they just push a button on the remote control, which causes a buzzer to sound, giving them a clue as to where the stick is located.

This study embellishes that the actual and reactive power imbalance in the hybrid power system paradigm is causing too many stability problems. Different control strategies, such as automated generation control and automatic voltage regulator (AVR) control, may be used to solve the power problems. The reactive power difficulties in the hybrid power system concept cannot be solved by the AVR control alone (HPSM). As a result, the regulation of reactive power for a wind, micro-hydro, and diesel HPSM is the main topic of this work. FACTS devices have been utilised to maximise reactive power and decrease voltage fluctuations in order to increase the stability of the HPSM. The reactive power optimization presented in this study uses a static VAR compensator to enhance the stability of the HPSM under consideration (SVC). The antlion optimization (ALO) method for optimising the HPSM parameters is also covered in this study. Improved parameter optimization ensures better HPSM reactive power optimization. The outcomes are also contrasted with those of a different soft computing method, the binary coded genetic algorithm (BGA) method[6]–[8].

This study embellish that a complicated catalytic process that transforms methanol into hydrocarbons takes place on the surface of diverse zeolites' acid sites and is accompanied by the creation of a broad variety of hydrocarbons. For this procedure, zeolite H-ZSM-5 is thought to be the catalyst utilised the most often. Due to the considerable hydraulic pressure drop of the catalytic bed, the direct use of H-ZSM-5 in reactors with a permanent catalyst bed is complicated by the material's widely scattered nature and crystal diameter of 1–20 microns. In the past, complicated reactor systems with a fluidized bed have been used to overcome this problem in the industrial setting, which is acceptable for large-scale manufacturing. The usage of fluidized bed systems is not economically viable in small and medium-sized enterprises. The usage of a monolithic catalyst with a supporting layer of H-ZSM-5 zeolite is one approach to solving this issue. In this paper, the catalytic activity of a microstructured monolith incorporating zeolite in the conversion of methanol to hydrocarbons is studied. The monolith was created by crushing a mass that included zeolite, then drying, calcining, and allowing the zeolite to grow on the surface of the monolith. This method was used to create a sample of a monolith with an average channel diameter of 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, and 2.0 mm. The microstructured catalyst samples were put to the test at various methanol feed rates of 0.65 to 2.3 kg (MeOH)/(kg (Cat) h) and temperatures ranging from 250 to 450 °C. For this, a reactor for testing microstructured catalysts that included a pump,

a temperature controller, a catalytic reactor, a condenser, a separating funnel, and a chromatograph was used to house the monolithic catalyst. Varying the parameters revealed that the following circumstances are preferable for the reaction to produce gaseous C1-C4 hydrocarbons preferentially: the methanol input rate is 1.65 kg (MeOH)/(kg (Cat) h), the reaction temperature is 350 °C, and the average width of the catalyst channels is 2 mm. It is advised to conduct out the conversion of methanol into hydrocarbons under the following circumstances for the majority production of liquid hydrocarbons of the C5-C8 fraction: the methanol input rate is 0.65 kg (MeOH) / (kg (Cat) h), the reaction temperature is 350 °C, and the average diameter of the catalyst channels is 1 mm. It is advised to carry out the conversion of methanol into hydrocarbons under the following conditions: the average diameter of the catalyst channels is 0.5 mm, the reaction temperature is 350 °C, and the methanol feed rate is 0.65 kg (MeOH)/(kg (Cat) h). This will ensure the predominant formation of liquid hydrocarbons of the C9-C12 fraction.

This study embellish that Insects enhance aerodynamic flight control by dynamically articulating and activating their abdomen and other appendages. These dynamic phenomena in flight serve a variety of functions, such as preserving equilibrium, improving stability, and boosting manoeuvrability. Biologists have seen and recorded the behaviours, but they have not been effectively represented in a framework for flight dynamics. Biological appendages often have many biological roles, are rotated, and are rather big. Technology's moving masses for flight control have often been small, translateable, installed internally, and devoted to the job. Biological flyers have several flying qualities that are significantly superior to any technology flyers on the same scale. Modern control methods that study and regulate these actuator functions using mathematical tools may open up new possibilities for achieving agility. The unified modelling and control of bioinspired aircraft with wings and any number of idealised appendage masses is made possible by the compact tensor model of multibody aircraft flight dynamics described here. A fixed-wing aircraft model with a dragonfly-like shape was the one that was exhibited. With lateral abdominal motion acting as a substitute for an aerodynamic rudder to produce synchronised rotations, the control effect of the moving belly was equivalent to that of the control surfaces. The same effect as an elevator was obtained via vertical fuselage motion, which also featured transitory torque responses that may be beneficial in both the up and down directions. The control approach that used both moving masses and control surfaces produced the greatest results. The multibody flight dynamics model described here may be used to construct a contemporary optimum controller that can control an aeroplane with fuselage actuation and traditional control surfaces.

## DISCUSSION

As 83% of the information a person receives from their surroundings comes via sight, vision is the most crucial component of human physiology. According to World Health Organization (WHO) figures from 2011, there are 70 million individuals worldwide who suffer from visual impairment, of whom 7 million are blind and 63 million have impaired vision. The traditional and most established mobility aids for those with vision impairments come with various drawbacks. Some technologies need a separate power source or navigator, requiring the user to carry it in a bag whenever they go outside. The user will undoubtedly get fatigued by these large designs. The goals of this research project include developing assistive technology for the blind and visually impaired that can detect obstacles and provide alternate routes, alert the user through vibration to identify the sources of obstacles, and assist the user in finding his stick when he forgets where he put it.

There have been several efforts to create guard or obstacle avoidance systems for the blind employing parts with a limited range of uses. Some of these initiatives and their flaws will be covered in this section. Taking's Smart Walking Stick for Visually Impaired as an example. The suggested solution uses a simple walking stick that has sensors to provide environmental data. The user is given the option of selecting the best route to travel thanks to GPS technology that is combined with pre-programmed places. The system included a PIC16F877A microcontroller, battery, ultrasonic sensor, pit sensor, water sensor, GPS receiver, level converter, driver, vibrator, speech synthesiser, keyboard, speaker, or headphones. MPLAB software was used to create the PIC microcontroller's source code.

The suggested system was designed to provide blind people a low-cost, effective navigational tool that gives them the impression of artificial vision by giving details about the things around them in real-time through GPS. Four obstacle-scenario tests were used to gauge how well the prototype performed: concrete walls, human bodies, cardboard boxes, and plastic. A moderately priced navigational tool for the blind is the suggested answer. In terms of localization, it will be able to accurately pinpoint the blind's position in the event that they get disoriented thanks to the GPS. The constructed prototype successfully detected impediments that were put in front of the user at a distance. Sensor readings can quickly identify obstacles and pits. Performance sacrifices result from the suggested solution's cost effectiveness. One disadvantage of their suggested approach is that the prototype's capabilities are limited since a person who is blind can only use the stick to go to four destinations. It is also impractical to deliver guiding information at large intermittenencies, therefore the navigation system will need to send information outside that required for guidance. It lacked the ability to use speech recognition for voice control. The range of the ultrasonic sensor might have been extended, and a system for calculating the speed of incoming obstacles could have been implemented, among other changes that may have enhanced the suggested system. The number of routes that are saved is increased by synchronization with external memory. Synchronization with numerous online-accessible navigation software programmers, allowing users to choose new, unplanned destinations[9], [10].

Using reference, a Smart Stick for Obstacle Detection and Navigation was created and put into use. They used water, ultrasonic, and infrared sensors in their suggested system. GPS and GSM modules were also used. GPS to provide the stick with location and navigation. When a blind person is threatened, the GSM module assists in providing alerts. A battery that can be recharged powers the system. The pair of ultrasonic sensors, the infrared sensor, the water sensor, the GPS module, the GSM/GPRS module, and the Arduino Uno microcontroller board make up the hardware used in their suggested system (ATmega328P). The GSM/GPRS module on the smart stick makes it possible for the blind person to call during an emergency. With the aid of the information it gathers, the GPS module also aids in locating the blind individual. It alerts the blind person with a beep sound, the strength of which rises as the person approaches the impediment and helps him navigate over it. Additionally, it activates the appropriate voice warning message through a Bluetooth headphone when impediments are identified. Longer utilisation is also guaranteed by the system's use of a rechargeable battery. Their suggested technique is also capable of finding concealed obstacles like holes and steps that go down. This suggested stick's disadvantage is that it may be challenging to maintain since it was not made to be collapsible. The suggested system would be modified as follows: a Braille input device that would make it simple for someone who is blind to enter their destination address for navigation.

Programmable wheels to direct the stick away from any hazards and guide the blind person to their intended location. By using IoT, neighbouring smart sticks (or mobile devices, PCs) may communicate with one another and use each other's capabilities when one stick's capability fails. Additionally, a power source other than the battery is needed to power this integrated collection of devices. For example, using solar panels will be more favourable while recharging. These sensors may be used to detect obstacles that are up to 3 metres away.

A Smart Walking Stick, an electronic approach to assist visually impaired people, was suggested in reference [4]. Their system uses automated hardware with a microcontroller to help the blind quickly identify impediments in front of them. The hardware comprises of a microcontroller PIC16F690 equipped with a micropager motor, a GH311 ultrasonic obstacle sensor, a proximity sensor, a wet detector, and other components. Anyone may utilise the suggested design due to its simplicity, and the cost of producing such sticks is maintained to a minimum. The suggested stick has a minimal power need and is simple to use. In comparison to the standard ones, it is also relatively affordable. Sensor readings may be used to quickly identify an obstruction or a hole. In order for numerous disabled people to get exact information from the output, the design includes an additional vibratory feedback system. Additionally, the microcontroller may be code-protected to prevent anybody other than the user or vendor from overriding its security.

A pair of electrodes may identify slick, muddy, or perhaps wet conditions. Other blind guiding systems don't have a fingernail controller as this one does. This offers mechanical advantages that are unimaginable to anybody. An alternative to the battery is needed in order to operate this integrated collection of components. For example, using solar panels will be more favourable while recharging. Since the suggested stick cannot be bent, maintaining it may be difficult. This lightweight, cost-effective gadget may be made to resemble a plastic, portable device and be totally fastened to the common white cane or blind stick.

Made a suggestion for a Voice Enabled Smart Walking Stick for Visually Impaired people. Their suggested solution consists of a simple walking stick fitted with ultrasonic sensors that can detect objects, identify pits, and detect water. The ideal path for the blind to take is determined using GPS technology and preprogrammed sites. Additionally, a voice-activated equipment switching system is offered to assist the blind person in the home. Two ultrasonic detectors the Pit sensor and the Water sensor along with a GPS receiver, GSM module, voice synthesiser, ATmega328/P microcontroller, relay, speaker, and battery were employed in the proposed system. The GSM module and relay serve as the equipment's on/off switches. It facilitates the transmission of information on the required activity to be carried out on the equipment and produces the switching action that follows. The main benefit of this technology is that it aids blind individuals in worry-free indoor and outdoor navigation. When the blind person arrives at the location, the GPS-based blind gadget with user input interface audibly alerts them. This system is made even more practical by the addition of room equipment switching, making it appropriate for both indoor and outdoor environments. The smart stick uses GPS to provide real-time support and assists in recognising impediments that are put in front of the user from a distance. Voice alarms are utilised to provide information about obstacles, eliminating the difficulty of recognising vibration patterns seen in earlier systems.

Reference suggested the sophisticated and affordable Smart White Cane as a walking aid. Their suggested stick is made to identify obstructions, which might aid blind people in freely navigating. They used an ATmega328PU microcontroller, four HC-SR04 ultrasonic sensor

modules, a sound IC-APR33a3, a vibration motor, headphones, and a battery to build their system. Audio commentary their approach uses pre-recorded sound alarms and haptic feedback in the form of vibrations to notify consumers. The stick can identify low-lying, knee-level, and even above-the-waist impediments as well as pits, potholes, downfalls, staircases (up and down), and other obstacles. Their navigational tool for the blind has a reasonable price tag. It is less bulky and less likely to harm the circuit since the complete circuitry and battery compartment are concealed within the stick. On/Off switch, vibration feedback, and an audio jack are all provided by the system on the handle. Although voice navigation directs users to their destinations, the system lacks a global positioning system to determine the user's location via GPS. There is no fire or smoke alert, and the stick is unable to detect an approaching car or a slick floor. The purpose of the stick's design was to maintain a structurally comparable object that was thin, lightweight, and simple to use while also alerting the user to potential risks in his route.

Made a suggestion for an Intelligent Walking Stick for the Blind. Using infrared sensors, RFID, and Android smartphones, the proposed navigation system for the blind focuses on giving speech output for obstacle navigation. The item features proximity infrared sensors, and public buildings have RFID tags placed. A blind person's walking stick also has RFID tags built in. Bluetooth is used to link the item to an Android phone. An Android application is created that updates a person's position on the server and provides voice navigation based on reading RFID tags. Family members may use a different application to access the blind person's location whenever necessary by connecting to the server. At89C51 microcontroller, Bluetooth HC05, MAX232, ADC 0808 and IR sensors, RFID sensor, Android phone, Server, and Android application are the system's constituent parts. It is possible to navigate both inside and outside using the system. The whereabouts of a blind person may be traced whenever necessary, adding to their security. The blind individual is alerted by vibration alerts and vocal output, and their method is able to identify impediments. Their method has the flaw of not being compact. Additionally, when the intelligent stick comes within range of the active RFID tags, the PCB unit will immediately get the location data. It does not need to be expressly read by the RFID sensor. The whole apparatus is designed to be portable and utilised with a white cane.

Their suggested system is a conceptual model and theoretical framework for a smart electronic assistive device for blind persons. The system's main functions are object detection, artificial vision, and emergency messaging. In order to direct the user toward the open road, ultrasonic sensors determine the distance of the barriers around the blind person. Beeps are produced as output, which the blind individual may hear. In an emergency, GPS and GSM are utilised to pinpoint the blind person's precise position and convey the coordinates to his or her family. The hardware comprises of an Arduino Mega Board ATmega2560, two speakers, an ultrasonic sensor, an infrared sensor, GPS, and GSM. The suggested stick uses very precise and sensitive sensors. They provide precise measurements of the distance to be travelled and the impediments. The patient may be assisted in times of need by receiving an emergency message thanks to the position data provided by the GPS and GSM modules. The speaker aids in human-machine interaction by alerting the patient to potential hazards and the best course of action. Additional secondary IR/laser sensor packages, remote monitoring packages, weather monitoring packages, and other hardware may all be included into the design as special lines of hardware. Additionally, a power source other than the battery is needed to power this integrated collection of devices. Their suggested stick was designed to provide blind people an effective and affordable navigational tool.

Reference presented an ultrasonic sensor network-based voice-guided multidimensional walking assistance for visually impaired people. The suggested approach used a network of ultrasonic sensors that could identify the direction and placement of obstacles (s). The inclusion of an alert light and voice direction signal that is sent to a tiny headset enhances the performance and usefulness. ISD 2590 speech record/playback chip, PIC16F887 microcontroller, ultrasonic sensors, voltage regulator, and speakers are the pieces of hardware that were utilised to create the system (headset and loudspeaker). The user is informed of the obstacle's location and orientation via the recorded voice (s). The visually impaired aid's prototype can recognise obstructions in every direction from the user. His suggested stick performs poorly in spotting obstacles; its maximum detection range is 1 metre. The multidimensional obstacle's distance cannot be calculated with a walking stick. The multidimensional walking assistance prototype could identify impediments to the left, right, and front of the stick that were between 0 and 1 metres away and inform the user with the necessary audio cue.

A mobility assistance for persons with vision impairments built on a microcontroller was devised and implemented by the authors in. The stick they suggest is made up of specialised detecting sensors that are combined with an AT89C52 microprocessor for signal reception, processing, and transmission to the alarm system. The system was created, assembled language coded, accuracy tested, and verified by a person who is blind. Ultrasonic, water, and light dependent resistor (LDR) sensors, as well as an alarm, make up the hardware.

They have an accessible, dependable, and user-friendly mobility assistance for blind individuals. It eases the strain on those who are helping the blind and gives comfort to the blind while they are walking. The system uses an ultrasonic sensor to identify obstacles, a water sensor to detect water in slick regions, and a light-dependent resistor to detect darkness. The sound pattern used to distinguish one sensor from another. Performance sacrifices result from the suggested solution's cost effectiveness. The suggested approach is a low-cost, lightweight device with a microprocessor that analyses signals and beeps to warn the blind individual of any obstacles, water, or dark places. To help those who are blind navigate more easily, their study focuses on obstacle recognition, light detection, and water detection.

The major goal of this design is to create a tool that will allow blind individuals to locate items in different directions and to find manholes and pits on the ground so they may move freely. Their suggested approach makes use of several sensors that have capabilities to recognise obstacles for collision avoidance and to recognise things from all angles. To detect ground holes, another sensor is positioned close to the walking stick's bottom tip. These sensors were included into the voice record and play chip.

The Pro/E creo 5.0 software was used to model the prototype. The ATmega8 microcontroller, sensors, power supply, servomotor, buzzer, voice record and playback device, and speaker are the hardware elements utilised in the design. It is a straightforward, affordable, adaptable, and user-friendly intelligent navigation system. The system tested well, and the findings show that it is effective at identifying the location and size of obstacles. The visually impaired aid's prototype can recognise obstructions in every direction from the user. The suggested system contains sophisticated characteristics that can identify manholes, pits, and obstructions on the front and top sides of the ground. The cost of implementation is high. It is not a financially sensible strategy. Additionally, a power source other than the battery is needed to power this integrated collection of devices. For example, using solar panels will be more favourable while

recharging. This section covers the design and execution of an intelligent walking stick for the blind as well as the philosophy behind some of the components employed. When they get close to any obstacles, the ultrasonic sensor transmitter creates signals and transmits them in that direction, which the ultrasonic sensor receiver subsequently receives and sends to the microcontroller, which activates the buzzer.

The Ultrasonic sensor was interfaced to the microcontroller, instructions were produced using an Arduino sketch, and the actual sensor was attached to the microcontroller in our suggested system. A microcontroller board called the Arduino UNO is based on the ATmega328p (datasheet). It contains 6 analogue inputs, a 16MHz quartz crystal, a USB connection, a power connector, and an ICSP reset button in addition to its 14 digital output and input pins, six of which may be used as PWM outputs. The two wire probes that make up the moisture sensor depend on the particular resistance of water to detect its existence when there is a contact. As instructions were produced using an Arduino sketch and the RF receiver was attached to the microcontroller, the RF transmitter and microcontroller were interfaced. All of the instructions were developed using an Arduino sketch, and the LCD was interfaced with the microcontroller linked to pin. Blind people will be able to easily travel to their intended location thanks to the technology. It is very simple and straightforward to use. Because it is inexpensive, it can be made in large quantities for use by people who are blind. The device has the ability to recognise impediments that are present on the ground while walking both indoors and outside.

The smart stick, is essentially an integrated system that integrates the following: a pair of ultrasonic sensors to detect obstructions in front of the blind from ground level height to head level height, at a range of 400 cm each head. Real-time data is collected by ultrasonic sensors and sent to the microcontroller through water sensors. The microcontroller processes this data before turning on the buzzer. The circuits are powered by batteries and the water sensor detects the presence of water on the ground. The block diagram of the suggested system is shown in figure 3 below, along with a list of the different parts that went into creating the smart stick. The process of choosing the right sensor is influenced by a number of variables, including price, atmospheric conditions, and the kind of barrier to be detected, the detection range, the required measurement accuracy, and the frequency.

On a breadboard, the electrical circuit design was initially put together. It was moved to a Vero board after it was discovered intact on the breadboard. The Vero board is separated into pieces, including an area for the microcontroller, display, transmitter, and receiver. The strip lines of the Vero board were cleaned with a razor blade to get rid of any grease, oxidation, oil, and dirt before soldering the components on it. To prevent damage to the employed integrated circuit IC sockets, the resistors, capacitors, diodes, and connecting terminals were carefully joined using a soldering iron and soldering flux on the Vero board. The Vero board's components were soldered with care to prevent component damage from the soldering iron's extreme heat. Additionally, sufficient care was taken throughout the soldering process to prevent a short-circuit between neighbouring copper strips on the Vero board. Cut the copper strips where required to produce discontinuity in the copper strips, which was done to prevent potential short circuits.

The ultrasonic sensor is tested.

1. A breadboard with the circuit attached to it.
2. The gadget was moved up to 1 m away from an item that had been placed fixed at a distance.



3. Until the output voltage was very high, the distance between the device and the object was gradually increased (i.e. Buzzer ON)
4. Different items of various sizes were used in steps 3 and 4 again.

### Ultrasonic and Moisture Sensor Testing

Before soldering, tests and reliability checks were performed on each component of the smart stick to verify their effectiveness and determine if they function as intended. An ultrasound sensor the ultrasonic sensor was put to the test, and the results are shown in Table At a distance not too distant from the user, the system performed as intended. The buzzer activated, alerting the user of an obstruction in their path.

A sensor that detects water the circuit was connected on a bread-board. Water was put in a container on the table. When the moisture sensor was submerged in the water, a beep sound that was distinct from the beep made by obstacle detection could be heard. The outcome of the water detection that keeps the user from stepping into stationary water in the environment. The transistors will trigger the alarm system to turn ON if the walking stick is placed into any deep water.

1. Transistor is not in use.
2. The buzzer turned on at 5v.
3. The transistor is biased forward.
4. The buzzer is inactive at probe 2 0v.
5. Transistor is not in use.
6. The buzzer turned on at 5v.
7. The transistor is biased forward.
8. Discussion of the Findings

Since ultrasonic sensors operate on the echo principle, understanding how they are reflected by various obstacles is crucial. The sensor sends out an ultrasonic signal with a frequency of 40 kHz and a duration of 450 s to begin the measurement cycle (T1). Next, the sensor waits for the echo port to record the rising edge output (T3) from 150 to 25 milliseconds, depending on the determined distance, as illustrated in figure 9. It waits 38ms before starting transmission again if there is no obstruction (no signal reflected). Time of flight (TOF) is a technique used by ultrasonic distance sensors to identify obstacles. The output is a digital pulse whose duration equals the amount of time it takes for the sound to travel to the obstruction and back before the beep is audible.

The system was effective at identifying obstacles up to 2 metres away. The water detector, which consists of two wires, beeped when it came into touch with water. They were positioned underneath the stick because they needed to be in contact with the water in order to detect it. At this point, it is important to note that the study's primary objective, which was to develop and deploy a smart walking stick for the blind, was completely accomplished. The Smart Stick serves as the foundation for the next wave of assistive technology that will allow the blind to securely traverse both indoor and outdoor spaces. Both cost-effective and efficient. It provides decent results in identifying obstructions in the user's path within a three-meter range. This system provides an evident quick reaction time, cheap cost, dependable, portable, and resilient option for navigation. The system is lightweight while being hardwired with sensors and other parts. The range of the ultrasonic sensor may be extended and a method for calculating the speed of

approaching obstacles can be implemented by providing wireless communication between the system's components, which will also enhance other parts of the system.

The following are some enhancements that might be made: extending the ultrasonic sensor's range and putting in place a system that can gauge an obstacle's speed as it approaches. Additionally, a power source other than the battery is needed to power this integrated collection of devices. It should also allow for a variety of grip sizes to allow for flexible handling. They suggest combining several working units to create a real-time system that tracks the user's location and offers dual feedback, making navigation safer and more secure.

1. The project's main goals are to: i. Research the technologies for combining Arduino and the Internet of Things (IoT) concept to assess vehicle status in real-time.
2. To create a prototype that measures and keeps track of the vehicle's temperature.
3. To gauge how well the user accepts the state of the vehicle.

## CONCLUSION

People who are blind or visually handicapped in all developing nations were our primary priority while creating such an empowering solution. Only impediments and wetness can be detected by the gadget created in this study. The nature of the obstruction or any holes cannot be determined by this equipment. In order to warn the user of what is in his direction of movement, a better gadget may be built utilising ultrasonic sensors, an Arduino Uno, and other devices. For extra convenience and simplicity of usage, a vibrator may be attached. Additional adjustments to improve the system's performance will be made in the future. These include GSM modules to send the user's location to a friend or career and a global positioning system (GPS) to determine the user's location. It should also allow for a variety of grip sizes to allow for flexible handling.

Their device is an affordable navigational tool for those who are blind. Performance sacrifices result from the suggested solution's cost effectiveness. The project's scope is focused on using a mobile application linked through wireless technologies to monitor data and get notifications when overheating occurs; and ii. Using a temperature sensor physically mounted on an Arduino circuit. The application stores the temperature sensor's information in a database. The goal of this project is to examine the present approach and develop an architect design that allows Arduino, mobile applications, and cloud databases to work together without any interruptions.

## REFERENCES

- [1] I. Wiekenkamp, J. A. Huisman, H. R. Bogena, H. S. Lin, and H. Vereecken, "Spatial and temporal occurrence of preferential flow in a forested headwater catchment," *J. Hydrol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jhydrol.2015.12.050.
- [2] A. L. Johann, A. G. de Araújo, H. C. Delalibera, and A. R. Hirakawa, "Soil moisture modeling based on stochastic behavior of forces on a no-till chisel opener," *Comput. Electron. Agric.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2015.12.020.
- [3] G. An, S. Li, X. Yan, X. Zhang, Z. Yuan, and Y. Zhang, "High-sensitivity and tunable refractive index sensor based on dual-core photonic crystal fiber," *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B*, 2016, doi: 10.1364/josab.33.001330.
- [4] A. Panigrahy and S. S. C. R. N. Patil, "An Effective Method for Soil Moisture Sensing using Arduino Uno and Interfacing with GSM Sim900," *IJSRD*, 2016.

- [5] A. Luvisi, A. Panattoni, and A. Materazzi, "RFID temperature sensors for monitoring soil solarization with biodegradable films," *Comput. Electron. Agric.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2016.02.023.
- [6] A. Siswanti and D. Suryono, "Wireless Sensor System Untuk Pemantauan Kadar Gas Amonia (Nh3) Menggunakan Algoritma Berbasis Aturan," *Youngster Phys. J.*, 2016.
- [7] J. Zhang, X. Li, Q. Liu, L. Zhao, and B. Dou, "An Extended Kriging method to interpolate soil moisture data measured by wireless sensor network," *Manuscr. under Rev. J. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.*, 2016.
- [8] U. Briedis, A. Valisevskis, and M. Grecka, "Development of a Smart Garment Prototype with Enuresis Alarm Using an Embroidery-machine-based Technique for the Integration of Electronic Components," in *Procedia Computer Science*, 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2017.01.147.
- [9] J. K. Denzler and A. Weidenhiller, "Pre-grading of spruce logs containing frozen and unfrozen water by means of frequency-based nondestructive testing (NDT)," *Holzforschung*, 2016, doi: 10.1515/hf-2014-0016.
- [10] M. M. Kostić, D. Z. Rakić, L. Savin, N. M. Dedović, and M. Simikić, "Application of an original soil tillage resistance sensor in spatial prediction of selected soil properties," *Comput. Electron. Agric.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2016.07.027.

## CHAPTER 17

### **AUTOMATION SYSTEM AND VOICE COMMAND IMPLEMENTATION**

---

Dr. Muthupandi G, Associate Professor

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id- muthupandi@presidencyuniversity.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Automation is essential to human existence in the fast-paced 21st century. We can operate electrical household items like lights, doors, fans, air conditioners, etc. thanks to home automation. It also allows for the activation of an emergency system and home security system. Home automation includes time and energy savings in addition to minimising human effort. The major goal of home automation and security is to assist the elderly and disabled by giving them access to home automation systems and emergency alarm systems. This project advanced the use of an Android smartphone and Arduino microcontroller to construct a home automation and security system. The microcontroller is linked to household appliances, and Bluetooth module is used to establish connection between the Arduino and an Android mobile phone or tablet. We would create a system of authentication so that only those with permission could access household equipment. The gadget that is affordable and scalable to need little core alteration is crucial. It demonstrates the planning and execution of an automation system that allows users to monitor and manage household appliances using an Android smartphone or tablet.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Automation, Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Modern houses need sophisticated controls for their many appliances, which are essentially electrical devices. Through the integration of home appliances with smart phone and tablet connection, home automation has undergone a revolution in terms of price and simplicity. With connection options like Bluetooth, smart phones may be configured to interact with any other devices in an ad hoc network even if they already have all the features they need. The creation of mobile apps has greatly increased with the introduction of mobile phones. A mobile phone that is often present in a typical home may be connected in a temporary network within a home with the electronic equipment by using the chance of automating duties for a smart home. The platform for creating mobile apps for Android devices is provided by Google Inc.'s Android. A mobile application called Home Automation System was created using Android with the goal of reaching a large market and helping the general public[1]–[3].

The automation of a contemporary person's surroundings enables him to work more productively and comfortably. Routine chores that a human does may now be automated, which is a big advancement. The majority of individuals nowadays spend their days glued to their mobile phones and other smart gadgets. Therefore, by personifying the usage of the cell phone, he may do several common home activities with the aid of his buddy. According to a study of the current smart phone industry, new mobile users prefer devices with Android operating systems. In

everyday use, it has developed into a second word for a mobile phone. The Household Automation System (HAS) was created for Android-powered smartphones in order to automate an 8-bit Bluetooth-enabled microcontroller that manages a variety of home appliances, including lights, fans, bulbs, and many more. This research demonstrates an automated technique of regulating domestic appliances that might simplify activities associated with utilising the switch's conventional manner. The most well-known and effective short-range wireless communication technology here, the mechanism is automated via Bluetooth.

1. The System Proposed
2. The following characteristics of the suggested system:
3. Arduino 1. Devices that can be operated by voice commands and an Android app.
4. Control through mobile
5. Bluetooth 4.
6. LPG - Buzzer activates on mobile side of notification
7. Temperature - One device on, mobile notification (bi-default fan is connected to one relay)
8. Android app password
9. Devices automatically switch on and off whenever someone enters the house.
10. The following is the proposed system's circuit diagram:

### **Hardware prerequisites**

1. Microcontroller BLOCK
2. ATMEGA328, TYPE
3. Analog and digital:
4. INTERFACE PINS: 20 Pins
5. A PICTURE OR CIRCUIT SYMBOL

Arduino is a tool for building computers that are more capable than a desktop computer of sensing and controlling the physical environment. It consists of a development environment for building software for the board's basic microcontroller and is an open-source physical computing platform. Using switches or sensors as inputs and a range of lights, motors, and other physical outputs as controls, Arduino may be used to create interactive things. Arduino projects may interact with software running on your computer or be stand-alone projects (e.g. Flash, Processing, MaxMSP.) The open-source IDE is available for free download, and the boards may be manually put together or bought already put together[4]–[6]. A microcontroller board called the Arduino Uno is based on the ATmega328. It contains a 16 MHz ceramic resonator, 6 analogue inputs, 14 digital input/output pins of which 6 may be used as PWM outputs, a USB port, a power connector, an ICSP header, and a reset button. It comes with everything required to support the microcontroller; to use it, just plug in a USB cable, an AC-to-DC converter, or a battery to power it.

Relays are electrical switches that are moved from the off to on state by an electromagnet rather than by a human. Relays need just a little amount of electricity to activate them, but they may control devices that use considerably more power. Your home's air conditioner is managed by a relay. The input and output of a relay switch may be separated into two pieces. When a little voltage from an electrical circuit is delivered to the input section's coil, it produces a magnetic field. The operational voltage is the name given to this voltage. Relays that are often used come in a variety of operating voltage configurations, including 6V, 9V, 12V, and 24V. Contactors

that connect or disengage mechanically make up the output portion. There are three contactors in a simple relay: a normally open (NO), a normally closed (NC), and a common (COM). The COM is attached to NC in the no input condition. The relay coil energises and the COM switches contact to NO when the operational voltage is supplied. There are several relay configurations like SPST, SPDT, DPDT, etc., with varying numbers of changeover connections.

This study embellish that A controller for a 3-dimensional piezo-driven micro-positioning system for high-bandwidth tracking control is created, consisting of a feed-forward loop based on a unique dynamic Prandtl-Ishlinskii (P-I) model and a PID feedback control loop. The rate-dependent hysteresis of piezoelectric stack actuators may be precisely described by the dynamic P-I model by taking into account the power amplifier's dynamic properties (PSAs). The P-I hysteresis operator in that model defines the connection between the output force and the input voltage of PSAs to guarantee that the hysteresis model is independent of system load. The cutoff modal approach is used to develop the mechanical dynamics equation. To lessen rate-dependent hysteresis, the feedforward control is created based on the dynamic hysteresis model. To improve tracking accuracy, the PID control is used with the feedforward control. According to experimental findings, the controller can effectively overcome hysteresis while maintaining acceptable positioning accuracy across a bandwidth of 1–100 Hz. The P-I model can accurately describe the rate-dependent hysteresis of the PSA simply by introducing the dynamic characteristics of the power amplifier, which can be expressed as a first-order differential equation. This offers a straightforward method to describe and control piezoelectric actuators and piezo-driven systems in a wide frequency range.

This study embellish that In this study, a fractional-order (FO) Micro-electro-mechanical system (MEMS) gyroscope accelerated adaptive backstepping control issue is explored. Effective techniques for analysing its dynamical characteristics include phase diagrams, time histories, the Lyapunov exponent, the 0-1 test, and bifurcation diagrams. Additionally, analogue equivalent circuits that produce chaotic oscillations as well as regular, complicated behaviours are built to further show nonlinear dynamics. In the controller design, incomplete reference trajectories are reconstructed using the Fourier series and the interval type-2 fuzzy logic system (IT2FLS), and unknown functions are estimated using the IT2FLS and adaptive laws. The FO MEMS gyroscope's transient response performance is enhanced by the speed function, and the "explosion of complexity" issue is addressed by the addition of the tracking differentiator (TD). Then, here is a proposal for an accelerated adaptive backstepping controller that incorporates the IT2FLS, speed function, and TD into the backstepping technological framework. All signals from the closed-loop FO MEMS gyroscope are asymptotically evenly limited, according to the stability analysis. Finally, a wealth of outcomes attests to the usefulness of the suggested control method.

This study embellishes that in order to assist those in need both inside and outdoors, this study creates a fall and posture detection system that takes use of inexpensive sensors and applies machine learning. Within a certain amount of time, this intelligent system can distinguish between falls with and without recovery. An alarm message indicating the date, time, and place of the fall is sent to a family or carer in the event of a fall that is not recovered from. This function guarantees real-time support to prevent any delays that could be important. In addition, the person's last known position before falling is reported in order to determine how likely they are to fall from a given position. This could help medical professionals take the necessary precautions to avoid falling in the future. The system can also handle a gadget that becomes

unresponsive after a fall. Utilizing the sensors in the low-cost ESP 8266 micro-controller unit (MCU) and the microprocessor unit (MPU) 6050, we developed and implemented this intelligent live fall with posture detection system. Utilizing an accelerometer and gyroscope, the kinematic sensor data is gathered at a rate of 40 Hz. The outcome demonstrates that the system can recognise the subject's location and posture at regular intervals as well as the date and time of a fall (if any). Along with the capability of sending a distress SMS, the emergency assistance system is supported by an audio-visual alert at the Raspberry Pi-based monitoring station. The system has two operating modes: manual and automatic. The dataset was created using local residents of both genders and ages ranging from 10 to 70. The system is tested at random on 10 participants, with a detection accuracy that may reach up to 98% overall[7]–[9].

## DISCUSSION

The MQ-6 sensor is an easy-to-use liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) sensor that can detect airborne LPG concentrations which are mostly made of propane and butane. The MQ-6 is capable of detecting gas concentrations between 200 and 10,000 ppm. The semiconductor MQ-6 sensor is sensitive to combustible gases. SnO<sub>2</sub>, the material that makes up the MQ-6 gas sensor, has a reduced conductivity in clean air. Here, the changing conductivity is converted into a matching output signal of gas concentration using a basic electro-circuit. Because the MQ-6 sensor has a high sensitivity to Methane, Propane, and Butane, both gases may be detected with ease. It is a low-cost sensor that may be used in a variety of applications.

A metal oxide, most often SnO<sub>2</sub>, serves as the detecting component in TGS gas sensors. When a metal oxide crystal like SnO<sub>2</sub> is heated to a certain temperature in air, oxygen becomes deposited on the crystal surface with a negative charge. After being transported to the adsorbed oxygen, the donor electrons on the crystal surface leave positive charges in the space charge layer. As a result, the surface potential acts as a potential obstruction to the passage of electrons. The sensor's electric current travels over the SnO<sub>2</sub> microcrystals' combination regions grain boundaries. At the grain boundaries, adsorption of oxygen creates a potential barrier that restricts the movement of carriers. This potential barrier may identify the sensor's electrical resistance. In the presence of deoxidizing gas, the surface density of negatively charged oxygen falls, lowering the barrier height at the grain boundary. The sensor resistance is decreased by the lower barrier height. The Ideal Gas Sensor may be used to find harmful LPG leaks in the surroundings around storage tanks, gas stations, or automobiles. This LPG leak detection device is simple to include into a device that may emit an alert or provide a visual indication of the LPG concentration. The sensor responds quickly and with outstanding sensitivity. Other gases including iso-butane, propane, LNG, and even cigarette smoke may be detected with this sensor. As soon as the LPG sensor detects any gas leaking from the storage, the sensors output changes to LOW. The microcontroller notices this and activates the buzzer and LED.

After a little interval, the exhaust fan is also switched ON to expel the gas, and it continues to transmit messages labelled "GAS LEAKAGE" to a pre-defined cellphone number. Use 5V DC or H-H pins crossed. The power is linked to one of the H pins, while the ground is attached to the other. The connection between pin A and the power and the ground is made. When the sensor is engaged, the pin B receives an analogue voltage. Additionally, you need the resistor RL across the output. Use a potentiometer to adjust and get precise values prior to connecting the resistor. RL values typically range from 20k to 200k. Analog technology underlies the alcohol sensor. As

shown in the image below, it employs a voltage divider to monitor voltage changes. Additionally, a comparator LM324 may be used to convert it to digital [10], [11].

The output voltage of the LM35 precision integrated-circuit temperature sensor is directly proportional to the temperature in Celsius (Centigrade). It may be used with plus and negative power supplies as well as single power supply. The 7805 regulator IC is used to provide a +5V supply. When an IC detects a change in temperature, it outputs a linear voltage of  $+10.0\text{mV}/^\circ\text{C}$  at its Vout pin. The +V(IN) of the A/D Converter is linked to this Vout pin. The sequential approximation concept underlies the operation of an A/D converter. The DB0-DB7 pin, which is linked to port 3 of the 89S52 microcontroller, receives this analogue voltage from the ADC and turns it into an 8-bit digital code for transmission. We can condition Vin of the IC to create Vout of 2.56V for full scale output since LM35 produces 10mV for every degree change in temperature. Therefore, Vref/2 has been adjusted to 1.28. As a result, the Vout of the ADC0804 directly relates to the detected temperature. Connect the GND to GND and the +Vs Pin to 5 volts.

A small-form-factor, inexpensive radio technology that connects mobile computers, mobile phones, and other portable handheld devices with the Internet is known as Bluetooth. It will make it possible for users to quickly and easily connect a variety of computer and communication devices without having to purchase, carry, or connect wires. It uses wireless technologies and unlicensed radio spectrum to function. The cost of communication between two parties is zero. Bluetooth was created to circumvent the issues that both infrared and wire synchronisation methods have. The manufacturers of hardware, including Siemens, Intel, Toshiba, Motorola, and Ericsson, have created a standard for a very compact radio module that will be included into technology for computers, phones, and entertainment systems. There are three crucial Bluetooth characteristics from the user's perspective: it is wireless. You don't need to worry about packing a suitcase full of cables to connect all of your components when you travel, and you can plan your workplace without worrying about where all the wires will go.

1. It is affordable.
2. You don't need to consider it. You don't need to do anything unusual for Bluetooth to function.

Without any human involvement whatsoever, the gadgets locate one another and start a dialogue. It is a wireless protocol used for short-range communication between devices, often less than 30 feet. 2.45 gigahertz, which has been designated by international agreement for use by industrial, scientific, and medical equipment, is the frequency that Bluetooth uses for communication (ISM). The founding companies of Bluetooth include Ericsson, BM, Intel, Nokia, and Toshiba. Low bandwidth wireless connections may now be made so user-friendly by Bluetooth that they are easily incorporated into everyday life. A simple Bluetooth application is refreshing your mobile phone's phone book. To synchronise the contact information today, you would either need to manually input the names and phone numbers of all your contacts or utilise a cable or IR connection to connect your phone and PC. As soon as the phone is within Bluetooth range of the PC, this could all happen automatically and without any user interaction! Your calendar, to-do list, notes, email, etc. may all be simply added to this expansion. This is just one of the many uses for this breakthrough technology.



## Structure of the System

Bluetooth uses the 2.4 GHz unlicensed ISM band for its communication. In the majority of nations, this unlicensed band spans the frequency range of 2400 to 2483.5 MHz. There are a few exceptions, of course, as there usually are when working with international standards. France (2446.5 to 2483.5 MHz) and Spain (2445 to 2475 MHz) are the two main regions with outliers. Frequency hopping is used by the transceiver to lessen interference and fading. The normal Bluetooth range is about 10 metres. With a combined capacity of 1 Mb/sec, the communication channel can accommodate both synchronous and asynchronous data and voice conversations. The following are the available channel configurations:

Circuit switching is used to supply the synchronous voice channels, with slots being reserved at set intervals. An SCO (synchronous connection-oriented) link is a synchronous link. In order to offer the asynchronous data channels, packet switching with a polling access technique is used. Asynchronous connection-less (ACL) links are another name for asynchronous links. Also specified is a SCO packet that combines voice and data. With this, 64 kb/sec speech and 64 kb/sec data may be sent in each direction. There are several methods in which Bluetooth devices may communicate with one or more other Bluetooth devices. When there are just two devices involved, the approach is the simplest. It's known as point-to-point communication. The gadgets alternate between master and slave roles. A piconet is the name given to this ad hoc network.

## Specifications:

Low power consumption: 25mA on average; very compact radio (0.15x0.6x1.9"); extremely reliable connection both in integrity and transmission distance (100m); no buffer overruns; hardy frequency hopping technique; works in severe RF settings like WiFi, 802.11g, and Zigbee

## Secure connection

Operating Voltage: 3.3V-6V; Serial Communications: 2400-115200bps; Frequency: 2.42.524 GHz; Operating Temperature: -40 to +70C.To allow Bluetooth connectivity, a Bluetooth module is often combined with a microcontroller. This module may be connected via the UART in an 8051 microcontroller, which transmits data in packet form. The HC-05's TX and RX pins serve as the pathway for sending and receiving data. The HC-05's TX pin has to be linked to the 8051's RX pin, and vice versa.

In contrast, the module's key pin is utilized to establish the password for pairing with our gadgets. Used for the Android application's development. The application's front end is shown as follows: Used while programming the Arduino microcontroller. A USB cable is then used to burn the produced code to the chip.The system's goal is to automate tasks using the Bluetooth functionality integrated into mobile phones. The system's many hardware and software components are discussed. The whole application software was created using Android and the C programming language. For any Automation System based on an Android mobile phone and Bluetooth, the HAS provides a solid paradigm.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. Kaur, S. Sharma, U. Jain, and A. Raj, "VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM USING RASPBERRY PI," *Adv. Comput. Intell. An Int. J.*, 2016, doi: 10.5121/acii.2016.3306.
- [2] Shaik Anwar and D. Kishore, "IOT based Smart Home Security System with Alert and

- Door Access Control using Smart Phone,” *Int. J. Eng. Res.*, 2016, doi: 10.17577/ijertv5is120325.
- [3] A. A. Arriany and M. S. Musbah, “Applying voice recognition technology for smart home networks,” in *Proceedings - 2016 International Conference on Engineering and MIS, ICEMIS 2016*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/ICEMIS.2016.7745292.
- [4] L. K. Mog, “Implementation of an electronic wheelchair with a Google map and a smart phone’s speaker-independent recognition engine,” *Adv. Sci. Lett.*, 2016, doi: 10.1166/asl.2016.7900.
- [5] L. Zhao, “NGOs performance in conservation governance: Cases of nature conservation campaigns in China,” *Int. NGO J.*, 2016, doi: 10.5897/ingoj2016.0317.
- [6] X. Zhang, Q. Yang, J. Xing, and D. Han, “Recognizing Voice-Based Requirements to Drive Self-Adaptive Software Systems,” in *Proceedings - International Computer Software and Applications Conference*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/COMPSAC.2016.176.
- [7] B. Bharathi and S. M. Kumar, “A prototype of low cost implementation of an Intelligent Home Automation System,” *ARNP J. Eng. Appl. Sci.*, 2016.
- [8] M. Majewski and W. Kacalak, “Conceptual design of innovative speech interfaces with augmented reality and interactive systems for controlling loader cranes,” in *Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing*, 2016. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-33625-1\_22.
- [9] D. Munteanu and R. Ionel, “Voice-controlled smart assistive device for visually impaired individuals,” in *2016 12th International Symposium on Electronics and Telecommunications, ISETC 2016 - Conference Proceedings*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/ISETC.2016.7781087.
- [10] A. T. Chan, A. Gamino, F. C. Harris, and S. Dascalu, “Integration of assistive technologies into 3D simulations: An exploratory study,” in *Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing*, 2016. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-32467-8\_38.
- [11] D. Brodeur, F. Grondin, Y. Attabi, P. Dumouchel, and F. Michaud, “Integration framework for speech processing with live visualization interfaces,” in *25th IEEE International Symposium on Robot and Human Interactive Communication, RO-MAN 2016*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/ROMAN.2016.7745103.

## CHAPTER 18

### MONITORING SYSTEM IN ANDROID MOBILE PLATFORM

---

Dr. Azra Jeelani, Associate Professor

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id- azra.jeelani@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Human safety has emerged as a top priority in the computerized world of today. We sometimes hear of explosions and fires that happen in both homes and labs. The majority of the time, flammable gases like LPG, Butane, and methane are to blame for these catastrophes. The usage of LPG is crucial in both residential settings, such as our homes, vehicles, and storage facilities, as well as in labs. So, in order to maintain human safety, we need a system that can continuously check the amounts of LPG in these situations and provide a simple way to manage it in the event of a leak. Since cellphones have permeated every aspect of our lives, it is both appropriate and practical to employ this technology for such surveillance. The android operating system makes it possible for us to utilise the many technical capabilities that are included into today's smartphones with remarkable simplicity.

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Embedded, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

We are employing a MQ-6 gas sensor in the proposed system to keep track of the gas level. With the use of an Android app, the user may keep an eye on these levels. With the controller, this programme communicates through the HC-05 Bluetooth module. The sensor will communicate higher level data to the user if there is any LPG leakage in the surroundings. The user may then turn on the exhaust after getting these to remove the LPG from the space. The user may also turn OFF the power entering the room via the main line in order to prevent sparks from electrical switches that might cause the LPG gas to ignite. But another electrical wire will need to be attached to the exhaust. As a result, we can see that the system not only offers a straightforward method for seeing real-time data, but also transforms a smartphone into a remote control that can operate a variety of appliances[1]–[3].

The microcontroller is the system's brain, as can be seen. The microcontroller is connected to the sensor, exhaust fan, relay switch, and Bluetooth module. We are utilising a MQ6 gas sensor as our sensor. In addition to alcohol and smoke, it can detect LPG, butane, and methane. The flammable chemicals in these gases react with the SnO<sub>2</sub> that is housed within its cylindrical chamber. Therefore, this material's conductivity changes as soon as one of these gases comes into touch with it. The change in conductivity will be greater the higher the gas concentration in the air. The MQ-6 sensor will then determine the amount of LPG present in the space and provide a matching voltage at its output.

The ATmega16 microcontroller is the device in use here. It has an integrated ADC and USART module. The sensor voltage will be converted into the appropriate digital value by the ADC module. The ATmega16's ADC module is a 10-bit ADC. Therefore, the converted value will fall

between 0 and 1023. Using the USART of the ATmega16, this data is now transferred to the Bluetooth module HC-05.

The Bluetooth module HC-05 communicates serially with other Bluetooth devices via an RF channel. The controller's Rx pin is used to send data, which is then serially sent through the RF channel. Of course, in order for a Bluetooth device to transmit or receive data to the HC-05, they must be paired and connected. The HC05 may operate as a master or a slave. We have always maintained it in slave mode since that serves our needs. The android application is the system's user interface. Any Android-based smartphone with a Bluetooth function may download this application. The UI is incredibly user-friendly, and the application is fairly straightforward. The user may utilise it to look for the Bluetooth module. The gas level measured by the sensor is continually shown after we choose the appropriate Bluetooth module. As previously said, the programme enables us to look up and connect with various Bluetooth devices. As a result, we may instal several LPG detectors in various settings, including the home and automobile, and yet be able to monitor them with a single smartphone[4]–[6].

The programme has a few buttons in addition to receiving and showing the gas levels. The programme transmits certain predetermined strings to the Bluetooth module when these buttons are hit. These strings are sent from the Bluetooth module to the controller through the Tx pin. These strings are decoded by the controller, which then executes the preset actions. Therefore, we may operate the main switch and exhaust fan simply utilising the buttons on the application.

1. System hardware, or III Figure 2's LPG sensor MQ-6 gas sensor for detecting LPG
2. Features:
  - Extremely sensitive to methane, butane, and LPG
  - Capable of smelling smoke and alcohol
  - Simple driving circuit and long-lasting robust construction
  - Utilizes a 5 V supply
3. The sensitivity list for the MQ-6 gas sensor is shown in Figure 3.
4. It is ideal for a variety of LPG concentrations, as we can see. Additionally, since it is inexpensive, it is better suited for low-cost system development.
  - A. Microcontroller ATmega16
5. Figure 4 shows an embedded ATmega16 platform for LPG detection
6. Features:
  - Operates on 5V. Suitable for applications requiring little power.
  - Multiplexed ADC pins for several sensors; built-in ADC module.
7. Supports both internal and external oscillators, supports configurable BAUD rate, supports 16 KB of Flash memory, and supports USART connection.
8. C. Bluetooth module HC-05
9. Bluetooth Module 7 for the HC-05
10. Features:
  - Operates at 3.3 volts. Appropriate for low-power applications
  - Supports both master and slave mode
  - GFSK modulation at 2.4GHz frequency
  - Configurable BAUD rate
  - Connects to numerous devices
11. In order to prevent unauthorized connections, the device address may be remembered, providing a measure of protection.
12. D. A smartphone powered by Android

13. Embedded Bluetooth module, Android foundation 4.3 or above, a straightforward and user-friendly GUI, and the ability to connect to numerous LPG detectors are all features of the Android application interface.

There are 16KB of flash memory on the ATmega16. So that it may be used to store a programme that will be run every time the system is reset. We utilised Atmel Studio 6.0 as the IDE tool and embedded C as the programming language for the suggested system. Certain registers must be adjusted in order to use the unique capabilities of the ATmega16, such as the ADC and USART. Every module has a specific register. We may make use of these aspects of the controller by reading and writing them e.g. The ADMUX, ADC, and ADCSRA registers are utilised with the ADC module. UCSRC, UCSRB, UCSRA, UBBR, and UDR registers are used when using the USART module. Others control the mode of operation, such as baud rate, frame size, parity bits, conversion depth, etc. Some of them act as input or output buffers. You can see the whole system. Before putting the whole system together, the Bluetooth module and the sensor are tested individually. The conductivity does not vary linearly for the MQ-6 sensor. The alteration has a logarithmic character. Therefore, the necessary conversion must be performed before the data is sent[7]–[9].

The sensor measures the LPG level and produces a matching voltage at its output, as was previously discussed. The ADC reads this voltage and outputs an integer between 0 and 1023. Using the serial interface programme Putty, this aspect of the operation is checked. The test results are shown. The Android smartphone with the Android 4.3 operating system and Bluetooth 3.0 is used for final testing. The programme gives a list of Bluetooth devices, as seen in the image. The real-time LPG levels begin to be shown as soon as the appropriate one is chosen. Additionally, relevant actuators are toggled in accordance with button presses. The mechanism in place is quite effective in finding LPG gas leaks. It effectively utilises the sensor's high sensitivity to enable the earliest possible detection. The system's components are all low power gadgets. As a result, even in distant locations, the system can function for a long period on batteries. A GUI is provided by the specially created Android application to communicate with several LPG detectors.

Using MEMS sensors, which respond more quickly, or Polyaniline/Magnesium Chromate composites, which have a wider range, may enhance LPG detection. Additionally, numerous data fusion methods may be utilised, particularly in cars where greater sensitivity is preferred, to improve the accuracy of assessment of LPG leakage. The suggested system may even be expanded to include numerous sensors and the ability to detect any other gas. It may be used to multiple device monitoring. This makes it possible to combine the system with more sophisticated systems like wireless sensor networks, advanced driving assistance systems, mobile data collectors, etc. The developed application may also be set up to be used as a remote control to operate a variety of devices. In labs where a human presence is not appropriate, this may be very helpful. This system may provide a simple but practical method of monitoring and managing different devices in such situations.

The primary goal of this endeavor is to develop a system that can limit the practise of drunk driving. The following components make up the main design element for this project:

- a. Sensor Portion: This section measures the amount of alcohol in the air and transmits that information to the next part in the form of voltage signals.

- b. The processing component, which receives voltage signals and converts them into analogue signals that may be calibrated for alcohol content.
- c. Display Part used to get the signal that has been processed and provide the data to users as diagrams.

It will be situated close to the driver's seat. Before starting the automobile, the driver should breathe into the system. The automobile may be started properly if the amount of alcohol detected is less than the permitted threshold. The technology will alert the motorist if the blood alcohol level is higher than the permitted limit. On the driver's smartphone, there will be diagrams that display the alcohol concentration. The system has to be secure, delicate, precise, practical, and affordable. Every automobile may have this sort of technology installed to guarantee the driver's driving safety and to safeguard the walking safety of the passengers. The key components of the alcohol detection system are shown in the flowchart above. This diagram allows us to quickly understand the parts we've used and how to link them. The introduction to each component's use is given below:

The MQ-3 alcohol sensor can measure the amount of alcohol in the air and convert that amount to voltage signals. The sensor must be powered, and the Arduino board's analog-in pin must be linked to the sensor's pin used to transmit voltage signals. Arduino board: The Arduino Mega ADK was selected as the development board because it has more pins, a more sophisticated chip, and greater flash memory, all of which can nearly entirely meet our needs during the research phase. The Arduino board allows us to convert uncountable voltage signals into countable analogue signals that have a range of 0 to 1023. 5V is the operational voltage.

The actual input voltage is thus  $(\text{Output analogue value}/1024)*5\text{V}$ . The signals would be sent to the telephone via the Bluetooth module after the Arduino board had finished processing the data. Bluetooth module: The system may establish a wireless connection with the aid of the Bluetooth module. This implies that we don't need to go to the trouble of trying to link the telephone and Arduino board using shoddy cables. The system may become more humanised thanks to this design. Android phone: A smart phone provides a broad platform for application developers to create software. We have created a programme that can display the alcohol content value in visual diagrams rather than analogue signals. The data may also be readily shared since the smartphone is a suitable medium for messaging or using the Internet to connect with people.

There is a little white tube in the centre of this sensor. In essence, this tube is a heating system consisting of tin dioxide and aluminium oxide, inside of which are heater coils that generate heat. Six pins are also available. The other pins are attached to the tube, while the two pins we designated as Pin H are connected to the heating coils. The cube is the central component of the system. It is simply an Alumina tube covered with tin dioxide, as can be seen in the cross-sectional view in the image below. And in between them lies the black Aurum electrode. Additionally, the wiring is visible. In essence, the heating system is comprised of the coils below and the yellow and brown components.

Basualdo et al. in their study embellish that the ability of traditional robotic systems to manipulate objects in automated manufacturing processes has been shown. In these situations, manipulating things usually entails transport, pick-and-place, and assembly utilising robotic arms and automated conveyors. However, the forces at tiny sizes such as surface tension, Van der Waals, and electrostatic might vary from those at macroscopic dimensions in both quality and quantity. Because of these pressures, it is difficult to release things, making it impossible to

directly apply established methods to tiny sizes below a few millimeters. To account for these scaling effects, unique micro-robotic manipulation systems must be created. Such systems could be useful for biological research and microfabrication procedures. Using a group of self-organized spinning microdisks with a diameter of  $\approx 300 \mu\text{m}$ , we demonstrate autonomous position control of passive particles floating at the air-water interface. First, we demonstrate that the azimuthal flows produced by the spinning micro-disk collectives drive passive particles to circle them. Then, to show autonomous position control of passive particles without physical touch, we create a closed-loop controller. Finally, we demonstrate how our system may divide from a single extended collective to multiple smaller circular collectives while maintaining the particle's fixed destination. Our system's capacity of contact-free object manipulation may be utilised to guide the self-assembly of passive objects for micro-fabrication as well as the transportation of fragile biological things.

Chioran et al. in their study embellish that more than ever, in today's society, we are attracted by and drawn to intelligent, autonomous technology that improve the comfort and safety of our lives. Devices that help us use less energy are likewise much appreciated, although they are sometimes fairly costly to purchase. This environment is ideal for creating an autonomous smart home automation system (SHAS) with the ability to save energy and at a cheap cost that is widely available. The design and prototype implementation of such a low-cost microcontroller-based autonomous SHAS is presented in this paper. It integrates a wide range of sensors and actuators to automatically control the lighting, temperature, humidity, and power outlets. It also learns the resident's work schedule. The suggested automation system further keeps an eye out for uninvited visitors, gas leaks, and chances for energy conservation. The suggested system architecture employs a wired inter-module communication mechanism for reliability reasons and to reduce the danger of signal interference. The suggested system architecture is less susceptible to cyber-attacks when compared to other wireless alternatives since it includes both personal identification number (PIN) protection and Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM) connectivity to increase the security of the house. The system's design and effective operation as an autonomous smart home automation system are validated by the presentation of the hardware and software designs, prototype test results, and cost analysis in detail [10].

Brovko et al. in their study embellish that a complicated catalytic process that transforms methanol into hydrocarbons takes place on the surface of diverse zeolites' acid sites and is accompanied by the creation of a broad variety of hydrocarbons. For this procedure, zeolite H-ZSM-5 is thought to be the catalyst utilised the most often. Due to the considerable hydraulic pressure drop of the catalytic bed, the direct use of H-ZSM-5 in reactors with a permanent catalyst bed is complicated by the material's widely scattered nature and crystal diameter of 1–20 microns. In the past, complicated reactor systems with a fluidized bed have been used to overcome this problem in the industrial setting, which is acceptable for large-scale manufacturing. The usage of fluidized bed systems is not economically viable in small and medium-sized enterprises. The usage of a monolithic catalyst with a supporting layer of H-ZSM-5 zeolite is one approach to solving this issue. In this paper, the catalytic activity of a microstructured monolith incorporating zeolite in the conversion of methanol to hydrocarbons is studied. The monolith was created by crushing a mass that included zeolite, then drying, calcining, and allowing the zeolite to grow on the surface of the monolith. This method was used to create a sample of a monolith with an average channel diameter of 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, and 2.0 mm.

The microstructured catalyst samples were put to the test at various methanol feed rates of 0.65 to 2.3 kg (MeOH)/(kg (Cat) h) and temperatures ranging from 250 to 450 °C. For this, a reactor for testing microstructured catalysts that included a pump, a temperature controller, a catalytic reactor, a condenser, a separating funnel, and a chromatograph was used to house the monolithic catalyst. Varying the parameters revealed that the following circumstances are preferable for the reaction to produce gaseous C1-C4 hydrocarbons preferentially: the methanol input rate is 1.65 kg (MeOH)/(kg (Cat) h), the reaction temperature is 350 °C, and the average width of the catalyst channels is 2 mm. It is advised to conduct out the conversion of methanol into hydrocarbons under the following circumstances for the majority production of liquid hydrocarbons of the C5-C8 fraction: the methanol input rate is 0.65 kg (MeOH) / (kg (Cat) h), the reaction temperature is 350 °C, and the average diameter of the catalyst channels is 1 mm. It is advised to carry out the conversion of methanol into hydrocarbons under the following conditions: the average diameter of the catalyst channels is 0.5 mm, the reaction temperature is 350 °C, and the methanol feed rate is 0.65 kg (MeOH)/(kg (Cat) h). This will ensure the predominant formation of liquid hydrocarbons of the C9-C12 fraction.

Ogunwa et al. in their study embellish that Insects enhance aerodynamic flight control by dynamically articulating and activating their abdomen and other appendages. These dynamic phenomena in flight serve a variety of functions, such as preserving equilibrium, improving stability, and boosting manoeuvrability. Biologists have seen and recorded the behaviours, but they have not been effectively represented in a framework for flight dynamics. Biological appendages often have many biological roles, are rotated, and are rather big. Technology's moving masses for flight control have often been small, translateable, installed internally, and devoted to the job. Biological flyers have several flying qualities that are significantly superior to any technology flyers on the same scale. Modern control methods that study and regulate these actuator functions using mathematical tools may open up new possibilities for achieving agility. The unified modelling and control of bioinspired aircraft with wings and any number of idealised appendage masses is made possible by the compact tensor model of multibody aircraft flight dynamics described here. A fixed-wing aircraft model with a dragonfly-like shape was the one that was exhibited. With lateral abdominal motion acting as a substitute for an aerodynamic rudder to produce synchronised rotations, the control effect of the moving belly was equivalent to that of the control surfaces. The same effect as an elevator was obtained via vertical fuselage motion, which also featured transitory torque responses that may be beneficial in both the up and down directions. The control approach that used both moving masses and control surfaces produced the greatest results. The multibody flight dynamics model described here may be used to construct a contemporary optimum controller that can control an aeroplane with fuselage actuation and traditional control surfaces.

## DISCUSSION

The MQ-3 alcohol gas sensor is offered by spark fun for around \$5. Anyone who has considered making their own Breathalyzer instrument to determine the quantity of alcohol in the human body has been inspired by how simple it is to operate. We just acquired five MQ-3 sensors, and we've been working hard to find out how to use them. After amassing a large. According to Figure3.2, inside the sensor, the other component of the circuit basically consists of a variable resistor. Depending on how much alcohol is present in the air within the sensor, a resistance changes between an A pin and a B pin. The resistance will decrease as the alcohol content rises. This resistance is used to calculate the amount of alcohol in the breath.



We detect the amount of voltage at the junction between the sensor and a load resistor instead of directly measuring the resistance. We start out with 5v. And as you can see, one of the H pins is linked to the power, while the other is to the ground. Additionally, the pin A is linked to the power and pin H, while pin B is sent to the microcontroller. You also need a resistor to go between the ground and the Arduino. If you want to use a pot, you may tweak the resistor beforehand to get more precise results. According to the datasheet, you may utilise ohm values between 100k and 470k. Thus, 220k ohm is used in our circuit. Its reaction changes based on the surroundings, giving us slightly varying numbers. However, in our trial, it provides me with a value range of 200 to 700.

The reading increases fast when it detects alcohol in the air, which is really rather sensitive, but you have to wait for approximately 10 seconds for it to reset. Thus, obtaining values is quick. Additionally, time duration has an impact on this sensor's sensitivity. The range of values was a tiny bit less when I utilised three separate sensors than it was with the new one illustrates how to connect the H (left) to the 5.0V and the H (right) to the ground (GND). As one of the analogue pins to connect the Arduino board, we may choose either A or B. We can only utilise 4 of the 6 pins in the project, so use another one, either B or A, directly across from the first.

Based on the Atmel ATmega2560 MCU, the Arduino Mega2560 microcontroller board is a user-friendly or straightforward development board. The ATmega2560 features 4 KB of EEPROM, 8 KB of SRAM, and 256 KB of flash memory for storing code (of which 8 KB is utilised for the bootloader). 54 digital input/output pins, 14 of which may be used as PWM outputs, 16 analogue inputs, 4 UARTs (hardware serial ports), a 16 MHz crystal oscillator, a USB port, a power connector, an ICSP header, and a reset button are all found on the Arduino Mega2560 microcontroller board. The Arduino Mega2560 has all the components required to support the MCU. Simply use a USB connection to connect it to a computer, or start using an AC-to-DC converter or battery. The majority of shields made for the Arduino Duemilanove or Diecimila are compatible with this Arduino development board. Because it does not employ the FTDI USB-to-serial driver chip, the Arduino Mega2560 differs from all earlier boards. Instead, it has an Atmega8U2 that has been configured to function as a USB-to-serial converter. The Arduino Mega Board MCU board comes with a variety of communication ports for connecting to computers, other MCUs, or other Arduinos.

The while loop's primary function for setting the reading frequency is delay (). As soon as the loop begins, the analogue Read () function samples the data from the sensor and, using the delay (100) function, delays it by 100ms before receiving the next sample of data. The Arduino board features a 16 channel (8 channels on the Mini and Nano, 16 on the Mega), 10-bit analogue to digital converter, which we will be using in this project. It will translate input voltage ranges of 0 to 5 volts into integer values of 0 to 1023. It gives us readings of 0.0049 volts (4.9 mV) per unit, or 5 volts / 1024 units. Using analogue Reference, the input range and resolution may be altered (). An analogue input may be read in 100 microseconds (0.0001 s), hence the maximum reading rate is 10,000 times per second. It provides int (0 to 1023).

## CONCLUSION

Setting the baud rate in the Arduino code is very critical. First, we verify the connection using a blue tooth module. The baud rate we choose is 9600, which is appropriate for the connection. However, the baud rate for Bluetooth silver modules should be 115200. As shown in figure 6, here is the Bluetooth connection for bluesmirf silver. The Bluetooth Silver Module has six pins;

we utilise the middle four, which are labelled VCC, GND, TX, and RX. TX and RX stand for the transmit and receive ports, respectively, which should be connected to the receive and transmit pins on the Arduino board. The BlueSmirf Bluetooth Module should have a baud rate of 115200, which we change before using it. The green light turns on after the BlueSmirf Bluetooth Module has linked with your gadget. The image displays the reading board in the PC and the baud rate in the Arduino code. The programme assists with entering the code into the Arduino board, which displays the associated alcohol reading result for MQ3 (sensor). The amarino files can all be accessed using the Arduino programming environment, as illustrated below, and the code can then be opened in the arduino board. Installing Amarino 2.0. Sensor Graph code in Arduino 5.2. The phone has the Amarino 2.0 loaded for texting and notifying family members. The project is divided into seven parts: Alarm, Amarino, AmarinoIntent, Country, GraphView, SensorGraph, and StartingPart. Android programming is based on the Java SE platform.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. Annapurna, K. V. S. Pavan Teja, and Y. Satyanarayana Murty, "A Comparative Study on Mobile Platforms (Android vs. iOS)," *Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Eng. Technol.*, 2016.
- [2] A. Singh, S. Sharma, and S. Singh, "Android Application Development using Android Studio and PHP Framework," *Int. J. Comput. Appl. Recent Trends Futur. Prospect. Eng. Manag. Technol.*, 2016.
- [3] N. S. Pai, W. C. Li, M. H. Chou, and P. Y. Chen, "Flight control for a quadrotor of attitude control based on android system and using optimal-tuning design," *Comput. Electr. Eng.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.compeleceng.2016.01.024.
- [4] L. Husniah, "Interaktif Augmented Reality untuk Katalog Penjualan Rumah Berbasis Android," *KINETIK*, 2016, doi: 10.22219/kinetik.v1i1.12.
- [5] H. Bagheri, J. Garcia, A. Sadeghi, S. Malek, and N. Medvidovic, "Software architectural principles in contemporary mobile software: from conception to practice," *J. Syst. Softw.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2016.05.039.
- [6] Y. A. Aleksandrov, L. K. Safin, K. N. Troshina, and A. V. Chernov, "Static binary analysis of mobile applications for the android platform, according to the requirements of information security," *Moscow Univ. Comput. Math. Cybern.*, 2016, doi: 10.3103/S0278641916020023.
- [7] H. Cho, J. Lim, H. Kim, and J. H. Yi, "Anti-debugging scheme for protecting mobile apps on android platform," *J. Supercomput.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s11227-015-1559-9.
- [8] K. Zhang, W. L. Liu, C. Locatis, and M. Ackerman, "Mobile Videoconferencing Apps for Telemedicine," *Telemed. e-Health*, 2016, doi: 10.1089/tmj.2015.0027.
- [9] M. S. Daubs and V. R. Manzerolle, "App-centric mobile media and commoditization: Implications for the future of the open Web," *Mob. Media Commun.*, 2016, doi: 10.1177/2050157915592657.
- [10] W. Zhang, X. Li, N. Xiong, and A. V. Vasilakos, "Android platform-based individual privacy information protection system," *Pers. Ubiquitous Comput.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s00779-016-0966-0.

## CHAPTER 19

### DIGITAL ROOM TEMPERATURE METER

---

Dr. Sandhya Dass, Assistant Professor

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id- sandhya.dass@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Today's industrial environment includes a broad range of demands and applications for temperature measuring. The process controls sector has created a vast number of sensors and devices to suit this demand and its diverse set of demands. For the majority of mechanical engineers, temperature is a highly important and often monitored quantity. In the realm of medicine, a medical professional must assess a patient's temperature in order to ensure that they are living a healthy life, while in the world of engineering, temperature is either preserved in order to do tasks effectively or released so as not to jeopardise the job. Galen's determination of a person's "complexion" based on four visible factors circa 150 A.D. marked the beginning of the necessity to measure and quantify temperature. The first real thermometer was an air-thermoscope described in Natural Magic (1558, 1589), which all led to the invention of the thermometer. The genuine science of "thermometry" did not exist until the advent of the sciences in the 1500s. The liquid in glass thermometer, which was subsequently separated into mercury in glass thermometers and alcohol in glass thermometers, was the first calibrated thermometer. Due to a few aspects that were not known when this thermometer was created, it had significant drawbacks. As technology advanced, the digital thermometer was created. The embedded C programming language is used to connect devices like a microcontroller and an Lm35 temperature sensor in a digital thermometer. A digital thermometer may now be used with home automation, industrial activities, IOT services for medical data, and many other things.

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Temperature, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

In the modern world, temperature monitoring with a microcontroller may be used for a broad range of purposes. The process controls sector has created a vast number of sensors and devices to suit this demand and its diverse set of demands. In this assignment, you will get the chance to comprehend the principles and applications of the LM35 sensor and conduct an experiment utilizing a variety of this apparatus. The most important and often monitored characteristic for most situations or a specific covering is temperature. Depending on the required temperature at each place, temperature measurement changes at those locations. Many operations needs a temperature that is either monitored or regulated[1]–[3].

It may be necessary to monitor more challenging data like the temperature of the exhaust gas from a rocket or the smoke stack gas from a power plant or blast furnace. The temperatures of fluids used in processes or applications that support those processes, or the temperatures of solid things like metal plates, bearings, and other. The temperature of a certain environment or room

will be automatically detected by the designed microcontroller-based system. Observing or taking into account the outcomes of a procedure related to the environment's or room's temperature. For instance, a specific temperature must be needed and maintained in a laboratory where experiments are being conducted on various products in order to get excellent results from the experiment. Since it is necessary to digitally monitor a certain temperature of a room or ambiance, digital room temperature is crucial. This implies that it eliminates the strain of utilising an analogue temperature reader, which may need additional computations to determine the environment's current temperature. Using an LM35 temperature sensor, this system allows the user to acquire a more accurate picture of the room's temperature.

Micro denotes anything exceedingly little, while processor designates a tool that speeds up operations. Therefore, the term "microprocessor" broadly refers to a very small item that may accelerate different activities as needed. This isn't the actual definition of a microprocessor, however. Transistors, which are housed inside a microprocessor, a tiny electronic chip, make up the central processing unit (CPU) of a computer and other electronic devices. Its primary function is to receive information, process it, and then provide the intended outcome. The most important technological development in recent years is the microprocessor. A micro-programmable computer on a chip was developed in 1971 by the engineers of the American "Intel" corporation thanks to breakthroughs in integrated circuit technology. The "Intel 4004", a device with around 2300 transistors on a single chip, was created using silicon-gate P-channel MOS technology. The name "microprocessor" was later applied to it [4]–[6].

Microprocessors are generally made of silicon and are often referred to as "Logic chips" or simply "Processors." The first generation of microprocessors used 8 bits. However, we utilise both 32-bit and 64-bit microprocessors nowadays. Over the preceding 44 years, there has been a tremendous increase in the number of transistors used in microprocessors. Today's microprocessors, which contain more than six million transistors, show how the technology has advanced. On the surface, a microprocessor's job may seem simple, yet they currently process billions of instructions every second. The microprocessor is the most amazing technological advancement. Millionths of an inch from the surface, trillions of switches are opened and closed every second.

Millions of logical and mathematical operations will have been performed by a computer's CPU between the time it is switched on and when it is turned off. A limited amount of holding spaces in the register style are used for these procedures. The three fundamental operations in mathematics are addition, subtraction, and value comparison. To do the duties, a microprocessor has to be designed with exact instructions. When a computer is switched on, the fundamental input-output system gives the CPU its first set of instructions. The unit used to measure the speed of a microprocessor is megahertz (M-Hz). The first microprocessor had a resolution of four bits. Then, as modern technology developed over time, we gradually gained 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, and 64-bit microprocessors. There are several methods to classify microprocessors, but the two most common and popular ones are as follows: -Bit-slice processors, general-purpose processors, and specialised processors or microcontrollers, given these characteristics: RISC, CISC, and specialised processors are examples of processing units.

A dedicated microprocessor or microcontroller is a computer that is housed on a single integrated circuit and is especially created to do one task or one set of tasks. They are utilised when just the most fundamental computing skills are required. It has a particular input device and often has a

display for output. It features a CPU, memory, and peripherals with programmable input and output. Electronic appliances with autonomous operation, such as cellphones, cameras, microwaves, washing machines, and other appliances, often employ microcontrollers. They were created particularly for embedded applications. They are generally manufactured with low power consumption and four bits. Another term for these microprocessors is application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs).

These microprocessors are designed for a wide range of uses. They have a wide range of uses and are not only useful for one thing. The majority or all of the candidates in a category or group of applications may utilise them. The microprocessors in PCs and Android smartphones are the most common and well-known instances of it. They can execute the majority of programmers under certain conditions and with the help of additional programming or software. The working space on certain CPUs is limited. They may be combined one at a time to make bigger processors, despite the fact that they are not useful for many demanding tasks. That endeavour requires both time and money. Rarely is this kind of microprocessor employed. We'll discuss about the second kind of microprocessor later on in the article. Before continuing, we must first understand the internal organisation or structure of the microprocessor. Here, we'll go over a few crucial terms that will help you understand the other kind of microprocessor.

Under the direction of the control unit, information is transferred into and out of the CPU. It also regulates how the ALU operates. The control unit does not provide data input, output, processing, or storage; instead, it initiates and controls these processes. The control unit also establishes connections with input devices to begin putting data or instructions into memory and with output devices to begin pulling data from memory through input devices. The registers are distinct memory areas for storing momentary information, much like a scratch pad. There are many flip-flops in each register. The ALU uses the data that is held in the registers. Various register types are in use. Examples include "memory address register," "accumulator register," and "address register." Understanding how instructions are executed requires an understanding of the "instruction register" and the "buffer register." The information is kept in the accumulation register up to the end of an instruction. Additionally, each time an arithmetic operation is performed, the results are stored. The memory address register contains both the address from which the data is coming and the memory from which it is coming. The memory address register stores the binary address of each item of data that is stored in the memory. While the instruction register delivers the required instruction, the buffer register stores the data being transferred to and from the immediate access store.

On-chip processing is supported by local memory, while digital information is moved by buses across the chip and computer. The memory bus, data bus, control bus, and address bus are only a few of the bus connections. More complex microprocessors often have additional components, such as those of specialised memory known as cache memory to speed access to external data storage devices. Microprocessors cannot be automated. It requires instructions in order to do a certain task. Therefore, in order to fully examine them, we must comprehend the instructions that microprocessors receive and how they interpret them[7]–[9].

Instruction is the information or technique utilised to complete the required task. Machine-readable instructions for the CPU must be included in the store. These guidelines are divided into two parts. The first two are an operation code and one or more operands. This is referred to as an instruction format on occasion. We'll chat more about it later. The microprocessor's primary

function is to carry out instructions. Each instruction is carried out one at a time. The fetch cycle and the execute cycle are the two that are commonly utilised to carry out instructions.

At the beginning of the instruction execution, the central processing unit (CPU) collects certain data and instructions (programmers) from its main memory and stores them in its own internal temporary memory regions known as "registers." It may get information and commands by using a path known as the bus. The CPU then assesses or decodes the instruction that it just fetched. The process is referred to as "Decode." The CPU decodes each instruction and prepares the microprocessor's regions for the future operation. The whole process or cycle is referred to as the fetch cycle.

In this stage, there aren't many things to do. Performing the decoded command and producing the result are part of this step. The result is then recorded in the register for further use. The cycle that actually executes the provided instructions is hence referred to as the execute cycle. Another kind of cycle, used to illustrate how instructions are executed, combines the fetch cycle with the execute cycle. Its term is "instruction cycle." Another name for it is the "fetch-execute cycle." An instruction may only be carried out if the addressing modes, instruction set, operation codes, and other specified components are present. The addressing modes of an instruction pertain to how the operand is expressed. Information included in the instruction code includes the operand value or the operand address. The collection of simple tasks that the processor is able to do is referred to as the instruction set. The OPCODE, a mnemonic that explains what the microprocessor is intended to perform, is the first component of the instruction set, which normally consists of two parts. The second portion, which might be one or two words long, either comprises data or indicates where the data alteration will take place. The exact values of these words are determined by the OPCODE. Operand is a common term used to describe the data that an OPCODE operates on (s). The CPU comprehends and makes use of the syntax and syntactic rules of the whole instruction set. It is called assembly language.

"A device, such as a pattern of letters, ideas, or connections that assists with remembering," is the definition of the word "MNEMONIC." As a result, programmers who use assembly language often use it to recall the "OPERATIONS" that a machine is capable of doing, such as "ADD," "MUL," "MOV," etc. The OPCODE, which is a part of an instruction word, is interpreted by the processor as designating the operation to be performed, such as read, write, jump, add, etc. Numerous instructions will also have OPERANDS that affect how they function, such as those that specify where to read from, write to, or jump in memory. Now that we have a better understanding of the remaining group of microprocessors, we can talk about them. One way to think about a microcontroller is as a single-chip, special-purpose computer designed to run a particular application. Similar to a general-purpose computer, a microcontroller has a processing core, I/O peripherals, and memory (RAM, ROM and Flash). The processing core in a microcontroller is slower than that in a general-purpose computer, and the memory space is likewise less. Microcontrollers are often found in embedded systems, including those found in toys, cars, and household appliances. There are several microcontroller products on the market, including Atmel's Advanced RISC Architecture, Microchip PIC, and Intel's MCS-51 (AVR). In this part, we go through the Atmel ATmega8535 and the LM35 temperature sensor.

The output voltage of the LM35 series precision integrated-circuit temperature sensors is directly proportional to the temperature in degrees Celsius. In comparison to linear temperature sensors calibrated in Kelvin, the LM35 device has the benefit that the user does not need to deduct a

significant constant voltage from the output to get suitable Centigrade scaling (Donald, 1998). The LM35 device can deliver average accuracies of  $14^{\circ}\text{C}$  at room temperature and  $34^{\circ}\text{C}$  across the whole temperature range of  $55^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150^{\circ}\text{C}$  without the need for any external calibration or trimming. Trimming and calibration at the wafer level ensure lower costs.

The LM35 device's low output impedance, linear output, and perfect intrinsic calibration make it particularly simple to interface with readout or control circuitry. The gadget may be powered by a single supply or by plus and minus supplies. The LM35 gadget has very low self-heating of less than  $0.1^{\circ}\text{C}$  in still air since it uses just 60 A from the supply. The LM35 device has an operating temperature range of  $55^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150^{\circ}\text{C}$ , whereas the LM35C device has an operating temperature range of  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $10^{\circ}$  with enhanced precision). While the LM35C, LM35CA, and LM35D devices are available in the plastic TO-92 transistor packaging, the LM35-series devices are available packed in hermetic TO transistor packages. Both a plastic TO-220 packaging and an 8-lead surface-mount small outline package are available for the LM35D device.

### Temperature Measurement History

Heat is a measurement of energy; the more energy present, the hotter the object or substance. But it has proved difficult to quantify, unlike the physical characteristics of mass and length. The majority of techniques have been indirect, based on observing how heat affects an object and determining temperature as a result. Developing a scale of measurement has also proved difficult. Robert Hooke advocated in 1664 that temperatures be gauged from the freezing point of water as the starting point for measurement. Ole Roemer recognized the need for two fixed locations at about the same time, enabling interpolation between them. He settled on Hooke's freezing point and the water's boiling temperature as his reference points. Naturally, this raises the issue of how hot or cold things may become.

Gay-Lussac and other researchers who were working on the gas laws provided a solution to it. Researchers looking at how temperature affects gas at constant pressure in the 19th century discovered that volume increases by a fraction of  $1/267$  per degree Celsius. As a result, the idea of absolute zero, or minus  $273.15^{\circ}\text{C}$ , was developed. Around 1592, Galileo is said to have created a tool that displayed temperature fluctuations. In order to raise a column of water, it seems that the air in the vessel contracted, with the height of the column reflecting the degree of cooling. However, this was only a novelty and was much impacted by air pressure. Santorio created the thermometer as we know it in what is now Italy in 1612. He filled a glass tube with liquid and watched as it expanded, moving the liquid up the tube. Although the device lacked accurate units, a scale on the tube made it easy to observe changes. Daniel Gabriel Fahrenheit was collaborating with Roemer. He started making thermometers, with alcohol and mercury used as the liquid. Mercury is perfect since it responds to temperature change fairly linearly across a wide range, but its usage has decreased due to toxicity concerns. Now, other liquids have been created to take its place. Despite the need to carefully monitor the bulb's immersion depth, liquid thermometers are still frequently utilised.

### Good heat transmission is ensured by using a thermo well

Late in the 19th century, the bimetallic temperature sensor was developed. This makes use of the difference in expansion between the two metal strips that are joined together. A thermostat or a gauge like to those used in gas grills may be activated by temperature variations by using the

bending they cause. Although the accuracy is poor (perhaps plus or minus 2 degrees), there are various uses for these cheap sensors. Fahrenheit recognized he needed a temperature scale when he was building thermometers. He placed salt water's freezing point at 30 degrees and its boiling temperature at 180 degrees. The decision was made to utilise pure water, which freezes at a slightly higher temperature and allows for freezing at 32°F and boiling at 212°F. Twenty-five years later, Anders Celsius suggested the 0–100 scale, which carries his name to this day. Later, William Thomson, later Lord Kelvin, suggested choosing absolute zero as the initial value of the Celsius system after realising the advantages of having a fixed point at one end of the scale. The Kelvin scale, still in use in the scientific community, resulted from it.

The system's concept and construction are thoroughly explained in this chapter. The system is made up of two main components: software development and hardware development. The software section discusses the virtual components of the systems, the circuit diagram, circuit simulation, and PCB layout design.

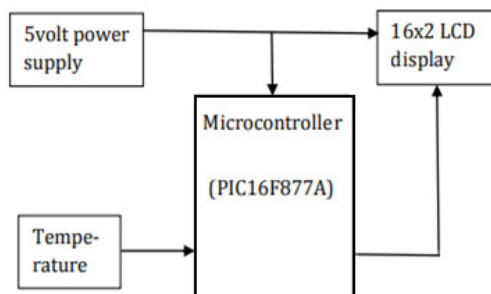
The physical part of hardware development is its primary emphasis. The temperature sensor, ADC, microprocessor, and LCD are the components of the temperature monitoring system's block diagram. The temperature is sensed via the LM35 temperature sensor. The temperature sensor produces an analogue signal as its output. This analogue signal is converted to digital using the ADC0804.

The Microcontroller receives the ADC's output. According to Omega, the output voltage of the LM35 series of precision integrated-circuit temperature sensors is directly proportional to the temperature in Celsius (Centigrade). The actual temperature of the LM35 die would be somewhere in the middle of the surface temperature and the air temperature if the air temperature were much higher or lower than the surface temperature. On the other hand, a little thermal mass might be included within the sensor to provide stable movement despite tiny variations in the air temperature.

## **Microprocessor**

As the location of all arithmetic conversion and the controller of what appears on the LCD screen, this is the thermometer's brain. An electronic display module called an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) screen has several uses. A 16×2 LCD display is a very fundamental module that is often utilised in many different devices and circuits. These modules are preferable over multi-segment LEDs with seven segments and additional segments. The explanations are that LCDs are inexpensive, readily programable, and have no restrictions for displaying unique and even bespoke characters, animations, and other features. A 16×2 LCD has two such lines, as shown in figure 5 above, and can display 16 characters per line. Each character on this LCD is presented using a 5×7 pixel matrix. The Command and Data registers on this LCD are its two registers. The command instructions sent to the LCD are stored in the command register. A command is a directive issued to an LCD device to carry out a certain operation, such as initialising it, clearing its screen, adjusting the cursor, managing the display, etc. The data that will be shown on the LCD is kept in the data register. The ASCII value of the character that will be shown on the LCD is the data. Figure 1 discloses the Microcontroller and the power supply system.





**Figure 1: Discloses the Microcontroller and the power supply system.**

This study embellish that a smart house is a kind of technical advancement from the Industrial Revolution Era 4.0 that makes it easier for people to operate and monitor their homes from a distance using electrical devices, the internet, and mobile devices. The Internet of Things (IoT) Smart Home prototype used in this study includes a proximity sensor (HC-SRF04) that opens and closes the front door automatically, a temperature sensor (LM35) that turns on and off the integrated room temperature based on the temperature of the fan, and remote-controllable lights and fans that can be operated via the internet and mobile devices. An Android app that uses the Blynk app to monitor and manage houses in Create Utilizing industry-standard temperature and distance measurement instruments, the Smart Home's proximity sensor and temperature sensor are evaluated (digital thermometers). When compared to instruments used in the industry, the gadget has an accuracy score of 98.22% for measuring distance and 98.50% for measuring temperature in a room. Many different smartphone models with various brands and specs have been used to effectively test Android apps. The monitoring and control distance between a smartphone and a Smart Home location was successfully tested and operated well at distances ranging from 5 metres the closest distance to 17,466 kilometres the furthest distance, all of which utilise the Internet.

This study embellish that due to the substantial use of solid polymer electrolytes (SPEs) in high energy rechargeable batteries, supercapacitors, fuel cells, photoelectrochemical devices, and electrochromic displays, SPEs have received considerable research. Here, solution intercalation technique has been used to create SPEs based on polyvinyl pyrrolidone (PVP) doped with cesium aluminate ( $\text{CsAlO}_2$ ) nanoparticles (NPs), lithium perchlorate ( $\text{LiClO}_4$ ) as an electrolyte, and varying amounts of ethylene carbonate (EC) as plasticizer, namely 2, 4, 6, and 8 weight percent. X-ray diffraction (XRD) and Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy have been used to examine the structural characteristics of PVP- $\text{CsAlO}_2$ - $\text{LiClO}_4$ -EC SPEs. SEM analysis of the PVP- $\text{CsAlO}_2$ - $\text{LiClO}_4$ -EC SPEs' morphology has been conducted (SEM). The thermogravimetric analyzer (TGA) and differential scanning calorimeter (DSC) methods were used to describe the SPEs' thermal characteristics. The TGA and DSC data showed that an increase in EC concentration in SPE films significantly decreased the thermal stability and glass transition temperature ( $T_g$ ) of PVP. Using UV-visible spectroscopy, the optoelectrical characteristics of PVP- $\text{CsAlO}_2$ - $\text{LiClO}_4$ -EC SPE films have been assessed. The band gap energy ( $E_g$ ), which showed a minimum of 4.23 eV for PVP-8 weight percent  $\text{CsAlO}_2$ -15 weight percent  $\text{LiClO}_4$ -8 weight percent EC, was shown to decrease with an increase in EC concentration. This might be attributed to the PVP- $\text{CsAlO}_2$ - $\text{LiClO}_4$  SPE films forming localised states and having a higher degree of disorder. The refractive index (RI), optical conductivity, and dielectric constants of PVP- $\text{CsAlO}_2$ - $\text{LiClO}_4$  SPE films are all increased by the incorporated plasticizers. At room temperature, the AC conductivity of the SPEs has been assessed using a digital LCR metre

operating in the 100 Hz–5 MHz frequency range. The amount of EC plasticizer and CsAlO<sub>2</sub> NPs in SPEs have a significant impact on conductivity.

This study embellish that the ability of traditional robotic systems to manipulate objects in automated manufacturing processes has been shown. In these situations, manipulating things usually entails transport, pick-and-place, and assembly utilising robotic arms and automated conveyors. However, the forces at tiny sizes such as surface tension, Van der Waals, and electrostatic might vary from those at macroscopic dimensions in both quality and quantity. Because of these pressures, it is difficult to release things, making it impossible to directly apply established methods to tiny sizes below a few millimeters. To account for these scaling effects, unique micro-robotic manipulation systems must be created. Such systems could be useful for biological research and microfabrication procedures. Using a group of self-organized spinning microdisks with a diameter of  $\mu\text{m}$ , we demonstrate autonomous position control of passive particles floating at the air-water interface. First, we demonstrate that the azimuthal flows produced by the spinning micro-disk collectives drive passive particles to circle them. Then, to show autonomous position control of passive particles without physical touch, we create a closed-loop controller. Finally, we demonstrate how our system may divide from a single extended collective to multiple smaller circular collectives while maintaining the particle's fixed destination. Our system's capacity of contact-free object manipulation may be utilised to guide the self-assembly of passive objects for micro-fabrication as well as the transportation of fragile biological things.

This study embellish that Integrating systems are processes that have at least one pole at the origin. When a disruption to the environment or a change in the input circumstances causes the process output to deviate from the equilibrium operating point, the process is said to be non-self-regulating. Most of the time, this phenomenon is quite harmful and hazardous. So, effectively controlling this sort of procedure is always a difficult challenge. There are several kinds of integrating systems, depending on the number of poles at the origin and where additional poles are located in the transfer function. The classifications of integrating systems include stable first order plus time delay systems with integrators (FOPTDI), unstable first order plus time delay systems with integrators (UFOPTDI), pure integrating plus time delay (PIPTD) systems, and double integrating plus time delay (DIPTD) systems. In order to meet the need for maintaining the product quality of tiny components, developments in micro and nano metrology are unavoidable when utilising a well-controlled placement stage. Proportional-integral-derivative (PID) controllers are extensively used in various chemical process industries because they are straightforward to tune, simple to comprehend, and robust in control. The most used control algorithm in industries is PID control, which is also widely used in industrial control. The popularity of PID controllers in a broad variety of operating situations may be partially ascribed to their reliable performance and partly to their functional simplicity, which enables engineers to operate them simply and uncomplicatedly. The PID control is one of the approved control algorithms by the process industries. However, it is unavoidable that the essential parameters of a PID controller be tuned in order to achieve high precision positioning performance and to construct a durable controller. As a result, several tuning techniques for PID controllers are suggested. In this study, the primary causes of lifespan decrease in gain loss of PID parameters are discussed, along with the primary techniques for gain tuning based on optimization approach analysis. Each one's benefits and drawbacks are discussed, and potential future research areas are examined.

## DISCUSSION

An electronic display module called a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen has several uses. A 16x2 LCD display is a very fundamental module that is often utilised in many different devices and circuits. These modules are preferable over multi-segment LEDs with seven segments and additional segments. The explanations are that LCDs are inexpensive, readily programmable, and have no restrictions for displaying unique and even bespoke characters, animations, and other features.

A 16x2 LCD has two such lines, as shown in figure above, and can display 16 characters per line. Each character on this LCD is presented using a 5x7 pixel matrix. The Command and Data registers on this LCD are its two registers. The command instructions sent to the LCD are stored in the command register. A command is a directive issued to an LCD device to carry out a certain operation, such as initialising it, clearing its screen, adjusting the cursor, managing the display, etc. The data that will be shown on the LCD is kept in the data register. The ASCII value of the character that will be shown on the LCD is the data register 7 pins for 8-bit data 8-bit data pin 1 D0 8-bit data pin 2 D1 8-bit data pin 3 D2 8-bit data pin 4 D3 8-bit data pin 5 D4 8-bit data pin 6 D5 8-bit data pin 7 D6 Backlight VCC 8 D7 (5V) Ground Led+/A 16 Backlight (0V) Led-/K

### Temperature Sensor

The output voltage of the LM35 series precision integrated-circuit temperature sensors is directly proportional to the temperature in degrees Celsius. In comparison to linear temperature sensors calibrated in Kelvin, the LM35 device has an advantage since it does not need the user to deduct a significant constant voltage from the output in order to gain easy Centigrade scaling. The LM35 device can deliver average accuracies of 14°C at room temperature and 34°C across the whole temperature range of 55°C to 150°C without the need for any external calibration or trimming. The following assembly language programmes are used: Proteus Simulator, Microsoft Viso, and MicroC programming software. The temperature of the room or environment is automatically detected by the system thanks to its clever design. It merely has to be set up in an area that is open.

### Software for MicroC Programming

The robust C compiler included in Super-Flash called MicroC creates programmes that may be used by programmes other than Super-Flash apps. The runtime engine exerts stringent control over the behavior of the programmes created using MicroC. Thus, only appropriate guidance is required are completed while maintaining the high degree of dependability unique to Super-Flash. The applications may be used on various platforms without having to be recompiled since it does not generate machine code.

1. Here are a few options that MicroC provides.
2. Execution of floating-point computations
3. Carrying out computations with trigonometric functions
4. Protocol development for communication
5. Modification of the variables' properties during runtime

Import, processing, and export of the data produced by the applications; Deferred recording of Trends; Deferred recording of Alarms; (Trend, Alarms, Recipes, etc.) Managing completely

customized file management. Implementing control functions for the input data, generic control functions for data coherence, and performing entirely free control functions decrease in the number of Super-Flash variables required by an application the ability to safeguard your knowledge. Allowing the system to recognize processing drivers as common peripherals. Interaction with the Smart DB; Interaction with the Event Management

## CONCLUSION

Once the circuit is turned on, the programme begins. The temperature is read by the temperature sensor and sent to the microcontroller so that the LCD may show it. We employed four components in the temperature monitoring system: a temperature sensor, an ADC0804, an AT89S52 microprocessor, and an LCD. In this system, the first block temperature sensor measures the atmosphere's temperature analogy before sending the analogue signal to the ADC for conversion into a digital signal. The microcontroller receives this digital signal via data lines. Data is processed by the microcontroller and sent to the LCD as ASCII code. Finally, LCD shows the atmospheres outside temperature.

## REFERENCES

- [1] P. Li *et al.*, "Operator's situation awareness reliability model in digital main control rooms of nuclear power plants," *Xitong Gongcheng Lilun yu Shijian/System Eng. Theory Pract.*, 2016, doi: 10.12011/1000-6788(2016)01-0243-10.
- [2] P. Liu and Z. Li, "Comparison between conventional and digital nuclear power plant main control rooms: A task complexity perspective, part I: Overall results and analysis," *Int. J. Ind. Ergon.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.ergon.2014.06.006.
- [3] F. Heckel, J. Schlamelcher, H. Rotermund, M. Rockstroh, S. Zidowitz, and T. Neumuth, "A service for monitoring the quality of intraoperative cone beam CT images," *Curr. Dir. Biomed. Eng.*, 2016, doi: 10.1515/cdbme-2016-0161.
- [4] L. Talirz, P. Ruffieux, and R. Fasel, "On-Surface Synthesis of Atomically Precise Graphene Nanoribbons," *Adv. Mater.*, 2016, doi: 10.1002/adma.201505738.
- [5] T. Beyl, P. Nicolai, M. D. Comparetti, J. Raczkowsky, E. De Momi, and H. Wörn, "Time-of-flight-assisted Kinect camera-based people detection for intuitive human robot cooperation in the surgical operating room," *Int. J. Comput. Assist. Radiol. Surg.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s11548-015-1318-7.
- [6] S. Amico, "Digital Voices, Other Rooms: Pussy Riot's Recalcitrant (In)Corporeality," *Pop. Music Soc.*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/03007766.2015.1088284.
- [7] M. Skaletsky, R. D. Galliers, D. Haughton, and O. Soremekun, "Exploring the predictors of the international digital divide," *J. Glob. Inf. Technol. Manag.*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/1097198X.2016.1134171.
- [8] S. W. Lee, A. R. Kim, J. Park, H. G. Kang, and P. H. Seong, "Measuring Situation Awareness of Operating Team in Different Main Control Room Environments of Nuclear Power Plants," *Nucl. Eng. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.net.2015.09.008.
- [9] P. L. McMahon *et al.*, "A fully programmable 100-spin coherent Ising machine with all-to-all connections," *Science (80-. )*, 2016, doi: 10.1126/science.aah5178.

## CHAPTER 20

### WIRELESS TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY MONITORING

---

Dr. R Sekar, Associate Professor

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id- sekar.ramalingam@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The capacitance and resistance values of lossy relative humidity capacitive sensors are provided together with a novel time-domain measuring technique. For microcontrollers with intrinsic analogue comparators and timers, the technique is based on a direct sensor-to-microcontroller link. The interface circuit is merely made up of a specific sensor, a microcontroller, and four reference resistors (or two reference resistors if a microcontroller has a voltage reference source). The research also proposes a systematic error correction technique based on a correction dictionary and an M-multiple measurement approach. An 8-bit ATXmega32A4 microcontroller-based prototype device was used for experimental research. The experimental investigation verified that the relative measurement errors of resistance and capacitance introduced by the interface circuit are both less than 0.74% and less than 0.71%, respectively, for resistance values of 1 to 10 M and 100 to 286 pF, respectively.

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Humidity, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

The ideal capacitive sensor, lossless capacitance  $C_x$ , or shunt resistance  $R_x$  in parallel with  $C_x$  may be used to represent capacitive sensors, which are often employed to detect a variety of physical and chemical properties for a lossy capacitive sensor. In the first instance, these include sensors for measuring humidity, pressure, position, surface-force, carbon dioxide, flow of fluids and biomass materials through pipelines, as well as sensors for measuring liquid levels water content of oil, and soil moisture content. The second category, known as lossy capacitive sensors, consists of sensors used, for example, to measure the conductivity of NaCl solutions, evaluate the deterioration of frying oil quality, and determine the permittivity values of edible oil, measure humidity, and humidity sensors that are subject to condensation.  $R_x$  has a significant potential impact on these sensors. This number often isn't constant; instead, it might vary with the measured, is influenced by outside variables (including temperature, humidity, and pollution), and changes with time. As a result, the effects of  $R_x$  must be rectified at the software or electronics level[1]–[3].

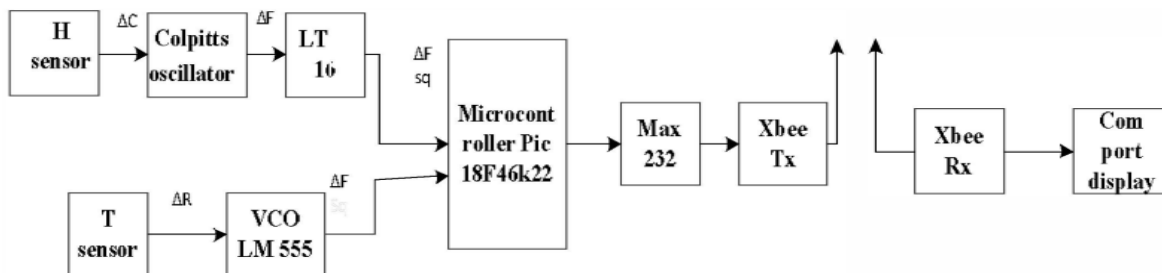
Different interface circuits have been suggested in the literature for these sensors. For instance, the interface circuit in is based on a modified De-Sauty active bridge, the system in is based on a real-dual-frequency method, the interface in is based on the conversion of impedance to voltage and phase shift, the interface in is based on a dual-slope capacitance-to-digital converter with a special clock source, the interface in is based on the measurement of These interface circuits employ sinusoidal excitation for the sensor and feature multiple analogue active components, such as operational amplifiers they often need their own supply voltages, between the sensor and a processing and control unit such as a microcontroller. These solutions' great measurement

precision is a benefit. Unfortunately, their high circuit complexity and prices rule them out of many sensor applications where low costs, low energy consumption, and tiny dimensions are crucial.

These days, smart sensors of all kinds, including capacitive ones, are being developed more and more. They are made up of an analogue component that houses a particular sensor and conditioning circuits and a digital component that is in charge of gathering and processing measurement data, managing the system, and interacting with the outside world all of these functions can be carried out by a microcontroller. Smart sensors may function alone or as one of a system's many parts, such as the nodes of a wireless sensor network. They should be as compact and straightforward as possible to minimize their size and cost. They should also be energy-efficient; often, they run on batteries or can collect energy from the environment[4]–[6].

Sensor interface circuits built on the idea of the sensor-to-microcontroller interface are able to satisfy these needs. In this instance, a sensor stimulation signal is generated by a microcontroller, and the signal characteristics of the sensor response are measured without the need of any active analogue circuits. Only a few discrete components make up the interface circuit for a lossy capacitive humidity sensor suggested in: the sensor ( $C_x$  in parallel with  $R_x$ ), a calibration capacitor  $3 C_c$ , and two resistors,  $R_i$  and  $R_d$ . The technique accounts for the stray capacitance  $C_{s1}$  between a microcontroller pin and ground. The internal timer of the microcontroller uses four measurements of the discharging times of the  $(R_d \parallel R_x)(C_x + C_{s1})$ ,  $R_d(C_c + C_{s1})$ ,  $R_d C_{s1}$ , and  $R_x(C_x + C_{s1})$  circuits to determine the sensor's capacitance  $C_x$  and parasitic conductance  $G_x$  ( $1/R_x$ ) values.

However, utilising the inbuilt analogue comparator (AC) of a microcontroller, which is incorporated in almost all recently manufactured 8-bit and particularly 32-bit microcontrollers, as suggested in, the interface circuit may be further reduced. A novel time-domain measuring technique for lossy capacitive sensors was developed on the basis of this methodology. This work proposes and analyses a variation of a grounded lossy capacitive sensor using the aforementioned technique (one electrode of the sensor is connected to GND of the interface circuit). This technique was developed and tried out for humidity sensors that were close to the system. The method's idea was inspired by the one detailed in. This has led to the following fresh ideas being suggested: A revamped interface circuit arrangement. Only two reference resistors,  $R_{r1}$  and  $R_{r2}$ , and the sensor make up the interface circuit. A key benefit of the approach is the employment of resistors as reference components because of their excellent performance accuracy and low temperature coefficient of resistance. Figure 1 shown the Sensor and the Network allocation of the Microcontroller.

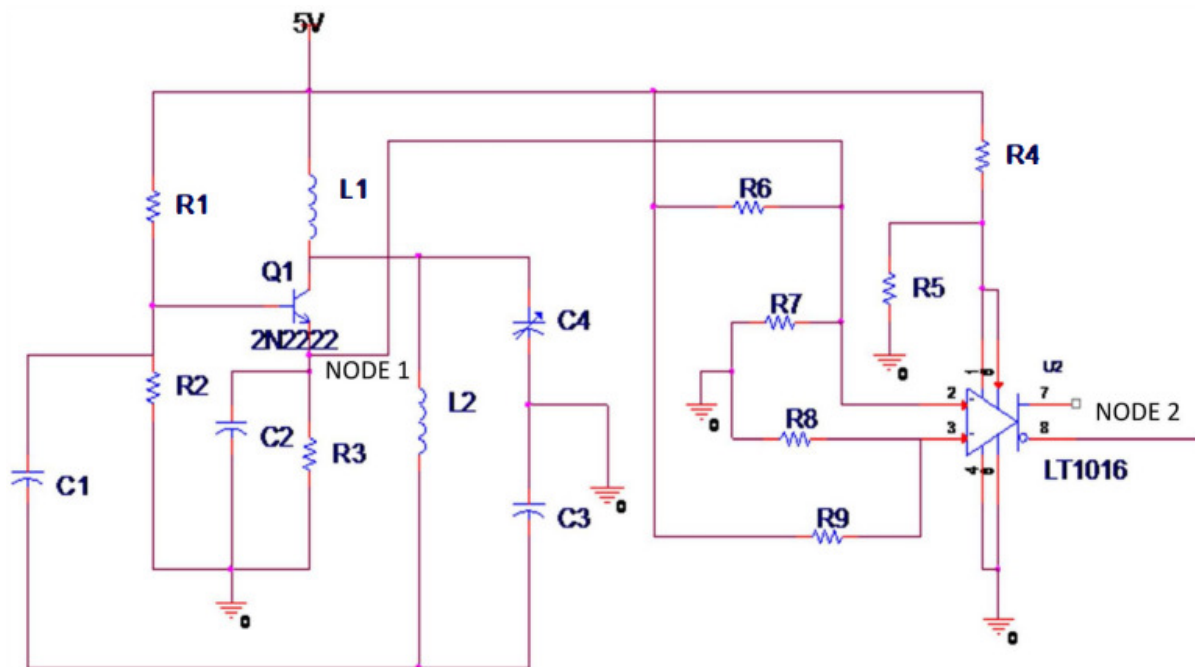


**Figure 1: Discloses the Sensor and the Network allocation of the Microcontroller.**

The use of a novel measuring technique to determine the  $C_x$  and  $R_x$  values of a lossy capacitive sensor. It consists of only two measurements of the discharging timings  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  of the  $(R_{r1} \parallel R_x)C_x$  and  $(R_{r2} \parallel R_x)C_x$  circuits, both of which are incorporated within the microcontroller and are controlled by the Acute measuring process being implemented in an 8-bit microcontroller's software. The software of the microcontroller implements the dynamic correction method of systematic mistakes, which is based on a correction dictionary. The visual method of systematic error correction

It is important to note that the interface circuit only takes up three microcontroller pins as the AC threshold voltage. This results from the fact that Pin 3 is utilised both to create stimulation while the interface circuit is being charged and to check the voltage level on the sensor when it is being discharged. Additionally, it has to be emphasised that the hardware design of the interface circuit is backwards compatible with techniques created for inductive, resistive, and perfect capacitive sensors. As a result, replacing the software with the software created for older ways suffices to convert the system back to such sensors, which is advantageous from a practical standpoint.

The P14 Rapid sensor under condensation effects was presented, and a shunt resistance  $R_x$  was modelled by a set of resistors with resistance values from a range specified in, where the proposed measurement method and the interface circuit were experimentally tested. A capacitance  $C_x$  was modelled by a set of capacitors with capacitance values from a typical range specified in and in, where two relays were presented. Figure 2 discloses the Resistor and the command control.



**Figure 2: Discloses the Resistor and the command control.**

This study embellish that a developing social phenomenon is escape rooms. The Escape Box incorporates electrochemical experiments and the escape room experience into the Chemistry classroom. It is also possible to develop, build, and research the Escape Box as an interdisciplinary project. A basic voltmeter, an LCD, and a servo are linked to and managed by a

microcontroller in the escape device. Voltage may be used to force the box to open and close. Several types of galvanic cells provide the voltage. The box's components are all assembled in a clear and understandable manner. In this manner, the use of the escape box in a learning environment encourages a thorough scientific and technology education at the nexus of chemistry, technology, and computer science.

This study embellish that for applications in environmental monitoring, we report the design, construction, and testing of a drone-mountable gas sensor platform. The presence of airborne compounds is communicated wirelessly using a network of graphene-based field-effect transistors, together with commercial humidity and temperature sensors. We demonstrate how the design, which is based on an ESP32 microcontroller coupled with a 32-bit analog-to-digital converter, may be utilised to obtain an electronic response that is within a factor of two of that of cutting-edge laboratory monitoring equipment. In order to undertake field testing both on the ground and in flight, the sensing platform is then installed on a drone. By minimising contributions from humidity and temperature variations, which are tracked in real-time by a commercial sensor incorporated into the sensing platform, we show a one order of magnitude decrease in ambient noise during these experiments. The sensing device is managed by a mobile application and transmits real-time data to the cloud via LoRaWAN, a low-power wide-area networking protocol that is compatible with Internet of Things (IoT) applications.

This study discloses that advanced microcontroller units (MCUs) for Internet of Things (IoT) applications must use very little power due to battery capacity limitations. Due to the poor power efficiency of dc-dc converters at the load current of 100 nA, the sleep power in a typical design makes up the majority of the overall power consumption and cannot be further lowered. Power efficiency has been addressed via voltage stacking. The dynamic switching between flat mode and stack mode, however, was not possible with earlier voltage-stacking systems, which resulted in excessive dynamic power consumption in the normal state. The dynamic voltage-stacking technique suggested in this article enables two operating modes: a flat mode in the awake state, and a stack mode in sleep. The switched-capacitor voltage regulator powers the parallel-connected retention memories RTC and XO32 in flat mode (SCVR). The static random-access memory (SRAM1) (level1), the SRAM2 (level2), the XO32 and the RTC (level3), and the stack mode are all linked in series, and the on-chip SCVR is turned off to save power. According to the tests, the dynamic voltage-stacking design decreases sleep current by 38% when compared to standard flat architecture. It also increases ULPMark-CP score by 23.6%, which is greater than the top 1 in the ULPMark score list.

## DISCUSSION

The two most crucial environmental factors, humidity and temperature, have an impact on every element of human existence. In order to monitor temperature for weather forecasting, power plant operation, and medicinal applications, temperature sensors are used. Humidity and temperature sensors are employed in industrial settings to monitor the health of transformer oil, paper, and the textile sector. The sensors operate using several principles, including resistive, inductive capacitive, gravimetric, hygrometric, and optical. Because of its high sensitivity and temperature stability, capacitive sensors are used by the majority of humidity sensors. Polymers are utilised to create humidity sensors because they are inexpensive and have minimal temperature drift. Resistive techniques are used by the temperature sensors because they provide a broad range [7], [8].



It is necessary to have humidity and temperature sensors with high sensitivity, quick reaction times, and less hysteresis. A smart humidity and temperature sensor strategy with signal conditioning, microcontroller interface, and wireless transmission utilising the Zigbee protocol is currently being developed. With capacitive humidity and resistive temperature sensors and readouts compatible with microcontrollers, our goal in this study is to build and construct low-cost, extremely sensitive sensor signal conditioning circuits.

Additionally, wireless transmission has been included enabling remote monitoring of the parameters under consideration. Any change in humidity will alter the dielectric constant and subsequently the capacitance since capacitance is directly proportional to the dielectric constant of the medium. Colpitt's oscillator has been used to translate a change in capacitance into a shift in frequency. Resistive sensing has been used to measure temperature. The thermistor's resistivity has been used as a sensing parameter to detect temperatures between (-50°C to 130°C). Thermistor resistance changes with any change in temperature. Through the use of a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) circuit, resistance change has been translated into frequency shift. The capacitive humidity and resistive temperature sensors make up the sensor array. This sensor array has the capacity to measure temperature and humidity at the same time. The two components that make up the overall monitoring system are sensing and communication. Capacitive humidity and resistive temperature sensors, together with their detecting circuitry, make up the sensing component. Wireless transmission and reception of both parameters have been discussed in the communication portion.

A parallel plate capacitor and planar inductor make up a capacitive humidity sensor. Utilizing porous alumina and the sol gel method, thin film capacitive sensors are created. As a sensing parameter, the capacitive sensor's dielectric constant has been used. The following equation represents the parallel plate capacitor's capacitance: Where  $A$  is the area of the cross section,  $d$  is the thickness of the porous thin film,  $C_p$  is the capacitance of the parallel plate capacitor,  $G_{eff}$  is the effective dielectric constant in the presence of water vapour, and  $C_t$  is the capacitance of the fringing field.  $C_t$  may be disregarded for big cross section plates. Moisture causes a rise in the dielectric constant, which raises the capacitance of the capacitive humidity sensor. When this capacitive sensor is added to an LC oscillator, the oscillator's resonance frequency changes significantly.

Thermistor is employed as a resistive temperature sensor for temperature sensing because it is small in size, robustly built, and generates a substantial resistance change with temperature difference. Its resistance has a negative temperature coefficient (NTC). An NTC thermistor's exponential temperature-resistance curve is shown by (2), where  $R_T$  is the thermistor's resistance at DC temperature. The resistance of a thermistor at a reference temperature is known as  $R_{T0}$ .  $T_0$  is the thermistor material's typical temperature value in degrees Celsius ( $^{\circ}C$ ).

The frequency of the voltage controlled oscillator (VCO) changes linearly with temperature when this thermistor is added to the circuit. Digital ICs like microcontrollers may utilise frequency as an input since it can be communicated simply. For the conversion of capacitance to frequency, a very sensitive signal conditioning circuit is created. Colpitts oscillator and an ultrafast comparator make up this circuitry. It is a capacitive feedback LC tank oscillator that is very sensitive. Due to its simple design and quick operation, a transistor-based colpitts oscillator circuit has been suggested in this study. It can operate between 20 kHz and 300 MHz. Figure 2 depicts the components of a Colpitts oscillator: an inductive coil  $L_1$ , a npn fast switching

transistor Q1, and a sensing capacitance C4. L1 is used to power decouple oscillating electronics. The LT1016 IC transforms the sine wave received from the Colpitts oscillator at node 1 into a square wave pulse after the oscillator circuit. Because a microcontroller is a digital device and can only count square pulses, a square wave is required. At node 2, the square wave is finally achieved. As a result, the suggested signal conditioning circuit functions as a humidity to frequency there is also a frequency vs capacitance graph. Circuit frequency drops when sensing capacitance rises, and vice versa.

The microcontroller's pins 6 (TOCKT) and 15 (TI3CKT) are each assigned the output frequencies F1 and F2, respectively. The microcontroller counts the amount of pulses in the signal sent to pin number 6 in order to perform F1. The registers TMROL and TMROH contain the count value. The two registers' contents are read and their values are set to zero when interrupt is set to high. The frequency count is kept in an array of size m, where m is the total number of averaged counts. When the counter reaches its limit, the array is left-shifted and the operation is repeated. The same procedure is followed for F2. While TIMER 0 was employed as a counter and TIMER 1 served as a timer for F1, TIMER 0 served as a counter and TIMER 3 served as a timer for F2. After a delay of one second, both frequencies are tallied and sent to UART pin 25. For the conversion of UART to RS 232 logic, a line driver and receiver, such as Max 232, has been employed. MPLAB and MTCRO-C pro are two programming tools for microcontrollers. The hex file was also loaded into the microcontroller using the in-circuit programmer hardware using USB PTC Prog software[9], [10].

### **Wireless data transmission and reception**

When deploying the sensor in places that are physically inaccessible and chemically hostile, wireless transmission of the detected parameters is necessary. Depending on the standards needed, many standard wireless protocols, such as Bluetooth, Wifi, Wimax, Zig Bee, etc., are utilised for wireless communication. In this study, ISM 2.4 GHz license-free wireless channel XBee series 2 wireless transmitter and receiver modules based on the ZigBee protocol have been constructed. Because of characteristics like low power consumption (40mA@3.3v), low transmit power of 2 mW (+3 dBm), transmission range of 120 m (line of sight), RF data rate of 250kbps, and receiver sensitivity of -95 dBm, XBee modules are very popular in wireless communication. The XBee coordinator and router have been tested and programmed using X-CTU (test and utility software) by Digi international. The coordinator and router, or transmitter and receiver, make up the module. A TT and API modes are the two operating modes for the XBee S2. While API mode is used for point to multipoint connection, TT mode is used for point-to-point communication. Only A TT mode has been introduced in this effort. The modules are first checked, and if the PC recognises them, it displays the serial number and version of the tested module. Then, for loop back testing, range and Tx frame size are set to 1000 ms and 16 bits, respectively.

Coordinator and router are given the same PAN ID and a TT command is entered in the terminal window. According to the matching version of the XBee module, the coordinator and router in the modem setup window load updated firmware. The square waveforms collected from the microcontroller via Max 232 are applied to the XBee transmitter through RS 232 connection after communication has been established. When Csensor is 6S0pF and Rt is 3.3kn, the frequency derived from signal conditioning circuits is 101 kHz for capacitive humidity sensors and 15 kHz for resistive temperature sensors, respectively. At room temperature and 10.5 kN Rt,

the temperature sensor circuit outputs a frequency of 9 kHz. Figure displays the whole hardware configuration.

## CONCLUSION

The goal of the current effort is to create a sensor array capable of wirelessly monitoring temperature and moisture that consists of two signal conditioning circuits for capacitive humidity and resistive temperature sensors. Sol Gel technology is used to create the capacitive humidity sensor. By combining a colpitts oscillator with an extremely quick comparator integrated circuit, the signal conditioning circuit for capacitive sensors has been created. This configuration results in a very sensitive circuit, or one that significantly changes frequency with changes in humidity. A signal conditioning circuit that uses an IC 555-based VCO with a thermistor to create a linear frequency shift with temperature fluctuation is used for temperature monitoring. By using a PIC microcontroller, the sensor array's two frequencies are tallied. For wireless transmission of the frequencies shown on the com port, an XBee module has been utilised. The humidity and temperature monitoring systems have sensitivity of 39.11 Hz/pF and 234.95 Hz/oC, respectively. Using capacitive and resistive sensors, the same system may be modified for wireless measurement of various parameters.

## REFERENCES

- [1] B. Guo, X. Wang, X. Zhang, J. Yang, and Z. Wang, "Research on the temperature & humidity monitoring system in the key areas of the hospital based on the internet of things," *Int. J. Smart Home*, 2016, doi: 10.14257/ijsh.2016.10.7.21.
- [2] L. Alfat, A. Triwiyatno, and R. R. Isnanto, "Sentinel web: Implementation of Laravel framework in web based temperature and humidity monitoring system," in *ICITACEE 2015 - 2nd International Conference on Information Technology, Computer, and Electrical Engineering: Green Technology Strengthening in Information Technology, Electrical and Computer Engineering Implementation, Proceedings*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/ICITACEE.2015.7437768.
- [3] Y. Zhu, T. Qin, and Z. Wang, "Design of temperature and humidity monitoring system for museum environment," *Yadian Yu Shengguang/Piezoelectrics Acoustooptics*, 2016.
- [4] Y. Wang and Z. Chi, "System of wireless temperature and humidity monitoring based on Arduino Uno platform," in *Proceedings - 2016 6th International Conference on Instrumentation and Measurement, Computer, Communication and Control, IMCCC 2016*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/IMCCC.2016.89.
- [5] X. X. Zheng, L. R. Li, and Y. J. Shao, "A GSM-Based Remote Temperature and Humidity Monitoring System for Granary," in *MATEC Web of Conferences*, 2016. doi: 10.1051/mateconf/20164401060.
- [6] H. D. Purnomo, R. Somya, C. Fibriani, A. Purwoko, and U. Sadiyah, "Design and implementation of temperature and humidity monitoring system for poultry farm," in *Fourth International Conference on Wireless and Optical Communications*, 2016. doi: 10.1117/12.2262917.
- [7] A. Bodini, M. Serpelloni, E. Sardini, N. Latronico, M. R. Tommasi, and M. Filippini, "Low-power wireless system for temperature and humidity monitoring in artificial

- ventilation,” in *2016 IEEE International Symposium on Medical Measurements and Applications, MeMeA 2016 - Proceedings*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/MeMeA.2016.7533801.
- [8] J. J. Roldán, P. Garcia-Aunon, M. Garzón, J. de León, J. del Cerro, and A. Barrientos, “Heterogeneous multi-robot system for mapping environmental variables of greenhouses,” *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/s16071018.
- [9] N. A. V. Simoes and G. B. De Souza, “A low cost automated data acquisition system for urban sites temperature and humidity monitoring based in Internet of Things,” in *2016 1st Symposium on Instrumentation Systems, Circuits and Transducers, INSCIT 2016 - Proceedings*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/INSCIT.2016.7598189.
- [10] A. Sumarudin, A. L. Ghozali, A. Hasyim, and A. Effendi, “Implementation monitoring temperature, humidity and moisture soil based on wireless sensor network for e-agriculture technology,” in *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering*, 2016. doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/128/1/012044.

## CHAPTER 21

### DETECTION FOR ELECTRICAL APPLIANCE CONTROL

---

Mr. Syed Abrar Ahmed, Assistant Professor  
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India  
Email Id- syedabrarahmed@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

This project entails creating a circuit to recognise sound signals, such as claps and whistles, for regulating electrical equipment, such as room lights and fans. This paper talks about how to distinguish claps and whistles from other noises. A microcontroller-based digital circuit is implemented after analogue signal conditioning to handle the microphone's output. The circuit schematics for every implemented circuit are explained. Results from several phases are plotted and tabulated as necessary. Whistles and claps are concurrently tested for in the microphone's output. Since whistles are virtually periodic sounds, periodicity detection is used to identify them. Clap envelopes have the characteristic of fading to some fraction in a certain amount of time. When claps are identified, the time it takes for them to decay to 1/10th of their peak magnitude is documented, and if it falls within a certain range, the clap's detection is verified.

#### KEYWORDS:

Clap, Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

Different input techniques may be used to operate electrical equipment. In this project, claps and whistles are employed to give an input method for their control. Based on specific properties of claps and whistles, the first step of the job is the identification of required sound signals (i.e., claps and whistles) against other sounds and ambient noises. Different logics may be created after detection to operate any electrical item, such as a light or fan. This circuit is tested in several noisy situations in order to evaluate its performance for real-world applications. Figure 1 discloses the GND and the VCC infrastructure of the system.

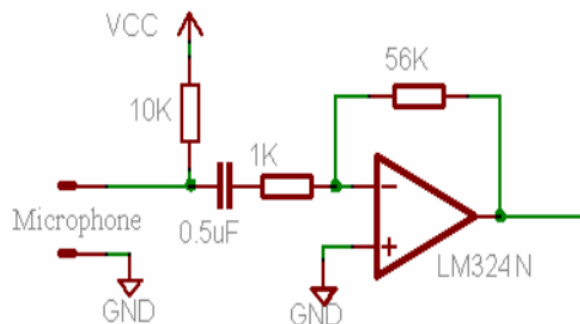
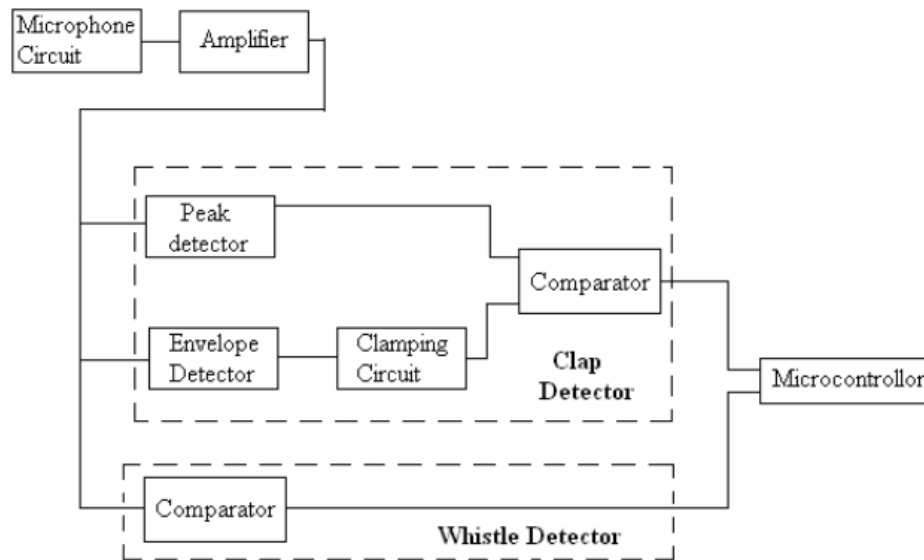


Figure 1: Discloses the GND and the VCC infrastructure of the system.

## Recognizing whistles and clapping

The project's first phase involves the identification of claps and whistles using their frequency or time domain properties[1], [2]. The characteristics of the envelope tracked by a sound wave are used to identify claps. Whistles may be subject to periodicity detection since they are virtually periodic. Studies have shown that the envelope of a clap signal decays to a small portion of its maximum value over a certain period of time. Therefore, the characteristic of a clap amplitude envelope to decline to a portion of its maximum value in a consistent period allows it to be distinguished from other sound signals. Whistles are constant frequency periodic waveforms. While the frequency of whistles produced by various sources may vary, it is almost constant in the case of a stretched whistle. Whistles are therefore distinguished from other sound signals by their periodicity. Three components of the hardware a microphone, an analogue signal processor, and a microcontroller are detailed. The analogue circuit receives the microphone output for processing. At this point, digital pulses are created, which the microcontroller processes to determine the final shape of the input sound[3], [4]. A microphone circuit is made up of an amplifier and a microphone driver circuit. Depending on the volume of the sound and the source's distance from the microphone, the output of the device ranges from microvolts to millivolts. Due to their modest amplitude at the microphone, signals from a great distance cannot be distinguished. Figure 2 discloses the Microphone circuit and the Amplifier system.



**Figure 2: Discloses the Microphone circuit and the Amplifier system.**

### Analog Electronics

The clap detector and whistle detector blocks in the block diagram above are used to detect claps and whistles, respectively. One microphone serves as the input for the clap detector and whistle detector.

### Clap Detector

In Figure, a typical clap signal is shown (a). As was already explained, the purpose of a clap detector is to produce a pulse with a duration during which the sound signal's envelope decays to a tenth of its highest amplitude.

## Envelope detector

A precision peak detector called an envelope detector has a decay time that is significantly longer than the duration of a single cycle but yet quick enough to react to envelope decay. The output voltage of the op-amp forward biases the diode and charges the capacitor when a positive voltage is applied to the non-inverting input. This charging continues until the input voltage, which is the same for both the inverting and non-inverting inputs, is reached. The capacitor will charge up to the new peak value when the non-inverting input voltage is greater than the voltage across the capacitor. The capacitor voltage will always be the highest positive voltage provided to the non-inverting input as a result. The resistance of the load that is connected to the circuit determines how long the peak detector will maintain this peak value after charging. A voltage follower is employed to buffer the detector's output from any external loads in order to reduce this rate of discharge. The voltage of the capacitor is decreased by a resistor's discharge as the amplitude of the input decreases. The input signal's envelope will be determined by the charging and discharge of the capacitor. The term "RFID," or "Radio Frequency Identification," refers to a device that uses electromagnetic waves with a wavelength suitable for radio communications. The data may be sent by being serially transferred via RFID.

RF has a wide range of uses such as radio, television, identification systems, etc. Bar codes were utilised to communicate in the past, however RFID has since been developed to improve communication. The concepts behind RFID and bar codes are similar. In contrast to RFID, which employs a reader and particular RFID devices affixed to an object, bar code systems use coded labels and readers. Bar code transmits data from the label to the reader using optical signals; RFID transmits data from the RFID device to the reader using RF signals[5], [6].

Security is now a top priority for every institution, whether it is a school, company, or household, due to the advancement of technology. Security officers used to be stationed at the entrance door to stop unauthorised access. But a bigger corporation could never have used this approach effectively. RFID, which makes use of radio frequency signals to offer automated identification, is used in this project. In order to provide room automation while maintaining security as our top priority, we employed RFID for encrypted data transmission and a control panel for door access. We created an autonomous room light controller with a bidirectional visitor counter as another energy-saving measure. RFID operates between 50 KHz and 2.5 GHz in frequency. RFID technology is a new innovation with several uses.

RFID is a quick and accurate method of identifying items. Automatic data identification in electromagnetic fields is the main objective of RFID technology. A line of sight through radio waves is not required for simultaneous identification using radio frequency identification technology, which is totally automated. Based on these benefits, RFID is becoming more and more prevalent in a variety of industries, including smart cards, localization, supply chain management, and others.

When an authorised user attempts to enter a room using an RFID-based door access control system, a card must be presented to the RFID receiver so that the data may be serially transferred and verified. The name is shown on the LCD and the door will be opened so that the visitor may enter the room if the data in the control panel, or microcontroller memory, matches. Additionally, a bidirectional visitor counter is integrated into an automated room light controller for energy conservation. The number is increased by one when someone enters the room, and the lights in the space turn on automatically. The entire amount

The design and development of an RFID-based Room Automation utilising a microcontroller are discussed in this study. The automated door access system with automatic room light controller and visitor counter was shown in this study. Using a card, a matching card reader, and a control panel, access control is implemented. The card is a proximity card with an embedded, individual identifying number. The data is retrieved by the reader and sent to the control panel. This controller determines whether entry into a certain door is permitted or not. If the employee is legitimate, then that door is open to him or her. A trustworthy circuit that takes over the job of regulating the room lights and precisely counts the number of people/visitors in the room is the automatic room light controller with visitor counter utilizing microcontroller.

The seven-section display shows ICMERE2011 of the people present in the space. The counter will be reduced by one if someone exits the room. The lights will turn out automatically when the room is empty, or when no one is there, so that energy may be conserved even if individuals forget to turn off the lights. Microcontroller-based "RFID Based Room Automation" is a dependable circuit that takes over the job of managing the room lighting and precisely counts the number of people/visitors in the room. Additionally, it ensures the security of the business or house by allowing only authorized individuals to access. The AT89S52 microcontroller is used in the project. The microcontroller receives signals from the sensors, and the signals are then controlled by ROM-stored software. The infrared sensors are continually monitored by the microcontroller as well. The IR rays landing on the IR receiver are impeded when an item passes across it, which is detected by the microcontroller.

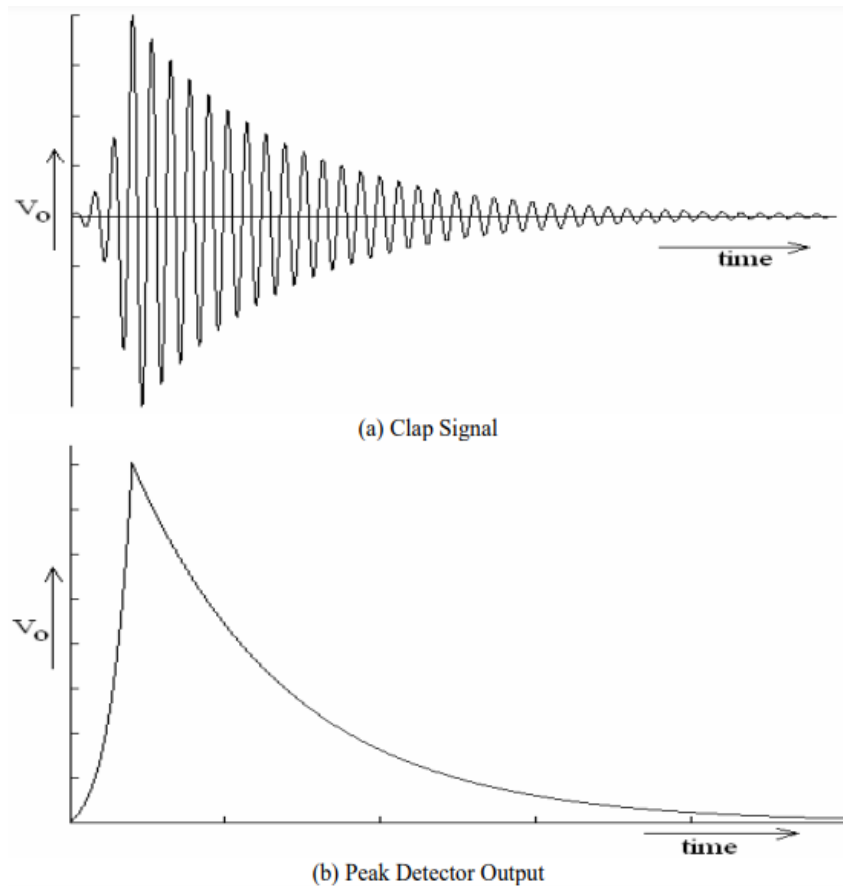
The suggested gadget counts the number of people entering a certain space and adjusts the area's lighting appropriately. In order to prevent unwanted entrance, it also features a function of RFID door access control system. A visitor counter and an automated room light controller are both included in the RFID door access control system. The lights in the room are automatically switched off when the space is empty. The following are the main parts that went into creating the RFID-based room automation circuit depicts the basic block diagram of the RFID door access control system. The +5V power supply is used in this circuit. The primary purpose of a power supply is to provide vital circuits with the necessary voltage. The 7805 IC is used to provide +5V dc power supply, ensuring a regulated +5V dc supply. Our project's card is a passive RFI (Radio Frequency Identification) device for low-frequency (100 kHz-400 kHz) applications. By rectifying an incoming RF signal from the reader, the gadget is powered. To receive the incoming RF signal and to convey data, the device needs an external LC resonant circuit. When the external coil voltage reaches around 10V, the gadget generates a sufficient DC voltage for functioning[7], [8].

The AT89S52 microprocessor, a low-power, high-performance CMOS 8-bit microcontroller, is the one utilised in this project. When referring to the microcontroller AT89S52, the letters AT stand for the ATMEL series, 89 for the series number, S for serial or parallel connection, and 52 for the series number. The AT89S52 microprocessor, in contrast to other microcontrollers, includes 256 bytes of RAM, erasable read-only memory (EROM), and 8kB of Flash memory [4]. The LCD module used for the display is 16×2. For the purpose of showing the user specific text, the LCD is linked to the microcontroller. To adjust the LCD display's brightness, a potentiometer is utilised.

Due to RS-232's (Recommended Standard 232) incompatibility with modern microprocessors and microcontrollers, a line driver is required to transform the RS-232 signal into TTL voltage



levels that the 8051's Txd and Rxd pins can recognize. The max 232 transforms voltage levels from RS232 to TTL and vice versa [5]. One benefit of the max 232 chip is that it utilises the same +5V power supply as the microcontroller source voltage. Figure 2 displays the H-bridge motor driving circuit.



**Figure 3: Discloses the Clap Signal and the Peak Detector Output infrastructure.**

This study embellish that the goal of this project was to create tools for monitoring traffic signals using previously created ideas and concepts. The authors picked the Arduino Nano module with ATmega328P as the microcontroller because it makes the situation including traffic light anomalies, SMS news content, and time settings more straightforward. The SMS text and data from the interference detection result were processed by a microcontroller, allowing enabling fast identification of the many forms of traffic signal disturbances. The capacity to autonomously diagnose traffic signal device systems is highlighted in this study, particularly in the context of its job function. The goal is to identify interference on the device and send a report through SMS to a monitoring unit that is situated inside its corresponding division. Based on the results, it may be feasible to use this advancement in the near future to create integrated traffic signal monitoring system services in the form of mobile apps.

This study embellish that to dry our hands in daily life, especially in hospitals, we often use cloth or tissues. It appears less sanitary, efficient, and practical. Additionally, some eateries continue to utilise tissue or cloth. Hand dryers have been made available at a number of hospitals and

restaurants to address this issue. Although it can dry hands, it cannot get rid of bacteria or germs. The development of a hand dryer with a steriliser is required. Therefore, utilising the ATmega8 microcontroller, our effort produced an automated hand drier that could dry and sanitise hands at the same time. An infrared sensor was used to identify hands while designing the tool, and an ATMEGA8 microprocessor read and processed the sensors to turn on the UV and heating. The findings showed that the UV and heating-equipped gadget can dry hands while eradicating bacteria and germs.

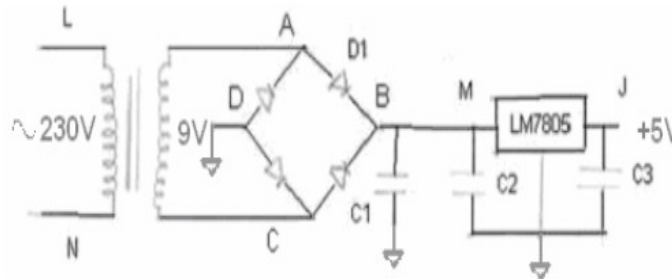
This study embellish that the goals of this study were to create and construct an augmented reality educational model for students pursuing occupational certificates, assess the model's effectiveness, and then gauge the samples' level of satisfaction with it. Thirty third-year students from a vocational school in Thailand's northeast who enrolled in a microcontroller foundation course during the second semester of the current academic year made up the sample group. The sample group was chosen using a straightforward random selection procedure, and fifteen students from each group were then separated into the experiment group and the control group. The learning accomplishment exam and the instructional model using augmented reality technology made up the research instruments. According to the study's findings, there were six processes in the educational model, which were designated as ISDEEE (Information, Searching, Discussion, Explanation, Experiment, and Evolution). The model's efficiency was 84.22/83.86, which was greater than the typical 80/80 predicted. After using the model, the experiment group's pupils significantly outperformed the control group's learning outcomes at the.05 level. High levels of student satisfaction with the educational approach were also observed. It was thus possible to draw the conclusion that the augmented reality-based educational model was effective and appropriate for use with the microcontroller foundation course for vocational certificate students[9], [10].

## DISCUSSION

The microcontroller receives input from the analogue circuit's output. The analogue circuit's clap detector output is supplied into pin P3.7, while the whistle detector output is fed into pin P3.5. Pin 3.5 was selected since it is where Atmel-89C2051 timer 1's event counting happens. The hardware in the clap detector's pulse duration is compared to a previously recorded range. A counter for clapping is raised if the duration falls within the acceptable range. Timer1 keeps track of the quantity of falling zero crossings from whistle detector gear. Timer0 is programmed to count how many 50ms periods there are. The value of periodic events is raised by 1 if the number of falling zeros in the current 50 ms interval is equal to that in the previous 50 ms interval. In the output, choices are made about single/double claps and long/short whistles. The following describes the implemented algorithm:

Microphone Web Search. The system makes use of a condenser microphone. Although they need an external power source, the benefit of improved reaction outweighs the drawback. Environmental noise testing. The circuit was tested in a 6 m 3 m room with loud music playing at various sound levels and distances from the source. For modest noise levels, such as the typical volume level of TVs used in homes or businesses, the circuit performed well. However, the performance was only adequate at loud noise levels equivalent to the maximum television volume levels. If a person talking or other noise-generating element is more than 10 cm away, the detection is successful. If the clap comes from a distance of less than 2 meters, the detection is still successful. Waveform analysis with the SR785 Dynamic Signal Analyzer The signal

analyzer may be used to study a signal in both the time and frequency domains. Additionally, it contains built-in capabilities for correlation and auto-correlation. The output from the audio amplifier was supplied to the signal analyzer as the input signal once it had been setup. In Figure 4 shown the L and N circuit and the LM7805 structure.



**Figure 4: Discloses the L and N circuit and the LM7805 structure.**

The main function of a switch is to give a way to link two or more terminals so that current may flow between them and allow for interaction between electrical components. It also makes it simple to isolate circuits so that this can be stopped. This concept was inspired by the need to solve the issue that elderly and physically challenged people have while attempting to use certain home appliances. It also considers the fact that certain "complicated" handheld remote control units may be difficult for illiterates to use (RCUs). As a result, this article offers an overview of the fundamental ideas behind using acoustic energy to regulate switching processes. This is done by turning the "handclap's" energy into an electrical pulse, which is then utilised to power electronic circuitry that includes a relay, which turns on or off any appliances that are connected to the main via it.

Clapping twice within a certain time frame, as indicated by the value of the time constant (RC) component in the circuit, activates the device. Essentially, the clap activated switching device is a low frequency sound pulse actuated switch that does not cause erroneous triggering. A transducer that transforms clap sound into an electrical pulse serves as the input component. This pulse is amplified and then utilized to drive integrated circuit (IC) components, changing the output state to activate and de-energize a relay, allowing the device to switch bigger devices and circuits. Only when the circuit gets two claps within a time period that will be specified by the value of the RC component in the circuit may the output state of the switching device circuit change. The amplifier sub-circuit, which is coupled to timer ICs, is connected to the transducer (microphone). The output of these timer ICs, which are wired as constable multivibrators, is utilised to drive a decade counter IC, which is wired as bi-stable and drives the relay. The microphone (transducer). Transducers such as microphones transform acoustic energy, or sound signal.

A small piece of material called a diaphragm, which vibrates in response to sound waves, is the basic component of a microphone. This causes other parts of the microphone to vibrate, which changes certain electrical values and generates an electrical current. The Based on the scientific processes of transferring sound into electricity, there are primarily two kinds of microphones: organic and condenser. A condenser microphone is preferable if precise sound is a top priority, as is needed in this design, since condenser microphones often have flatter frequency responses than dynamic microphones. A microphone produces a very little amount of current, known as mic level, which is commonly measured in millivolts. The signal has to be amplified before it

can be used, often to line level, which is stronger and more robust with a typical value between (0.5 - 2) volts. The typical signal intensity employed by audio processing equipment is called the line level.

In this design, the bipolar NPN transistors serve primarily as switches, relay triggers, and amplifiers to raise the mic level to line level. A transistor can only function as a switch when it is completely ON or completely OFF. The transistor is considered to be saturated when it reaches the fully ON state, when the voltage VCE across it is practically zero and it is unable to pass any more collector current IC. When VIN is less than 0.7 V, the transistor is off since the base current will be zero. A switching transistor produces relatively little power.

1. Power in the off state is equal to  $V_D * I_C$  but  $I_C$  is zero (3.3.1)
2.  $P = 0$
3. Power in the ON state equals  $V_C * I_C$ , although VCE roughly equals 0. (3.3.2)
4.  $P \approx 0$
5. The power is thus quite low.
6. A Clap Activated Switch's Design
7. Amplification via Transistor

The BC 549 transistor, which is used in this design's amplifier circuit, functions primarily by receiving an input signal from the input transducer (microphone), controlling how much power the amplifier draws from the power source ( $V_s$ ), and converting that power into the power required to energise its load, the 555 timer. Emitter or base current often regulates the collector current. The transistor may generate gain by efficiently connecting a load between the collector and the common terminal, and the input signal is often an alternating signal. However, the transistor must operate in a unidirectional mode; otherwise, the emitter-base junction would become reverse biased as a result of the negative sections of the alternating amount, which would stop the transistor from functioning normally. It is thus important to create a bias. The base-emitter junction of a transistor in a common-emitter circuit is forward biased, whereas the collector-base junction is reverse biased.  $I_c = I_B + I_c$  (3.3) under these circumstances and the lack of an input signal indicates that the leakage current may not be insignificant. Because the leakage is temperature-dependent, it rises as the temperature rises. This led to a change in the bias condition and collector current as a consequence. In order to stabilise the change in bias situation, a potential divider R3 and R4 is used as seen in figure 1. The base voltage is maintained almost constant by the potential divider.

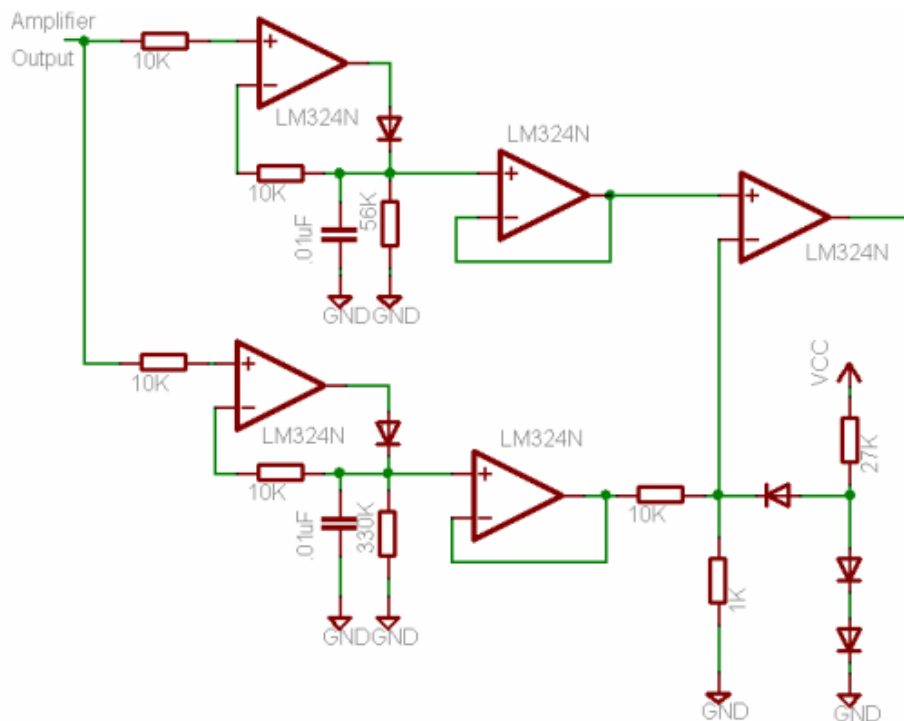
The 555 timer is an 8-pin device with a lot of configuration options that may be used to create a variety of timing-related circuits. The NE 555, which was utilised in this design, is a well-liked variation that works well in most situations where a 555 timer is required. A dual-in-line (DIL) package is what it is. The 555 timer may be configured in three different ways, however for the purposes of this design, astable and monostable modes are essential. An astable circuit generates a square wave with distinct low-to-high transitions. It is known as astable because it is never stable since the output alternates between "low" and "high" constantly. When activated, a monostable circuit sends out a single pulse. Only the "output low" state, which is its only stable state, exists. A different name for this is the triggered pulse producer. It produces an output pulse with a predetermined duration after being activated by an input voltage. This applies to even brief input pulses. The condition of "high output" is momentary. The resistor R8 and capacitor C3 work together to define the pulse's time period (T), which is how long the pulse lasts.  $T = 1.1$

\*  $R8 * C3$  is the formula for the time period, or the amount of time it takes for the capacitor to change to  $2/3$  of the supply voltage.

The relay is a switch that is controlled by electricity. An electromagnet is activated and its contacts are closed if a little voltage is provided to its input terminal. Then, these contacts may securely switch on higher current and voltage levels. But in order to switch the current going to the relay's coil, a low power transistor is also required.

Electronic circuits called decade counters count in binary and produce new outputs whenever an input signal changes from high to low i.e. at every falling edge of the signal. To start counting, a counter needs a square wave input signal. This waveform, which resembles the output from a 555 timer circuit, is a digital waveform with a quick transition between low (0 V) and high (+Vs). In this arrangement, a transistor switch that allows the relay to be switched is powered by the output of a decade timer. The CD4017BC decade counter, which is a five step divide-by-10 counter with ten decoded outputs and a carry out bit, is utilised in this design. The clock enable must be in the logical "0" state in order for counters to advance in counts on the positive edge of the clock signal. Counters are reset to their zero count by a logical "1" on their reset line. The 16 pin Dual-in-Line (DIL) package used by the decade counter. By connecting the decoded output "2" (Pin 4) to the reset pin of the decade counter IC CD4017B utilised in this design, the decade counter is wired as a bistable (Pin 15).

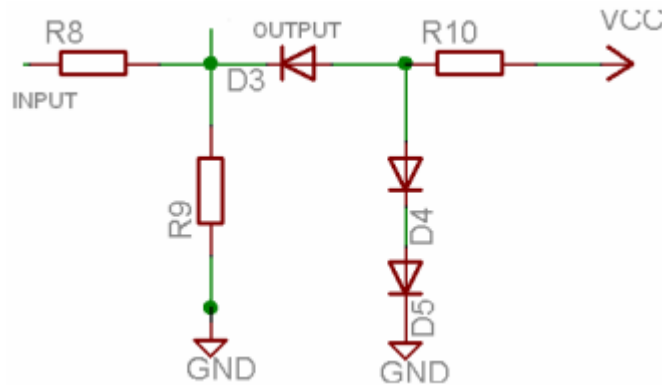
The gadget is anticipated to detect hand claps and operate the switching process, but it must guard against misleading signals like speech and mechanical noise impulses. The circuit is anticipated to react to two claps only if they are received within three seconds to engage a relay that will link with an external circuit. In Figure 5 shown the Amplifier Output and the GND level System Structure.



**Figure 5: Discloses the Amplifier Output and the GND level System Structure.**

## Peak Finder

In order to keep the peak throughout the clap interval and measure the time it takes for the envelope to decay to 1/10 of the peak, the peak of the clap is detected by a precision peak detector with a comparatively long decay time. Figure 6 depicts the peak detector's circuit design.



**Figure 6:** Discloses the Peak Finder and the GND level infrastructure.

## Voltage restrictor

To reduce the impact of noise, a voltage limiter is utilised to keep 10% of the peak detector output voltage at its output. Figure 6 depicts the voltage limiter's circuit diagram. A circuit that compares an input voltage to a reference voltage is called a comparator. The comparator's output then shows whether the input signal is above or below the reference voltage. When the input signal is lower than the reference voltage  $V_{ref}$ , the output voltage saturates to the positive level (applied to the positive terminal). The output of an op-amp approaches negative saturation when the input exceeds the reference. The inverting terminal of the op amp receives input from the voltage limiter, while the positive terminal of the op amp receives input from the fast-decaying envelope detector. The circuit's whistle detector is made up of the whistle detecting components. Whistles are pure sinusoids with various frequencies, as was already explained. Whistle detectors only use a single analogue circuit element, or comparator. The comparator's  $V_{ref}$  is set to 7 by 0V, resulting in a periodic square wave with the same frequency as the input sin wave as the comparator's output.

## Frequency Domain Analysis

The frequency spectrum of the clap waveform was subjected to a frequency domain study. The strength of the clap affects its frequency spectrum. Since the clap's spectrum was not determined to be a band-limited signal, applying a band pass filter did not result in any discernible behavior. Time domain analysis, the signal analyzer confirmed the previously known fact of the constant ratio of the peak signal to the length of the signal. The circuit can detect claps and whistles at a distance of two to three metres. The circuit recognizes tap as a clap because tap's waveform is the same as a clap's. A whistle is produced when both occur simultaneously. Testing of the circuit at various distances and decibel levels indicates that the circuit should, wherever feasible, be placed as far away from any noise-generating components as practicable and should not be used in environments with high noise levels.

To ensure that each individual component circuit met the operational requirements and required performance, particularly those of the timing circuits, each circuit was defined in the design and tested. The entire circuit diagram's IC2 monostable circuit was bypassed. It was noticed that the relay emitted many clicking noises in response to a single clap. The bounce of the switch caused by many pulses produced by the decade counter was assumed to be the cause of the relay's vibrating effect. The use of "Power-ON Trigger" and "Power-ON Reset" circuits in tandem to de-bounce the switch is thus crucial. The red LED, which indicates the time period, only flashed once at a single clap when a single 555 timer was used, bypassing IC1 in the original design. There was also no noticeable bounce. When the resistor R is removed for the edge-triggering test, it is seen that the indicator LED1 turns on permanently, the circuit becomes unresponsive to further inputs (claps), and the relay cannot be powered. If the trigger input at the Design of a Clap Activated Switch was still less than  $V_s/3$ .

A hard table top was put on the circuit, and it was hit twice within the designated "Time Period" in the design. It was noted that the indication LED1 turned on for a brief period of time after being struck numerous times, but that the relay was also struck several times with the same outcome. The vibration test was performed once again, but this time the microphone was permitted to touch the table. The relay was seen to be activated and the circuit was shown to react. To prevent mechanical vibration from being communicated to the microphone via the device's case and causing interference, the microphone surface should be cushioned to keep it from coming into direct touch with the casing. Additionally, standoffs will be used to mount the circuit board in the case's base.

## CONCLUSION

Especially if this device is mounted on a vulnerable wall next to the entrance, the standoffs may be required to give support in regions of significant potential mechanical stress on the circuit board, such as the area where doors are slammed. Since the loading capacity might affect the performance and operation of switches, the rating of this device is just as crucial as the device itself. The greatest load limit that this "clap triggered switching device" can switch comfortably was tested using light bulbs. Since both hand claps and finger taps are low frequency noises that create the same pulse wave properties, the clap actuated switching device responds to both when they are made at a distance of three to four metres or less. The end product is a realisable gadget with high dependability and reasonable cost.

## REFERENCES

- [1] E. McKenna and M. Thomson, "High-resolution stochastic integrated thermal-electrical domestic demand model," *Appl. Energy*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.12.089.
- [2] A. Vanin, S. Aleshin, R. Nasirov, D. Novikov, and V. Tulsy, "Investigation of voltage control at consumers connection points based on smart approach," *Inf.*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/info7030042.
- [3] K. McKenna and A. Keane, "Residential Load Modeling of Price-Based Demand Response for Network Impact Studies," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2015.2437451.
- [4] L. K. Hema, A. Menon, A. V. Vishnu, and L. A. Nasser, "E-Gateway: A smart home automation system," *Int. J. Chem. Sci.*, 2016.

- [5] J. Salpakari and P. Lund, "Optimal and rule-based control strategies for energy flexibility in buildings with PV," *Appl. Energy*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.10.036.
- [6] F. Hussain and T. Afrin, "The Low Cost Remote Control for Electrical Appliances using AT89S51," *Int. J. Comput. Appl.*, 2016, doi: 10.5120/ijca2016908677.
- [7] "Time Operated Electrical Appliance Controlling Systems by Using Microcontroller," *Int. J. Sci. Res.*, 2016, doi: 10.21275/v5i5.nov136743.
- [8] M. Shafie-khah *et al.*, "Optimal behavior of responsive residential demand considering hybrid phase change materials," *Appl. Energy*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.11.013.
- [9] J. Ma *et al.*, "Residential Load Scheduling in Smart Grid: A Cost Efficiency Perspective Total demand for appliance a to fulfill a task in cycle Upper bound for," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2016.
- [10] S. W. Vinayak, K. M. Kavitha, B. Kantharaj, and V. K. M.B., "Microcontroller Based Dam Gate Control System," *Int. J. Sci. Dev. Res.*, 2016.



## CHAPTER 22

### ROBOTIC GRIPPER COLOR SENSOR

---

Mr. Syed Abrar Ahmed, Assistant Professor

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id- syedabراهيم@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Industry-wide product sorting is an extremely challenging process, and ongoing hand sorting causes problems. Making a device that can recognise items and move them if they fulfil specific criteria is much desired. This research offers a method for classifying coloured items using a robotic arm. When put on the conveyor belt, the items are sorted according to colour and moved to a designated area. The sensors collect data as an item passes down the conveyor belt, feeding it to the microcontroller, which instructs the robotic arm to carry out the work. The TCS3200 colour sensor is used to identify an object's colour. The lifter, gripper, and conveyor belt are all moved by DC motors. The instructions are sent using a microcontroller called an Arduino Nano. The system is user-friendly thanks to the LCD display and L293D motor driver that power the motors.

#### KEYWORDS:

Clap, Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, and Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

Nowadays, there is such fierce rivalry that a product's effectiveness is seen as the secret to success. The product's efficiency is measured in terms of manufacturing speed, labour and material cost savings, quality improvement, and rejection rate reduction. This project, which is quite helpful for industries, was built after taking all the factors into account. This project seeks to create a completely automated material handling system[1]–[3]. The microcontroller unit facilitates this. This component synchronises the robotic arm's motion as it picks up the moving items on the conveyor belt. By selecting and putting each coloured item in its proper pre-programmed location, it sorts the coloured objects that are travelling through the conveyor belt. As a result, the tedious job carried out by humans is eliminated, resulting in increased production speed and precision. In this project, colour sensors detect the colour of the item and provide a signal to the microcontroller. The robotic arm goes to the precise spot, releases the item, and then returns to its starting position based on the colour detection. The counting of the items is done concurrently with the sorting of the items.

Taking all of these into account, our project will have:

1. Sorting items according to colour.
2. Counting the sorted items and showing the count.

Here, a conveyor belt (30×9 cm) is employed, and it travels on two wheels. The material is continuously looped over the turning wheels. The motor powers one wheel, known as the driving wheel, while the other wheel, known as the idler, is unpowered. This causes the conveyor belt

that is used to transfer the items across it to move. Robots play a crucial role in automating the adaptable production system that is so much desired nowadays. Robots are now more than just machines since they are the future's answer to rising labour costs and consumer demand.

Although purchasing a robotic system is expensive, due to today's fast growth and very high-quality requirements set by the International Standard Organization (ISO), humans are no longer able to meet these expectations. Future robot research and development are progressing extremely quickly as a result of the ongoing people in activities that are repetitive, risky, difficult, or located in hazardous areas. Automation significantly boosts production capacity, enhances product quality, and lowers production costs in today's high-tech environment. The computer can be programmed, monitored, and maintained by a small number of humans.

A completely automated material handling system is the focus of this article. A pair of IR sensors connected to an AT89S52 micro controller unit may be used to do this. It synchronises the robotic arm's motion while picking up items that are travelling down a conveyor belt. By selecting and positioning the items in their appropriate pre-programmed locations, it seeks to categorise the coloured objects that are being conveyed on the conveyor. Therefore improving precision and speed in the task, while removing the boring labour done by humans. This robot uses colour sensors to determine the colour of an item and transmit the information to the microcontroller. The microprocessor delivers a signal to eight relay circuits, which activate the robotic arm's different motors and cause them to move the item to the desired spot. The robotic arm advances to the designated point, releases the item, and then returns to its starting position based on the colour it has identified[4], [5].

The item on the conveyor belt is detected by the pick and place robotic arm, which then picks it up from its originating position and sets it where it is needed. Infrared sensors are used to identify objects because a placed item interrupts the route from transmitter to receiver, allowing the sensor to detect the existence of an object. As soon as the robotic arm gets the controller's signal, it picks it up with its end effectors and sets it on the appropriate location based on whether the item is black or white. It performs the same function again if another object causes an interruption. The system's controller, the AT89S52 Micro Controller Unit, directs the robot to carry out various tasks.

It is based on a microcontroller that has IR object vision sensors to determine object colour, and then a robotic arm places the thing on a conveyer belt in accordance with the colour it was detected with. The hardware components utilised in the robot are described in this section. Transport Belt The conveyor belt employed in this instance is made up of two wheels that act as pulleys and a continuous loop of material belt which revolves around them. A 60 rpm DC motor drives one of the wheels, pushing the belt and the material on the belt forward. Here, a rectifier and control circuit provide power and a signal from the main supply to the conveyor motor.

A packaging shop or a paint shop employed in manufacturing facilities may receive the task after it is released onto a different conveyor. The robotic arm returns to its starting location on the conveyor to pick up another article after it has finished the operation. To open and close the gripper, a 9 V, 60 rpm, DC motor is employed to regulate gripper movement. The controller sends a signal to the DC motor, which uses it to conduct tasks like grasping and dropping. The gripper has been specifically created to pick up square or rectangular things off the moving conveyor and drop them down at predetermined positions.

Automatically operated, reprogrammable, multifunctional manipulators with the necessary axes are considered industrial robots. Before developing the robotic arm, factors including the degree of freedom, work volume, payload, accuracy, repeatability, acceleration, and robot kinematics are taken into account. By positioning the IR sensor and configuring the controller appropriately, the robotic arm's mobility is constrained. This arm's workspace is a circle that it spins in order to pick up, put and position the task. A DC motor is built into the base of the arm to rotate it; the motor turns both clockwise and anticlockwise to put the task. The microcontroller and relay are connected to the motor. The DC motor with a 60 rpm speed controls the robotic arm's motions. Here, a microcontroller regulates the arm's movement based on whether a black or white item is put there, and a relay drives it by providing electricity to the arm. When the job is picked up, the arm moves through a specific angle to the left or right. If the job is white, the robotic arm moves in the direction of the right and releases it at a specific location, and if the job is black, the robotic arm moves in the direction of the left and releases it at a specific location[6]–[8].

DC voltages of 5, 9, 12, or 18 volts are often needed to power a variety of electrical devices. However, direct access to these voltages is not possible. Therefore, the 230 V A.C input available at the mains supply must be lowered to the necessary voltage level. A transformer does this. Thus, to reduce the voltage to the appropriate level, a step down transformer is used. An electrical device called an infrared sensor detects the infrared (IR) light that objects in its range of vision emit. When an infrared source with one temperature, like a person, passes in front of an infrared source with another temperature, like a wall, apparent motion is detected. IR sensors are often employed in the development of IR-based motion detectors. The underlying theory behind all infrared proximity sensors is the same. The fundamental concept is to use IR-LEDs to transmit infrared light, which is subsequently reflected by any object in front of the sensor.

Then, all that is required is to collect the IR light that was reflected. For detecting the identical-type IR light that was reflected from another led. Light-emitting diodes (LEDs) have the electrical characteristic of producing a voltage differential across its leads when exposed to light. As the name suggests, the sensor is always turned on, which causes the IR led to continuously produce light. This circuit design is appropriate for counting items on the conveyor belt. The range may be between 1 and 10 cm, depending on the lighting circumstances, although this design is more power-hungry and is not ideal for high ranges. The transmitter and receiver are separated into two pieces on the design, as can be seen. I R Transmitter's TSAL6200 is a high efficiency infrared emitting diode made using GaAlAs on GaAs technology and is packaged in transparent plastic with a blue-gray tint. These emitters offer a radiant power increase of over 100% at a comparable wavelength when compared to the conventional GaAs on GaAs technology. In general, the forward voltages at low current and strong pulse current match the low values of the established technology. Therefore, these emitters are suited for replacing regular emitters with high-performance versions.

### Features

1. Extremely high radiant intensity and power.
2. Very dependable.
3. The forward voltage is low.
4. Suitable for operation with strong pulse current.
5. The T-134 (5 mm) standard packaging.
6. Half-intensity angle is equal to 17°.

7. Peak wavelength is 940 nanometers.
8. Excellent spectral adequacy for Si photo detectors.

### Receiver Infrared

Miniaturized receivers for infrared remote-control systems are part of the TSOP17 series. PIN diode and preamplifier are put together on a lead frame, and an IR filter is built into the epoxy packaging. A CPU may directly decode the demodulated output stream. The common IR remote control receiver series, which supports all significant transmission codes, is called TSOP17XX.

### Features

1. Integrated photo detector and preamplifier.
2. Internal PCM frequency filter.
3. Better electrical field disturbance protection.
4. Support for CMOS and TTL.
5. Low output activity.
6. Minimal power use.
7. High resistance to ambient light.
8. Up to 2400 bps of continuous data transfer is feasible.
9. Appropriate burst duration 0.10 cycles/burst.

This study embellish that a developing social phenomenon is escape rooms. The Escape Box incorporates electrochemical experiments and the escape room experience into the Chemistry classroom. It is also possible to develop, build, and research the Escape Box as an interdisciplinary project. A basic voltmeter, an LCD, and a servo are linked to and managed by a microcontroller in the escape device. Voltage may be used to force the box to open and close. Several types of galvanic cells provide the voltage. The box's components are all assembled in a clear and understandable manner. In this manner, the use of the escape box in a learning environment encourages a thorough scientific and technology education at the nexus of chemistry, technology, and computer science.

This study embellish that for applications in environmental monitoring, we report the design, construction, and testing of a drone-mountable gas sensor platform. The presence of airborne compounds is communicated wirelessly using a network of graphene-based field-effect transistors, together with commercial humidity and temperature sensors. We demonstrate how the design, which is based on an ESP32 microcontroller coupled with a 32-bit analog-to-digital converter, may be utilised to obtain an electronic response that is within a factor of two of that of cutting-edge laboratory monitoring equipment. In order to undertake field testing both on the ground and in flight, the sensing platform is then installed on a drone. By minimising contributions from humidity and temperature variations, which are tracked in real-time by a commercial sensor incorporated into the sensing platform, we show a one order of magnitude decrease in ambient noise during these experiments. The sensing device is managed by a mobile application and transmits real-time data to the cloud via LoRaWAN, a low-power wide-area networking protocol that is compatible with Internet of Things (IoT) applications.

This study embellish that to dry our hands in daily life, especially in hospitals, we often use cloth or tissues. It appears less sanitary, efficient, and practical. Additionally, some eateries continue to utilise tissue or cloth. Hand dryers have been made available at a number of hospitals and

restaurants to address this issue. Although it can dry hands, it cannot get rid of bacteria or germs. The development of a hand dryer with a steriliser is required. Therefore, utilising the ATmega8 microcontroller, our effort produced an automated hand drier that could dry and sanitise hands at the same time. An infrared sensor was used to identify hands while designing the tool, and an ATMEGA8 microprocessor read and processed the sensors to turn on the UV and heating. The findings showed that the UV and heating-equipped gadget can dry hands while eradicating bacteria and germs.

This study embellish that the goals of this study were to create and construct an augmented reality educational model for students pursuing occupational certificates, assess the model's effectiveness, and then gauge the samples' level of satisfaction with it. Thirty third-year students from a vocational school in Thailand's northeast who enrolled in a microcontroller foundation course during the second semester of the current academic year made up the sample group. The sample group was chosen using a straightforward random selection procedure, and fifteen students from each group were then separated into the experiment group and the control group[9], [10]. The learning accomplishment exam and the instructional model using augmented reality technology made up the research instruments. According to the study's findings, there were six processes in the educational model, which were designated as ISDEEE (Information, Searching, Discussion, Explanation, Experiment, and Evolution). The model's efficiency was 84.22/83.86, which was greater than the typical 80/80 predicted. After using the model, the experiment group's pupils significantly outperformed the control group's learning outcomes at the.05 level. High levels of student satisfaction with the educational approach were also observed. It was thus possible to draw the conclusion that the augmented reality-based educational model was effective and appropriate for use with the microcontroller foundation course for vocational certificate students.

## DISCUSSION

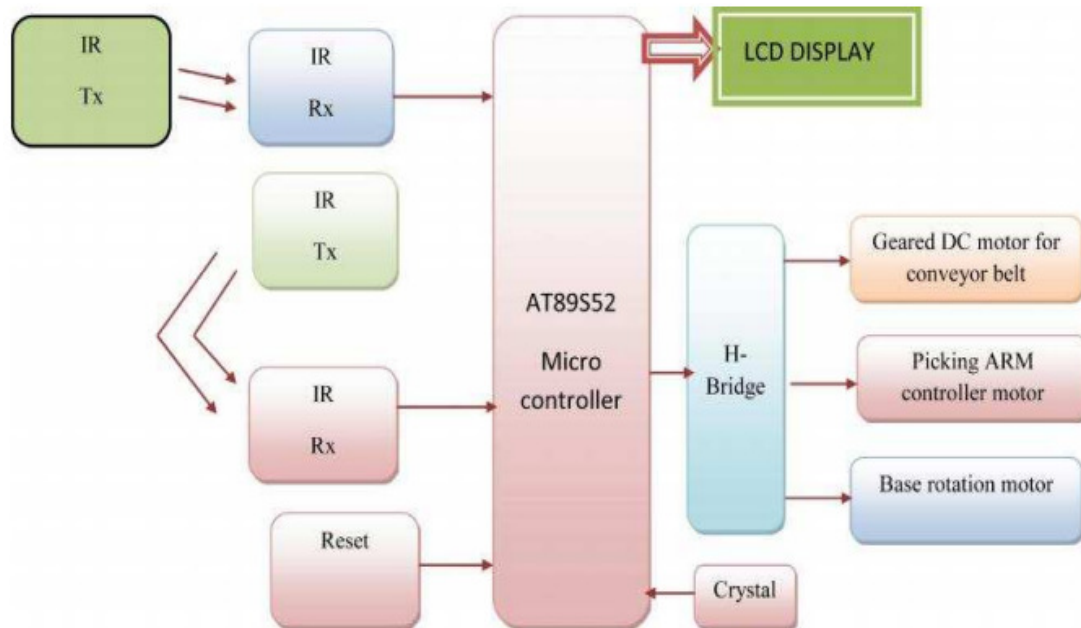
### Gripper

The gripper's opening and closing motion is managed by the DC motor. The microprocessor sends a signal to the DC motor, which then uses that signal to operate. The gripper, which has two jaws, is intended specifically to pick up items moving down a conveyor belt and place them in predetermined spots.

### Robotic Gripper Color Sensor

The colour sensor that is utilised is a TAOS TCS3200 RGB sensor chip and 4 white LEDs, making it a comprehensive colour detector. The TCS3200 is capable of detecting and measuring almost every visible colour. Each photo detector in the TCS3200's array either has a red, green, or blue filter on it, or none at all (clear). An oscillator built within the device generates a square-wave output whose frequency is inversely proportionate to the selected color's intensity. The Arduino Nano (ATmega168) microcontroller is utilised in this project for object detection and motion control. The collection of preprogrammed and memory-stored instructions that the microcontroller uses to function. Then it reads the instructions from its programmed, follows each one, and performs the necessary actions. A DC motor is a device that transforms electrical form of energy into mechanical form of energy (6–12 V at 1000 rpm). Figure 1 discloses the LCD display and the IR TX micro controller.

DC current is used to power DC motors. Three high torque DC motors are used in our project to drive it. The conveyor belt is driven by one motor, while the robotic arm is moved by the other two. The microprocessor and L293D Motor Driver are interfaced to control the robotic Alma flat panel display, electronic visual display, or video display that makes advantage of the light-modulating capabilities of liquid crystals is known as a liquid-crystal display (LCD). We are utilizing a 16x2 LCD panel, which has two lines that each have 16 spaces for characters to be shown.



**Figure 1: Discloses the LCD display and the IR TX micro controller.**

A twin H-bridge motor driver integrated circuit is the L293D. (IC). since they convert a low-current control signal into a higher-current signal, motor drivers serve as current amplifiers. The motors are driven by this signal with a greater current level. Two integrated H-bridge driver circuits are included in L293D. Two DC motors may be run concurrently in both forward and backward directions in its usual mode of operation.

- The goods are arranged in order of colour.
- Counting the quantity of passing items and classifying them based on colour.
- Industrial applications, such as for material handling and production.
- Employed in workshops and laboratories.
- Found at malls, museums, and airports.

The project's end outcome met all of our expectations. The color-detecting sensor was effective and could distinguish between red, green, and blue colors with ease. The robotic arm's assistance in sorting the objects was also done in the right way. DC motors performed well in the robotic arm and conveyor belt scenarios. The belt moved without interruption and with ease. The LCD panel also displayed the count, number, and description in the proper colour. The overall system worked as intended and can identify things based on their colour.

- In this case, only red, green, and blue coloured items could be detected.

- b) The conveyor belt slipped because the speed was not adjusted in accordance with its timings.
- c) The robotic arm's motion was only slightly constrained.
- a) A load cell may be added to measure the weight of the items.
- b) The timing approach may be used to raise and set the conveyor belt's speed.
- c) Stepper motors may take the role of DC motors.
- d) The use of various sensors may increase system productivity.
- e) The items may be sorted and placed using a pneumatic actuator.

## CONCLUSION

The control of the integrity of supply of a product from raw material to completed product via quality manufacturing is of utmost significance in today's fiercely competitive industrial industry. High quality and dimensional correctness are essential for the product bearing. As a result, this project for automated colour sorting is a great one due to its design and widespread use. An industry may quickly sort the desired product according to its hue by implementing the project's notion. Although it has significant drawbacks, this notion may be used in a variety of contexts with minor adjustment.

## REFERENCES

- [1] N. N. Xiong, Y. Shen, K. Yang, C. Lee, and C. Wu, "Color sensors and their applications based on real-time color image segmentation for cyber physical systems," *Eurasip J. Image Video Process.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s13640-018-0258-x.
- [2] V. Jovanov, H. Stiebig, and D. Knipp, "Tunable Multispectral Color Sensor with Plasmonic Reflector," *ACS Photonics*, 2018, doi: 10.1021/acsp Photonics.7b00402.
- [3] M. Rivai, F. Budiman, D. Purwanto, and J. Simamora, "Meat freshness identification system using gas sensor array and color sensor in conjunction with neural network pattern recognition," *J. Theor. Appl. Inf. Technol.*, 2018.
- [4] B. W. B. Holman, D. Collins, A. K. Kilgannon, and D. L. Hopkins, "The effect of technical replicate (repeats) on Nix Pro Color Sensor<sup>TM</sup> measurement precision for meat: A case-study on aged beef colour stability," *Meat Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.meatsci.2017.09.001.
- [5] D. Seol *et al.*, "Feasibility of using a bacteriophage-based structural color sensor for screening the geographical origins of agricultural products," *Spectrochim. Acta - Part A Mol. Biomol. Spectrosc.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.saa.2018.01.020.
- [6] A. Aharari and Y. Ueda, "Low Pass Filter Applied to Color Sensor of Line Follower Robot," in *Procedia Computer Science*, 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2019.06.108.
- [7] K. Zengin, C. Atilgan, and E. Çağlarer, "Cost-effective colour sensor construction," *Majlesi J. Electr. Eng.*, 2018.
- [8] R. Stiglitz *et al.*, "Predicting Soil Organic Carbon and Total Nitrogen at the Farm Scale Using Quantitative Color Sensor Measurements," *Agronomy*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/agronomy8100212.
- [9] A. A. S. Gunawan, D. Brandon, V. D. Puspa, and B. Wiweko, "Development of Urine

- Hydration System Based on Urine Color and Support Vector Machine,” in *Procedia Computer Science*, 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2018.08.200.
- [10] T. H. Park *et al.*, “Block copolymer structural color strain sensor,” *NPG Asia Mater.*, 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41427-018-0036-3.



## CHAPTER 23

### PHYSICAL MODELING AND VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE CONTROL

#### ABSTARCT:

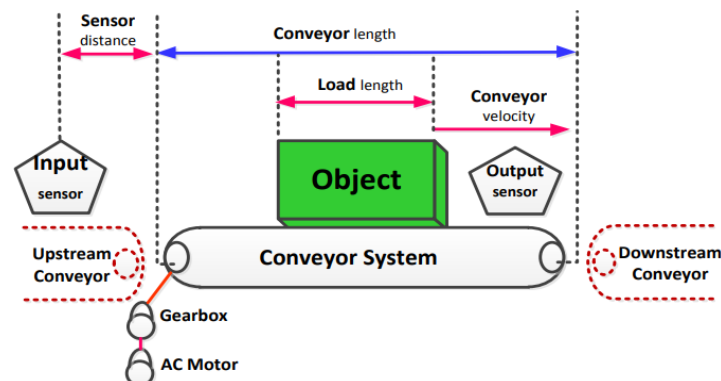
The industrial productivity and production have increased at a quicker rate than anticipated because to technology breakthroughs in process monitoring, control, and industrial automation. In particular for gathering, evaluating, and sorting the items and components, an exact and precise data capture mechanism that may be accomplished by various sensors is an absolute need. This study proposes and implements an energy-efficient conveyor system model that not only detects and classifies goods by detecting their colour and places them at their destination using robotic vehicles, but also intelligently changes the speed of conveyor belts by identifying the weight of objects (s). The suggested variable speed drive (VSD) based optimum belt speed control method uses intelligent item weight detection and optimal belt speed adjustment. In order to reduce the energy consumption of conveyor belts, the suggested system optimally shifts the conveyor system to an on/idle/off mode.

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

By taking into account the various dynamic characteristics, a mathematical model of the energy-efficient conveyor system is also developed in this study. The speed of a conveyor belt is regulated according to how completely or barely filled or empty it is; when it is fully loaded with things, the belt runs at its maximum possible speed. Energy and energy costs may be reduced significantly in this manner. The created intelligent energy-efficient conveyor system model is expected to not only modernize industrial production and distribution processes, but will also dramatically cut energy consumption and costs, which will improve the conveyor belts' lifespan. Figure 1 discloses the conveyor system and the upstream with the downstream.



**Figure 1: Discloses the conveyor system and the upstream with the downstream.**

The ultimate goal of every industrial processing facility is to manufacture uniform, high-quality goods and sell them for a profit. Processing facilities that are well planned and regulated may accomplish these goals. A process is a collection of tools and materials used in a particular industrial activity or system mechanism. The process control system is one that collects system

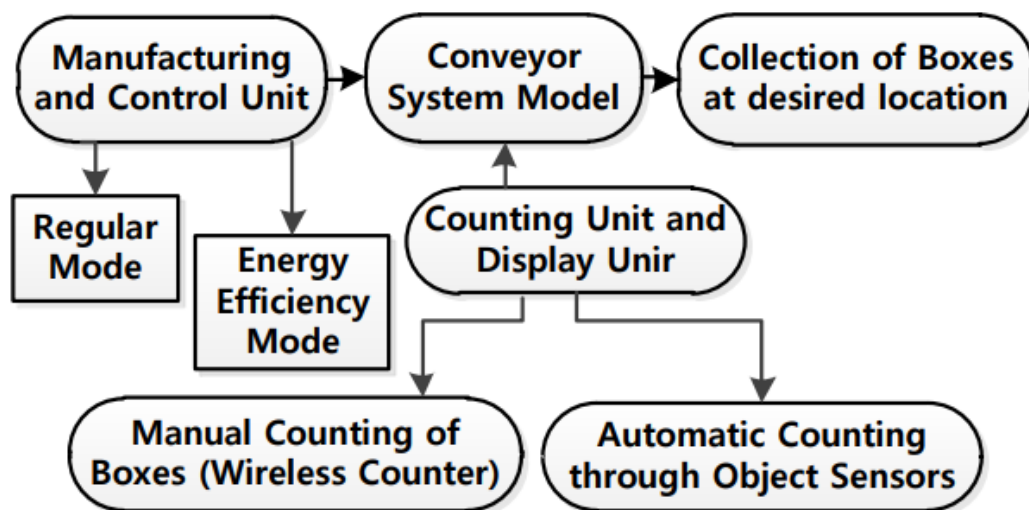
data, quantifies the process's condition, and standardises rules and directives to actuate the control components appropriately. Such operations for any process management system may be carried out manually with just people participating, semi-automatically with both machines and humans involved, or perhaps not at all participation of humans in the autonomous performance of such tasks utilising solely machines. At the final destination sites, various product categories that are produced by an automated process need to be recognised, transported, and stored. For such a process, an object identifier and sorting system are needed in order to identify, group, and arrange the many created product kinds.

Since the previous 50 years, a variety of conveyor systems have been used for a variety of purposes, including the delivery of goods and baggage. To transport the components and items on these conveyor systems, variable speed electric motors or other comparable drives are often used. Universal conveyor belts have been in use for many years as a means of moving, loading or unloading, and transporting things. Conveyor belts are used for item sorting applications, particularly for shipping and courier services, by the Vanderlande Industries of the Belgian city. Barcode reading and weight measurements are used to sort the items. Similar to this, De Post-La Poste's Track & Trace service uses barcode and weight mechanisms to provide item-based pricing for certain clients. The various package kinds with weights and dimensions ranging from 50 grammes to 30 kilogramme and sizes changing up to 900 x 600 x 600 mm are likewise sorted by Vanderlande Industry.

There is no color-sensing technology in use by any of these industries to identify and organise the things; instead, they monitor and sort the objects using weight and barcode mechanisms. Although it is an off-the-shelf board kit, the LEGO set created in the United States of America can recognise the item boxes by their colour coding. In addition to industries, food bakeries and pizza parlours typically transfer food items through an oven within a certain, constrained distance using a slow-moving chain-based conveyor belt. Conveyor belts are the primary method used at airports to move passengers' baggage. Bar Code readers have historically been used to categorise and sort items based on their size, shape, weight, and other characteristics. The measuring, adjusting, and control of many parameters, including direction, speed, angle, etc., are all part of the data collecting process using sensors.

In this study, a model for an intelligent, energy-efficient conveyor system is created and put into use for a robotic vehicle-based item recognition and placement system. The suggested model places the items to their intended location utilising an industrial baggage truck in addition to recognising them by detecting their colour. By cleverly altering the speed of conveyor belts based on the weight of the things put on conveyor belts, the suggested conveyor system operates with reduced energy consumption. The speed of the conveyor belt is set to its maximum capacity if it is completely loaded with the item at the upper stated limits, or if no object is detected on the conveyor belt, the conveyor belt is immediately shut off. The conveyor belt speed is intelligently regulated in accordance with whether it is completely loaded or just partly loaded. Thus, a large amount of energy may be saved by carefully controlling the belt's speed. The remainder of the paper is organised as follows. Section discusses the various conveyor system components for item recognition and placement employing robotic vehicles at the destination. The development of an intelligent, energy-efficient conveyor belt system's physical and mathematical modelling is covered in

We've presumated those two distinct items, which must be delivered to certain specified places, are being made and packaged in two distinct boxes of various colors i.e., the yellow and green colour boxes collection units. Regarding two object boxes, our suggested model models two conveyor belts. The yellow boxes will be transported on the right-side conveyor belt, while the green boxes will be transported on the left-side conveyor belt. The primary conveyor belt will be moving with both yellow- and green-coloured boxes. When the coloured boxes arrive at the colour sensor detection location, the colour sensor is utilised to distinguish between them. The primary conveyor system will halt at this point, and the colour sensor will determine the box's colour and transmit that information to the controlling unit through the microcontroller. The robotic cars will be activated by the microcontroller so they can react appropriately and transfer the boxes to the desired locations. Figure 2 shows the proposed system process for producing objects, item colour recognition using sensors, conveyor belt placement, and robotic vehicle movement.



**Figure 2:** Shows the proposed system process for producing objects, item colour recognition using sensors, conveyor belt placement, and robotic vehicle movement.

This study embellish that for applications in environmental monitoring, we report the design, construction, and testing of a drone-mountable gas sensor platform. The presence of airborne compounds is communicated wirelessly using a network of graphene-based field-effect transistors, together with commercial humidity and temperature sensors. We demonstrate how the design, which is based on an ESP32 microcontroller coupled with a 32-bit analog-to-digital converter, may be utilised to obtain an electronic response that is within a factor of two of that of cutting-edge laboratory monitoring equipment. In order to undertake field testing both on the ground and in flight, the sensing platform is then installed on a drone. By minimising contributions from humidity and temperature variations, which are tracked in real-time by a commercial sensor incorporated into the sensing platform, we show a one order of magnitude decrease in ambient noise during these experiments. The sensing device is managed by a mobile application and transmits real-time data to the cloud via LoRaWAN, a low-power wide-area networking protocol that is compatible with Internet of Things (IoT) applications.

This study embellish that the goals of this study were to create and construct an augmented reality educational model for students pursuing occupational certificates, assess the model's

effectiveness, and then gauge the samples' level of satisfaction with it. Thirty third-year students from a vocational school in Thailand's northeast who enrolled in a microcontroller foundation course during the second semester of the current academic year made up the sample group. The sample group was chosen using a straightforward random selection procedure, and fifteen students from each group were then separated into the experiment group and the control group. The learning accomplishment exam and the instructional model using augmented reality technology made up the research instruments. According to the study's findings, there were six processes in the educational model, which were designated as ISDEEE (Information, Searching, Discussion, Explanation, Experiment, and Evolution). The model's efficiency was 84.22/83.86, which was greater than the typical 80/80 predicted. After using the model, the experiment group's pupils significantly outperformed the control group's learning outcomes at the .05 level. High levels of student satisfaction with the educational approach were also observed. It was thus possible to draw the conclusion that the augmented reality-based educational model was effective and appropriate for use with the microcontroller foundation course for vocational certificate students [1].

This study embellish that to dry our hands in daily life, especially in hospitals, we often use cloth or tissues. It appears less sanitary, efficient, and practical. Additionally, some eateries continue to utilise tissue or cloth. Hand dryers have been made available at a number of hospitals and restaurants to address this issue. Although it can dry hands, it cannot get rid of bacteria or germs. The development of a hand dryer with a steriliser is required. Therefore, utilising the ATmega8 microcontroller, our effort produced an automated hand drier that could dry and sanitise hands at the same time. An infrared sensor was used to identify hands while designing the tool, and an ATMEGA8 microprocessor read and processed the sensors to turn on the UV and heating. The findings showed that the UV and heating-equipped gadget can dry hands while eradicating bacteria and germs [2].

## DISCUSSION

In order to transport a box to the right side of the conveyor belt, the robotic cars will rotate anticlockwise to a certain degree if it is yellow in colour. The yellow box will then be sent to the yellow box collecting unit when the conveyor belt begins to move. All other belts would stay idle while yellow colour boxes were being moved down the conveyor belt's right side, till the yellow box arrived at its destination. The robotic vehicles would return to their original positions after the yellow box had been moved to its destination the yellow box collecting unit. Similar steps will be taken for the green box, with the exception that the robotic cars will now rotate anticlockwise in order to transport the green box to the left side of the conveyor belt. Figure 3 depicts this whole procedure in detail.

Following the item's color-sensor identification and robotic vehicle transportation to the desired location or collecting point, object counting begins and the results are shown on the counting and display screen. As illustrated in Figure, the counting and display panel is made up of two intelligent sensors that are positioned on the right and left sides of conveyor belts 2 and 3 to count green and yellow item boxes, respectively. On the display screen, the total number of object boxes is also shown. For the transportation of produced goods and things to be transferred from one site to another, industries utilise automobiles, trains, trucks, and other services.

We have created a special kind of indigenous transportation system that consists of two robotic automobiles that we have dubbed baggage vehicles. The produced goods must be transported and

delivered to the destination collecting units by these baggage trucks. The classification of the collection units into several entity points according to the object type. If the boxes are yellow, they must be delivered to the yellow box collecting unit. If the boxes are green, however, they must be delivered to the green colour box collecting unit. In Figure, this procedure is shown the WRT to object boxes movement of robotic vehicles.

1. Launch Main
2. Robotic Arm activates (Start Rotating)
3. Initial
4. Conveyor Belt 1 (Center) turns ON as the robotic arm is turned off.
5. To Check Box Sensor
6. One conveyor belt turns off.
7. Colour
8. Robotic Arm pivots in the direction of the Left Green Yellow Special Position Sensor to verify Position
9. Transport Belt 3 switches off
10. Turns on Conveyor Belt 3
11. Jump to the Object Sorting Conveyor System model
12. The robotic arm turns towards the desired position.
13. End Position & Yellow Conveyor Belt Counting 2 deactivates.
14. Conveyor Belt 2 activates
15. Jump to the Object Sorting Conveyor System model

Unquestionably, people need energy in order to continue their socioeconomic activities. Researchers have been forced to create energy-efficient technologies, particularly for industrial applications, due to the enormous dependence on energy and the impending global energy crisis. One of the most important aspects of any system design is minimising the total power consumption, and conveyor systems are in no way an exception. Conveyor systems have long been a popular choice for moving small- to large-scale goods, but designing an energy-efficient conveyor system with optimised power consumption is a crucial design requirement for meeting rising energy demands and ultimately improving the profitability of industrial facilities. Due to their excellent transportation efficiency as compared to other traditional transport techniques, conveyor belts are a preferred option for handling the material across short conveying distances. It is important to decrease handling costs or power consumption since conveyor belt systems typically account for 6% of total energy use. An energy conversion system that converts electrical energy to mechanical energy is a conveyor belt [3]–[5]. The design of energy-efficient mechanical conveyor systems is the key component of a conveyor system's energy-efficient design.

Three factors—operational efficiency, equipment efficiency, and technology efficiency—can improve the energy efficiency of conveyor belts. Traditionally, the operating and switching characteristics of equipment are best controlled when building efficient equipment to maximise conveyor belt efficiency. The ideal switching control technique adjusts the conveyor belts on/off state to optimise power usage simply such designs SERSC takes into account factors like idler, belt, and drive system operating efficiency. The goal of this study is to increase the conveyor system's overall performance efficiency by combining operational, equipment, and technology elements in order to meet the goals of minimising energy costs and consumption. A conveyor belt typically moves at about the same pace whether it is completely loaded or empty. Conveyor

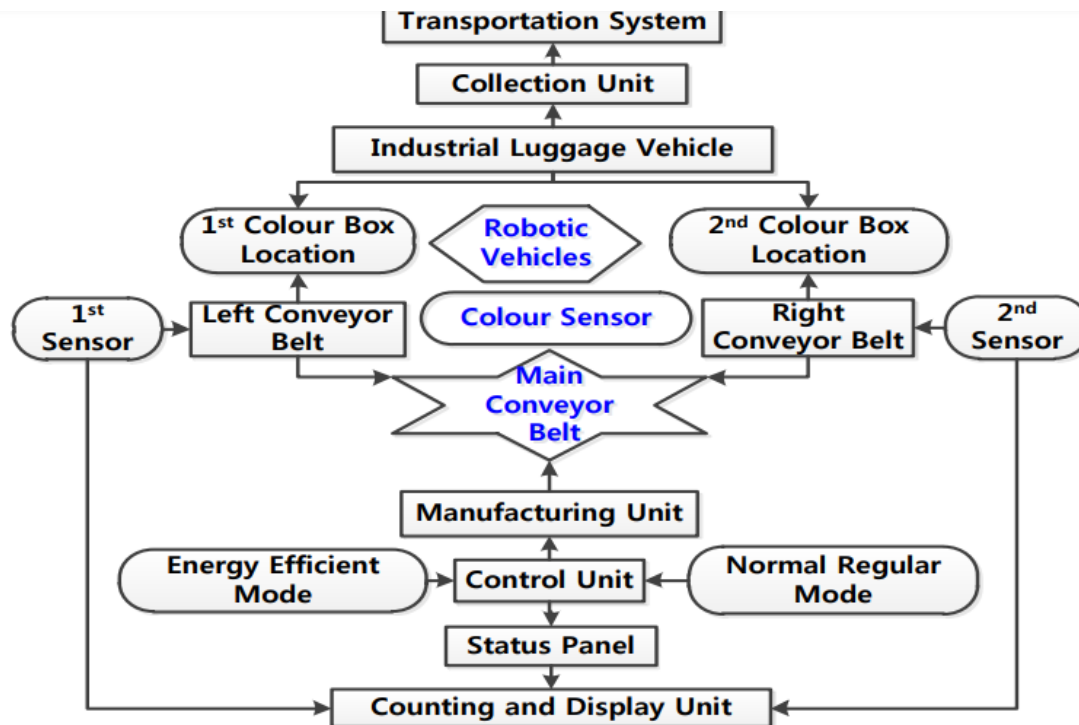
belts may use up to 40% of their maximum load power if they are left running while not in use, which is a substantial energy loss. Therefore, it's crucial to keep an eye on the load on the belt using a weight detecting frame or a volume measuring system, and to regulate the belt speed so that the volumetric capacity of the belt is constantly being used. For this, a predetermined loading and unloading degree threshold value may be defined. For instance, 90% and 10% of conveyor belt loading may be configured to, respectively, change belt speed at its highest potential and lowest speed [6]–[8].

In order to save energy, the belt conveyor's friction should be reduced, and system logistic control should be optimised. Applying low loss rubber compound to the belt or employing unique low loss idler rollers and skirt boards are two ways to reduce friction in a belt conveyor. Further power savings may be made by optimising the logistic management of the system and regulating the speed of conveyor belts in proportion to the load on the belt feed and belt speed, from full to empty.

Not only would lowering the belt speed save power consumption, but it will also lengthen the lifespan of the conveyor belt and any accompanying idler rollers. To decrease the power consumption of the conveyor system, a variable speed drive (VSD) based optimum belt speed management is suggested in this study. To verify for the existence of items in conveyor applications, the VSD may start the main (initialization) object sensor.

1. Weight Sensor determines the object's weight
2. set the belt speed to a typical RPM.
3. Box placement at specified location
4. Turn off the end conveyor belt.
5. Put the belt speed at the lowest RPM.
6. Set the Belt Speed to the highest RPM possible.
7. No
8. Yes
9. If conveyor belts are just slightly loaded (above the lower weight limit and above the average limit),
10. Whenever conveyor belts are completely loaded (beyond the specified maximum weight limit),
11. If the conveyor belts are partly loaded (above the average weight limit and above the higher limit of the International Journal of Control and Automation

A typical conveyor system comprises of an electrical power source, a conveyor's main body, a conveyor belt drive system (CBDS), a brake system, and a controller system. The CBDS typically comprises of a DC motor, chains, driving shafts, teeth (sprockets), gears, and speed reduction mechanisms. The torque needed to power the conveyor system will be produced by integrating and powering these components. Additionally, CBDS has specific purpose units to regulate the mechanical dynamics of the conveyor belt's beginning or halting as well as speed control units to regulate the conveyor belt's speed. The examination of the conveyor operating modes is the first stage for conveyor system energy efficiency. The length and frequency of the conveyor belts' operation and idle time will be estimated and evaluated in this analysis. Figure 3 discloses the transportation and the collection Unit.



**Figure 3: Discloses the transportation and the collection Unit.**

### CONCLUSION

In this study, we have designed and put into use a robotic vehicle-based intelligent energy-efficient conveyor system for object identification and placement. The suggested model successfully recognises and sorts the items using a color-sensing technique before moving them to their intended locations. Traditionally, the operating and switching characteristics of equipment are best controlled when building efficient equipment to maximise conveyor belt efficiency. The ideal switching control technique optimises the conveyor belts on/off state to control power consumption. Such designing just takes the individual conveyor system's idler, belt, and drive system's operating efficiency features into account. This study proposes and models an integrated system of operational, technical, and equipment components to enhance the conveyor system's overall performance and efficiency while achieving the goals of energy efficiency and cost reduction. By changing and managing the speed of conveyor belts in proportion to full load to no load on the belt feed and belt speed, the logistic control of the system is optimised, resulting in power savings. A discrete switching control scheme is used to regulate the belt speed. Conveyor belt speed adjustments may decrease power usage while extending the lifespan of the belt and its related components. The suggested energy-efficient conveyor system is expected to contribute to the modernization of industrial distribution units' products and services.

### REFERENCES

- [1] T. Pipattanasuk and A. Songsriwittaya, "Development of an Instructional Model with Augmented Reality Technology for Vocational Certificate Students," *Int. J. Instr.*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 539–554, Jul. 2020, doi: 10.29333/iji.2020.13337a.

- [2] T. P. Tunggal, A. W. Apriandi, J. E. Poetro, E. T. Helmy, and F. Waseel, "Prototype of hand dryer with ultraviolet light using ATmega8," *J. Robot. Control*, 2020, doi: 10.18196/jrc.1102.
- [3] K. Dokic, "Microcontrollers on the Edge – Is ESP32 with Camera Ready for Machine Learning?," in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science (including subseries Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence and Lecture Notes in Bioinformatics)*, 2020, pp. 213–220. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-51935-3\_23.
- [4] S. He *et al.*, "IoT-Based Laser-Inscribed Sensors for Detection of Sulfate in Water Bodies," *IEEE Access*, vol. 8, pp. 228879–228890, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.3046656.
- [5] A. L. Nardo and W. Sugianto, "Simulation of automatic fan with LM35 temperature sensor using ATMEGA8535 microcontroller in Proteus application," *J. Eng. Appl. Technol.*, vol. 1, no. 1, Oct. 2020, doi: 10.21831/jeatech.v1i1.29569.
- [6] P. Zaffino, A. Merola, D. Leuzzi, V. Sabatino, C. Cosentino, and M. F. Spadea, "SlicerArduino: A Bridge between Medical Imaging Platform and Microcontroller," *Bioengineering*, vol. 7, no. 3, p. 109, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.3390/bioengineering7030109.
- [7] F. Tahir, W. Ridwan, and I. Z. Nasibu, "Monitor Kualitas Udara Berbasis Web Menggunakan Raspberry Pi dan Modul Wemos D1," *J. Tek.*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 35–44, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.37031/jt.v18i1.57.
- [8] R. Sahtyawan and A. I. Wicaksono, "Application for Control of Distance Lights Using Microcontroller Nodemcu Esp 8266 Based on Internet of Things (IoT)," *Compiler*, vol. 9, no. 1, May 2020, doi: 10.28989/compiler.v9i1.627.



## CHAPTER 24

### BIDIRECTIONAL VISITOR COUNTER

---

Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed, Professor  
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India  
Email Id- rafeeq.ahmed@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

This study presents an Arduino-based industrial automation strategy. This circuit will perform the duty of bidirectional counting the number of people or employees in an industry. This count will be very exact, and if the number of persons exceeds the limit, an alert will sound. The LCD will display the total number of persons. An Arduino UNO Board is used in the circuit. This is less complicated than a microcontroller and will aid in the precise measuring of the visits. The Arduino will receive signals from the sensors, and the programming code stored in the ROM of the Arduino will determine how those signals are used. Any object that enters or exits the building will be continually observed by the infrared receivers. Electronic equipment like lights, fans, and refrigerators will be turned on and off based on the amount of guests present. Lots of power will be saved by this automation. The temperature of an industry will also be detected by a temperature and humidity sensor. A warning alert will sound if the temperature surpasses for any reason in the circuit.

#### KEYWORDS:

Controllers, Microcontrollers, Radar, Sensor, Ultrasonic.

#### INTRODUCTION

Industries demand a large labour force as well as ongoing upkeep. With the help of safety features that won't result in hazardous circumstances and a reduction in power consumption, the industrial job has been made easier as a result of the actions done in this article. This will make maintaining the power easier. Counters have been utilised in numerous sectors for a long time. For better results and less complexity, an Arduino board has been used in lieu of the microcontroller in this case. Comparing the sensors utilised in this circuit to a manual tally counter, they are far more execution-efficient. This circuit may be utilised in a variety of locations, including lecture halls, theatres, libraries, and community centers. Monitoring the visits is essential for better control of the flow of people. The first approach of counting the number of guests

IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering International Conference on Frontiers in Materials and Smart System Technologies Hiring someone to stand and manually count the number of visitors or employees that enter or depart through a certain area is included in 590 .The human counting was inaccurate and expensive. Calculating the number of people coming and departing at the same moment might be difficult. Our goal in designing and developing this system is to control human traffic in a big company while simultaneously reducing the use of power. Our primary goal in writing this essay is to design a visitor counter that will create a controller circuit model to count and compute the number of visitors in a building or room at a certain moment, and switch on and off all electrical appliances in accordance. Additionally, we

want the controller base circuit model to sound an alert as a safety precaution when the building's capacity and temperature are exceeded [1]–[3].

This section covers the DBVC technique, starting with a system overview of every component that was utilised to group the guest counter and enable efficient crowd management via monitoring and control. The Arduino-based guest counter was developed to respond to errors in previously executed counters. According to Figure 1, the design contains four (4) primary components and circuits. These include the power supply circuit, the Arduino part, the LCD and Buzzer alerting sections, and the detecting section (IR sensor circuitry).

An ATMEEL 89C512 microcontroller is often used in many already-made systems for sensing and evaluating temperature. The time between continuous samplings is known as the examining (sampling) period, and the instants when the computed signals are transformed to digital form are known as the examining (sampling) instants. The technique produces a continuous time signal as its output. The A-D converter subsequently converts the output into digital format. The modification is made while the item is being examined.

- a) Practical application of theoretical notions may only need minor adjustments.
- b) Low-range circuits can't be utilised to cover a lot of ground.
- c) Even if frequent variations in the count value can seem perplexing.
- d) Employs the ATMEEL 89C51 microcontroller.
- e) The size of the circuit increases;
- f) Microcontroller 8051 programming is challenging.
- g) The circuit becomes complicated, intricate, and perplexing.

In this type, the DHT11 sensor is converted to the appropriate voltage. This voltage is delivered to the Arduino, which then converts the analogue data into a digital signal in accordance with the programme and creates a certain voltage for a given temperature. For the system's implementation, an Arduino (a microcontroller) was employed. IR sensors will count the number of visitors and turn on the lights and fans automatically as necessary. The output of the findings will be shown on an LCD monitor.

- a) To improve energy efficiency, this model may be used as an automatic switch.
- b) The model may be used to turn on lights and other appliances at a room's entry.
- c) The circuit will automatically turn off the power supply when there are no more people in the room, saving energy.
- d) People who are physically disabled will benefit considerably.
- e) It is simple to use and not as complicated as a microcontroller.

### **Applications**

- a) This approach may be used in community or party halls where it is simple to determine how many people will be present at an event.
- b) It is applicable in offices.
- c) It may be used to estimate the number of visitors entering houses and schools.
- d) By turning off the lights and fans while not in use, it may also be utilised to save power.

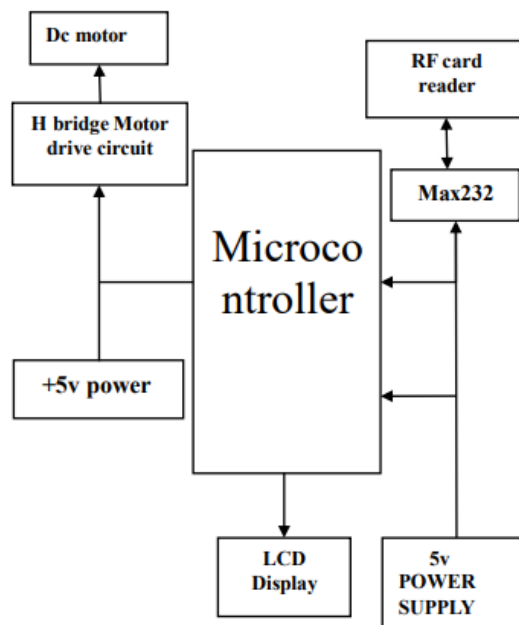
The following elements were utilised in this model. As the controlling device, an Arduino UNO: An open-source electronics platform is the Arduino Uno. The ATmega328 powering the microcontroller board is used. It has a 16 MHz ceramic resonator, 6 analogue inputs, 14 digital

input/output pins, a USB connector, a power port, an ICSP header, and a reset button. It includes everything required to operate the microcontroller; all that is left to do is power the Arduino using an AC-to-DC converter or a battery to get started.

An infrared sensor emits infrared light to identify any nearby objects. Both heat and motion of an item may be detected by an IR sensor. Our eyes are unable to perceive the rays, but an IR can detect them. A photodiode serves as the detector, while an LED serves as the emitter. Liquid Crystal Display: A digital display module called a liquid crystal display screen. It is used in an enormous variety of contexts. It is a simple module for a 16\*2 LCD panel. LCDs are simple to programmed; they may show unique and even bespoke characters, animations, and other things without restriction (unlike in seven segments). There are two lines and 16 characters per line on a 16x2 LCD panel [4]–[6].

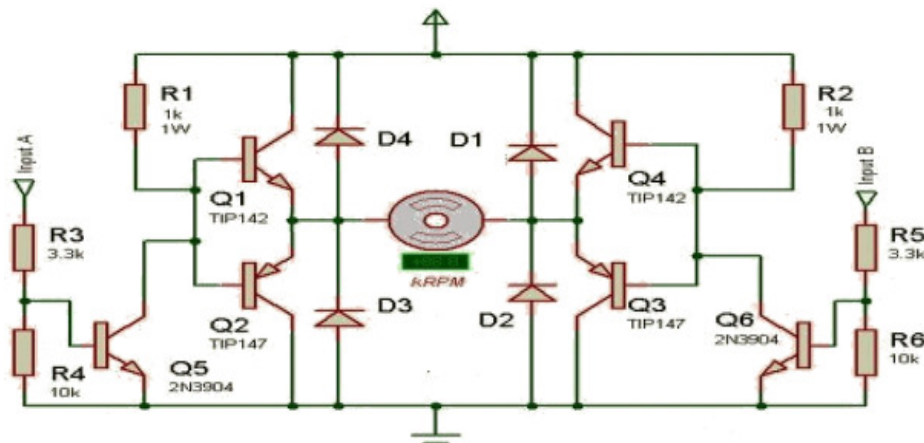
Digital Humidity and Temperature Sensor (DHT11): This sensor measures temperature and humidity at an incredibly cheap cost. It calculates the immediate environment using a capacitance dampness sensor and a thermostat, and then outputs a signal to the data pin. It is fairly simple to use, however accurate timing is required to get data. Relay Switch: A relay is a switch that is activated by electricity. To securely regulate different electrical equipment, several relays are utilised. Relays are employed in a circuit that is managed by a different, lower power signal, and several circuits may be managed by a single signal[7], [8].

Buzzer: A buzzer, often known as an alarm, is an auditory device that may be mechanical, electromechanical, or piezoelectric piezo for short. Buzzers are often used for alarm systems and safety. If there is any kind of overload, it will let the user know. Electronic Equipment: To test the system, electronic devices like a fan and lamp are employed. In the future, this module may make use of a wide variety of different electrical devices. Figure 1 discloses the Microcontroller and the DC motor RF card reader.



**Figure 1: Discloses the Microcontroller and the DC motor RF card reader.**

Hardware platform, in this model, our primary goal is to suggest a design that includes a visitor counter that will automatically turn on the lights and monitor the temperature and humidity within a facility. The architectural diagram for the proposed system is shown in Figure. The source of a light beam is an IR beam. With Arduino serving as the primary control unit, the bidirectional guest counter aids in the automated electrical device controller and comprises two components. A DHT11 sensor is used to measure room temperature, and if both the number of people and the temperature significantly rise, a buzzer will sound. Figure 2 discloses the circuit Diagram of the structure.



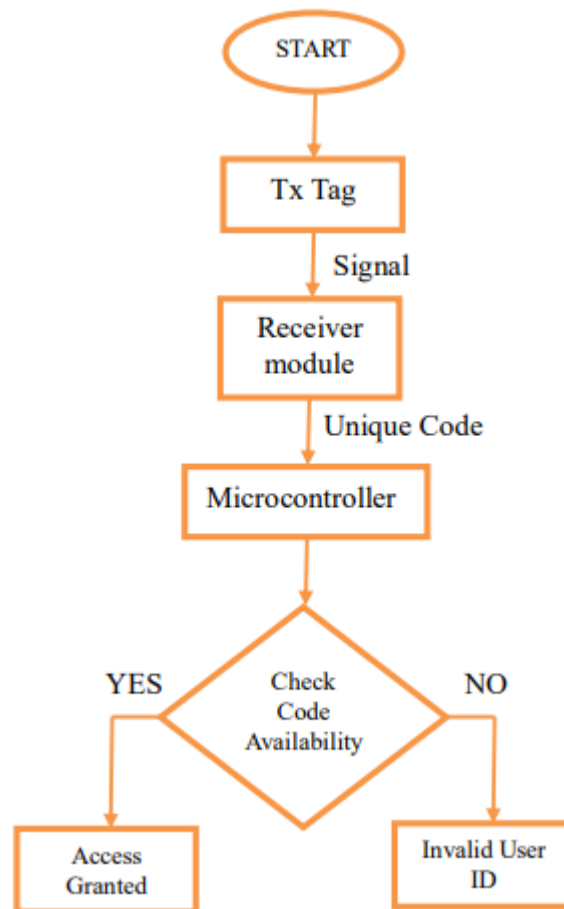
**Figure 2: Discloses the circuit Diagram of the structure.**

Customers may use Arduino to screen many types of sensors, including IR and motion sensors. The Arduino board's built-in GPIO pins may serve as universal I/P and O/P pins (GPIO). The analog-to-digital conversion is handled by the ATmega328 microcontroller on the Arduino board, changing the I/P signal from 0 to 1023. The Arduino door finally does the activation. The buzzer and LED are turned on and off by the Arduino in a continuous motion. This model has two sections, the first of which is the transmitter component, which provides the light output. The opposite end is the receiver, where light is applied to the entrance and exit sensor circuits as input.

Random power supply may often result in circuit component damage. The Arduino cable transmits component output when it is connected to an I/P power source. It offers a stable and consistent power supply and safeguards against any power spikes. IR diodes and LEDs are housed in the IR module. Potentiometer is used to establish a similar voltage at the comparator's one terminal, and when a person is detected by the IR sensor, the voltage at the comparator's second terminal is adjusted. At that moment, the comparator examines the other two voltages, and the resulting digital signal is sent to the circuits for the entrance sensor and the exit sensor, respectively. The number of guests in the room is shown on the LCD in this area. The Arduino (IDE) platform is used to define the framework. When Arduino confirms the zero condition—which means there is no one in the room—and determines it to be true, it destroys the globule by turning off the transfer using a transistor.

There are two in and out capabilities in this place. The LCD does this incrementing or decrementing. First, the sensor 1 is interfered with, and then the Arduino looks for the sensor 2 after that. Additionally, if an intrusion occurs, the arduino will add the count. The fan and light will switch on when the first person enters the room, when the countdown reaches 1. Once again,

the sensor 2 is hampered first, after which the Arduino will look for the sensor 1. Additionally, the count will drop if it is interrupted. The FAN/LIGHT will switch off after everyone in the room has left and the counter has reached 0. The buzzer will begin blaring if there are too many people in the room and will stop after the extra people have left. Figure 3 discloses the Flow chart of the Check code Availability.



**Figure 3: Discloses the Flow chart of the Check code Availability.**

Additionally, the buzzer will begin to sound if the room temperature rises beyond a certain threshold, which serves as an additional safety precaution. Frontiers in Materials and Smart System Technologies International Conference. We filed the temperature and humidity values. Excel sheets are regularly used to receive information. A graph displaying the information then appears. This information may be used for security purposes as a means of verifying and recording. This data may also be used in data analytics in the future.

We created a model that talks to the framework in order to actualize and demonstrate how the framework evolved fictitiously. Some recommendations for future development include expanding the number of cameras while taking correct storage into account. The Wi-Fi modules will be controlled to add remote availability into the framework. The complete framework may be produced as a set of industrial, commercial equipment. This study proposes and implements a revolutionary engineering for a financial bidirectional visitor counter, automated electrical equipment controller, humidity and temperature detector with security alert. It provides a crucial

understanding of how to use the Arduino IDE and circuit to operate a bidirectional visitor counter and room light controller. This idea is very cost-effective.

### LITERATURE REVIEW

Liu et al. in their study discloses that advanced microcontroller units (MCUs) for Internet of Things (IoT) applications must use very little power due to battery capacity limitations. Due to the poor power efficiency of dc-dc converters at the load current of 100 nA, the sleep power in a typical design makes up the majority of the overall power consumption and cannot be further lowered. Power efficiency has been addressed via voltage stacking. The dynamic switching between flat mode and stack mode, however, was not possible with earlier voltage-stacking systems, which resulted in excessive dynamic power consumption in the normal state. The dynamic voltage-stacking technique suggested in this article enables two operating modes: a flat mode in the awake state, and a stack mode in sleep. The switched-capacitor voltage regulator powers the parallel-connected retention memories RTC and XO32 in flat mode (SCVR). The static random-access memory (SRAM1) (level1), the SRAM2 (level2), the XO32 and the RTC (level3), and the stack mode are all linked in series, and the on-chip SCVR is turned off to save power. According to the tests, the dynamic voltage-stacking design decreases sleep current by 38% when compared to standard flat architecture. It also increases ULPMark-CP score by 23.6%, which is greater than the top 1 in the ULPMark score list.

Pipattanasuk et al. in their study embellish that the goals of this study were to create and construct an augmented reality educational model for students pursuing occupational certificates, assess the model's effectiveness, and then gauge the samples' level of satisfaction with it. Thirty third-year students from a vocational school in Thailand's northeast who enrolled in a microcontroller foundation course during the second semester of the current academic year made up the sample group. The sample group was chosen using a straightforward random selection procedure, and fifteen students from each group were then separated into the experiment group and the control group. The learning accomplishment exam and the instructional model using augmented reality technology made up the research instruments. According to the study's findings, there were six processes in the educational model, which were designated as ISDEEE (Information, Searching, Discussion, Explanation, Experiment, and Evolution). The model's efficiency was 84.22/83.86, which was greater than the typical 80/80 predicted. After using the model, the experiment group's pupils significantly outperformed the control group's learning outcomes at the .05 level. High levels of student satisfaction with the educational approach were also observed. It was thus possible to draw the conclusion that the augmented reality-based educational model was effective and appropriate for use with the microcontroller foundation course for vocational certificate students.

Pipattanasuk et al. in their study embellish that the goals of this study were to create and construct an augmented reality educational model for students pursuing occupational certificates, assess the model's effectiveness, and then gauge the samples' level of satisfaction with it. Thirty third-year students from a vocational school in Thailand's northeast who enrolled in a microcontroller foundation course during the second semester of the current academic year made up the sample group. The sample group was chosen using a straightforward random selection procedure, and fifteen students from each group were then separated into the experiment group and the control group. The learning accomplishment exam and the instructional model using augmented reality technology made up the research instruments. According to the study's

findings, there were six processes in the educational model, which were designated as ISDEEE (Information, Searching, Discussion, Explanation, Experiment, and Evolution). The model's efficiency was 84.22/83.86, which was greater than the typical 80/80 predicted. After using the model, the experiment group's pupils significantly outperformed the control group's learning outcomes at the .05 level. High levels of student satisfaction with the educational approach were also observed. It was thus possible to draw the conclusion that the augmented reality-based educational model was effective and appropriate for use with the microcontroller foundation course for vocational certificate students [9].

Park et al. in their study embellish that for applications in environmental monitoring, we report the design, construction, and testing of a drone-mountable gas sensor platform. The presence of airborne compounds is communicated wirelessly using a network of graphene-based field-effect transistors, together with commercial humidity and temperature sensors[10]. We demonstrate how the design, which is based on an ESP32 microcontroller coupled with a 32-bit analog-to-digital converter, may be utilised to obtain an electronic response that is within a factor of two of that of cutting-edge laboratory monitoring equipment. In order to undertake field testing both on the ground and in flight, the sensing platform is then installed on a drone. By minimising contributions from humidity and temperature variations, which are tracked in real-time by a commercial sensor incorporated into the sensing platform, we show a one order of magnitude decrease in ambient noise during these experiments. The sensing device is managed by a mobile application and transmits real-time data to the cloud via LoRaWAN, a low-power wide-area networking protocol that is compatible with Internet of Things (IoT) applications.

## DISCUSSION

In the near future, this system may take the place of the traditional security access system for homes and offices. The project demonstrated the idea of a visitor counter, an automated room light controller, and a door access system. A card, a matching card reader, and a control panel were used to bring the control system. This idea made use of a proximity card with an embedded unique identifying number. The control panel, which in this instance is a microcontroller, receives the read data from the RF card reader. The gate controller determines whether or not the individual is permitted to pass through. If the individual was approved, the door would have opened and they would have been let entry; but, if they were not genuine, the door would not have opened.

On the other hand, a visitor counter and an automated room light controller were both installed effectively. Based on the amount of people entering or departing a given room, it employed another microcontroller to adjust the lighting in that space. The number of people entering or exiting the room was correctly tallied by the visitor counter. The counter increased by one and the room's light automatically turned on as soon as someone arrived. But the counter was reduced by one when someone exited the room. And the lights automatically went off as everyone exited the room. Successful observation revealed that the counter reset to zero after everyone exited the room and the lights switched out automatically. On the LCD, a count of everyone present in the space was shown. This approach is appropriate when there are many users and security is needed yet challenging to achieve. The project is adaptable, easy to use, and simple to manage. The project is readily adaptable by altering the microcontroller's software to suit our needs. Therefore, a variety of security access control systems may use this project.

## CONCLUSION

The project may be changed to include a number of alternative applications, like an automated fan and an air conditioner controller, among others. To accomplish the operation of opening and shutting the door, two relays may be used. When an unauthorized person attempts to enter the room, the gadget may be enhanced with sound or alarm. Using the GSM module, an SMS may be sent during unlawful entry to the police station or security staff. To provide the highest level of protection, you may include fingerprint or retinal scanning.

## REFERENCES

- [1] P. Zaffino, A. Merola, D. Leuzzi, V. Sabatino, C. Cosentino, and M. F. Spadea, "SlicerArduino: A Bridge between Medical Imaging Platform and Microcontroller," *Bioengineering*, vol. 7, no. 3, p. 109, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.3390/bioengineering7030109.
- [2] F. Tahir, W. Ridwan, and I. Z. Nasibu, "Monitor Kualitas Udara Berbasis Web Menggunakan Raspberry Pi dan Modul Wemos D1," *J. Tek.*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 35–44, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.37031/jt.v18i1.57.
- [3] R. Sahtyawan and A. I. Wicaksono, "Application for Control of Distance Lights Using Microcontroller Nodemcu Esp 8266 Based on Internet of Things (IoT)," *Compiler*, vol. 9, no. 1, May 2020, doi: 10.28989/compiler.v9i1.627.
- [4] B. Shaer, L. Ray, J. McBee, A. Graham, C. Watkins, and D. L. Marcum, "Interactive capacitive touch music table with embedded microcontrollers," *J. Supercomput.*, vol. 76, no. 11, pp. 8845–8865, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11227-020-03167-4.
- [5] S. B. Nite, A. Bicer, K. C. Currens, and R. Tejani, "Increasing STEM Interest through Coding with Microcontrollers," in *2020 IEEE Frontiers in Education Conference (FIE)*, IEEE, Oct. 2020, pp. 1–7. doi: 10.1109/FIE44824.2020.9274273.
- [6] Rajdip Das and Soumen Khatua, "DIGITAL THERMOMETER BY USING AT89C51 MICROCONTROLLER," *EPRA Int. J. Res. Dev.*, pp. 261–265, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.36713/epra5235.
- [7] J. Zhang, W. Han, L. Huang, Z. Zhang, Y. Ma, and Y. Hu, "Leaf chlorophyll content estimation of winter wheat based on visible and near-infrared sensors," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/s16040437.
- [8] F. Marinho and L. Paulucci, "Kinematic measurements using an infrared sensor," *Eur. J. Phys.*, 2016, doi: 10.1088/0143-0807/37/2/025003.
- [9] T. Pipattanasuk and A. Songsriwittaya, "Development of an Instructional Model with Augmented Reality Technology for Vocational Certificate Students," *Int. J. Instr.*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 539–554, Jul. 2020, doi: 10.29333/iji.2020.13337a.
- [10] J. Wang, X. Niu, L. Zheng, C. Zheng, and Y. Wang, "Wireless mid-infrared spectroscopy sensor network for automatic carbon dioxide fertilization in a greenhouse environment," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/s16111941.



## CHAPTER 25

### DEVELOPMENT FOR ACTIVE LEARNING

---

Dr. Kalyandurg Rafeeq Ahmed, Professor  
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India  
Email Id- rafeeq.ahmed@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Learning a topic with the right teaching tool improves a student's capacity for comprehending. Students are left in an imagined world by theoretical explanations presented on a traditional black board or via sophisticated multimedia presentations. In engineering, there is opportunity for learning via the creation of practical models that provide a greater understanding of the theoretical principles. The project-based learning ideas used to teach the 8051 microcontroller are discussed in this article. A USB-powered kit called the Micro-LABlet, based on the 8051 microcontroller, has been created and is capable of connecting with 10 different peripheral devices. The created kit is included into the fourth semester engineering curriculum to improve learning abilities. The principle of project-based learning is supported by the positive and hopeful feedback from students.

#### KEYWORDS:

Circuit, Central Processing Unit (CPU), Embedded, Integrated Circuit, Microcontrollers.

#### INTRODUCTION

The educational system is crucial to society it promotes human progress generally and guarantees peace among people. An important factor that contributes to both systemic and individual improvement is effective instruction. Students will be forced to focus more on scoring in class with lectures than learning. It is crucial for students to learn the material in-depth and use it to address issues in the actual world. In the present competitive environment, it is crucial that a student who graduates from college be quickly and readily hired and able to contribute to the business. Students study ideas in relation to clearly defined situations in the classroom. However, in practise, the issues are vague, necessitating the search for practical solutions.

Students often fail to put their knowledge into practice and arrive at a suitable answer. In order to reduce the gap between academic notions and real-world situations, effective teaching methods are needed. Every student's learning process is significantly impacted by the teaching approach used. Students may learn topics more clearly using a variety of strategies, including creating models, visualizing equations, and teaching concepts using simulation software tools. These technologies also provide the learning process a new dimension and help pupils comprehend ideas more intelligently. The best teaching methods are needed in the education sector due to its enormous expansion to ensure that pupils do not find studying to be a burden.

Technology advancements provide the educational community a platform to handle complex issues simply. One of the prominent courses where it is feasible to use improved teaching

methods is engineering. Every theoretical concept covered in class may be seen in the form of a functional prototype or observed in a real-world system. Every student must be able to comprehend basic ideas throughout the study phase and be able to perceive how intricate systems are connected to these ideas.

The primary emphasis in electrical and electronic engineering is on machines, power systems, power electronics, and their control. The development of programmable logic controllers and microcontrollers requires a thorough grasp of supervisory control and data collecting. As a foundational element for complex embedded controllers, the 8051 controller is taught at many engineering institutions. If this controller is taught with a hands-on approach, students will be able to consider from an entirely new viewpoint. Projects with a practical component will always help students' abilities.

One method that may assist students in fully comprehending a subject and assisting them in feeling satisfied once the project begins to operate is project-based learning (PBL). The learner experiences total progress while studying engineering thanks to this method. The goal of this work is to educate the 8051 microcontroller and its applications in a more straightforward and effective way. We go into great depth about a customised teaching-learning kit called Micro-LABlet that was created by the Department of EEE at NMAMIT in Nitte. Every student had access to this kit, which they used to present numerous prototypes as projects while studying the material during the semester. PBL is a kind of student-centered teaching that helps learners comprehend things more readily. The majority of students get motivated when they develop a model to understand topics and feel satisfied when it begins to function. Students that use the PBL technique acquire practical knowledge and confidence this kind

The use of RS232 (via a USB bridge), ADC Ch select, and Buzzer in the classroom encourages students to create original creations. These kinds of learning opportunities encourage students to create better products that benefit society. At the conclusion of the engineering curriculum, the use of PBL-style teaching and learning fosters the development of teamwork and decision-making skills. Students' project-related experiences aid in conceptual understanding and positive character development throughout the semester.

Few disciplines are shared between the Engineering streams of Electrical & Electronics (EE) and Electronics & Communication (EC), such as Circuit Analysis, Analog and Digital Signal Processing, and Microcontroller-related topics. The microcontroller course will often be made available to engineering students in their second or third year. One of the engineering topics where theory and application go hand in hand is this one. Students often write the logical component without having many opportunity to work on the real control part. Since a microcontroller is a device, it should be utilised to operate a system intelligently, and students seldom get the opportunity to work on real-time problems. A situation like this offers professors the chance to experiment with cutting-edge teaching techniques. After some deliberation, the team at the NMAM Institute of Technology in Nitte decided to create a kit that would aid students in learning and comprehending the topic of microcontrollers. The major objective was to create a kit that was as minimal and hassle-free to use for all of the subject's activities as feasible. As a consequence, a 6"X3.5" MicroLABlet kit was created that can interface with 10 peripherals.

The 8051 microcontroller SST89E516RD2 from Microchip is used in the design. This microcontroller, which has 44 pins and 5 Ports, is 8 bits. The device has a serial bootloader pre-

programmed in the chip that allows RS232 protocol flashing of the controller. The design includes an on-board USB-RS232 bridge called the MCP2200 to make it easier to utilise the USB interface. This will enable the use of the Micro-LABlet with a regular USB interface and provide the board with 5V power. Such an interface frees students' minds from the usual power and flashing concerns so they may concentrate on the logical as well as the control aspects. The main goal of Micro-LABlet is to provide students a platform on which to work with real-world applications in C and assembly. On a single board, there are 10 multiplexed peripheral devices. These are the peripheral interfaces:

- Light Emitting Diode (LED): There are eight LEDs on the board, and they are very important for understanding how GPIO is controlled.
- 16×2 LCD, Seven Segment Show: To display the results in LCD or Seven Segment that aid in Human Machine Interface, working on this interface serves as a foundation for subsequent programming
- Interrupt Switches: These pushbuttons may be used to create external interruptions. This aids comprehension of the level/edge triggering and interrupt prioritization concepts. The board has a keypad that is 4X4 in size and may be used to write basic calculator logic to a control for external systems.
- ADC: The microcontroller is interfaced with an eight channel, 8-bit ADC0809. A jumper pin may be used to choose a channel. Software may, however, be used to make choices that will allow for the real-time monitoring and control of external peripherals. An inbuilt temperature sensor, the LM35, is incorporated on the board to show how the ADC works.
- Buzzer: Fault indication in real-time can be done using the buzzer, and by generating the pulse width modulated signal, desired tones can be obtained. Relay: This interface aids in understanding domestic appliance control. Control Signal: Four control signal pins are brought out so that it is possible to control DC/Stepper Motor.
- DAC: An 8-bit DAC AD5330BRUZ is interfaced to the controller so that desired analogue signal can be generated.
- RS232: There are two methods for serial communication on the board.

Connecting the Micro-LABlet to the PC via the USB-RS232 Bridge MCP2200. Making use of the MAX232 IC to enable serial protocol communication between the board and external peripherals. The suggested block diagram's schematics are created using an OrCAD capture, and the board layout is completed using Allegro PCB editor. A two-layer PCB is created with a 6"×3.5" shape. The Micro-LABlet device is shown in figure 2 after being built. From the 2016–2017 academic year, the item is available as a lab kit. The course's objectives are to:

- 1) make the microcontroller8051 topic appealing by approaching it practically
- 2) Employ the Micro-LABlet in your lab research.
- 3) Provide instruction in embedded programming to students such that the 8051 controller can interact with 10 peripheral devices.

The term "RFID," or "Radio Frequency Identification," refers to a device that uses electromagnetic waves with a wavelength suitable for radio communications. The data may be sent by being serially transferred via RFID. RF has a wide range of uses. Such as radio, television, identification systems, etc. Bar codes were utilised to communicate in the past, however RFID has since been developed to improve communication.

The concepts behind RFID and bar codes are similar. In contrast to RFID, which employs a reader and particular RFID devices affixed to an object, bar code systems use coded labels and readers. Bar code transmits data from the label to the reader using optical signals; RFID transmits data from the RFID device to the reader using RF signals [1].

Security is now a top priority for every institution, whether it is a school, company, or household, due to the advancement of technology. Security officers used to be stationed at the entrance door to stop unauthorised access. But a bigger corporation could never have used this approach effectively. RFID, which makes use of radio frequency signals to offer automated identification, is used in this project. In order to provide room automation while maintaining security as our top priority, we employed RFID for encrypted data transmission and a control panel for door access. We created an autonomous room light controller with a bidirectional visitor counter as another energy-saving measure. RFID operates between 50 KHz and 2.5 GHz in frequency. RFID technology is a new innovation with several uses.

RFID is a quick and accurate method of identifying items. Automatic data identification in electromagnetic fields is the main objective of RFID technology [2]. A line of sight through radio waves is not required for simultaneous identification using radio frequency identification technology, which is totally automated. Based on these benefits, RFID is becoming more and more prevalent in a variety of industries, including smart cards, localization, supply chain management, and others [3].

When an authorised user attempts to enter a room using an RFID-based door access control system, a card must be presented to the RFID receiver so that the data may be serially transferred and verified. The name is shown on the LCD and the door will be opened so that the visitor may enter the room if the data in the control panel, or microcontroller memory, matches. Additionally, a bidirectional visitor counter is integrated into an automated room light controller for energy conservation. The number is increased by one when someone enters the room, and the lights in the space turn on automatically.

The design and development of an RFID-based Room Automation utilising a microcontroller are discussed in this study. The automated door access system with automatic room light controller and visitor counter was shown in this study. Using a card, a matching card reader, and a control panel, access control is implemented. The card is a proximity card with an embedded, individual identifying number. The data is retrieved by the reader and sent to the control panel. This controller determines whether entry into a certain door is permitted or not. If the employee is legitimate, then that door is open to him or her. A trustworthy circuit that takes over the job of regulating the room lights and precisely counts the number of people/visitors in the room is the automatic room light controller with visitor counter utilising microcontroller.

The seven-section display shows ICMERE2011 of the people present in the space. The counter will be reduced by one if someone exits the room. The lights will turn out automatically when the room is empty, or when no one is there, so that energy may be conserved even if individuals forget to turn off the lights. Microcontroller-based "RFID Based Room Automation" is a dependable circuit that takes over the job of managing the room lighting and precisely counts the number of people/visitors in the room. Additionally, it ensures the security of the business or house by allowing only authorised individuals to access. The AT89S52 microcontroller is used in the project. The microcontroller receives signals from the sensors, and the signals are then controlled by ROM-stored software. The infrared sensors are continually monitored by the

microcontroller as well. The IR rays landing on the IR receiver are impeded when an item passes across it, which is detected by the microcontroller. The suggested gadget counts the number of people entering a certain space and adjusts the area's lighting appropriately. In order to prevent unwanted entrance, it also features a function of RFID door access control system. A visitor counter and an automated room light controller are both included in the RFID door access control system. The lights in the room are automatically switched off when the space is empty. The following are the main parts that went into creating the RFID-based room automation circuit: TSOP 1738 (Infrared Sensor) Sensor, Microcontroller AT89S52, IC 7805, Transformer 12-0-12, 500 mA, Preset 4.7K, Disc capacitor 104,33 pF, Reset button switch, Rectifier diode IN4148, Transistor BC 547, CL 100, 7-Segment Display, IR Sensor, Relay Circuit, Holder, Gear Motor

Figure 1 depicts the basic block diagram of the RFID door access control system. The +5V power supply is used in this circuit. The primary purpose of a power supply is to provide vital circuits with the necessary voltage. The 7805 IC is used to provide +5V dc power supply, ensuring a regulated +5V dc supply. Our project's card is a passive RFI (Radio Frequency Identification) device for low-frequency (100 kHz-400 kHz) applications. By rectifying an incoming RF signal from the reader, the gadget is powered. To receive the incoming RF signal and to convey data, the device needs an external LC resonant circuit. When the external coil voltage reaches around 10V, the gadget generates a sufficient DC voltage for functioning.

The AT89S52 microprocessor, a low-power, high-performance CMOS 8-bit microcontroller, is the one utilised in this project. When referring to the microcontroller AT89S52, the letters AT stand for the ATMEL series, 89 for the series number, S for serial or parallel connection, and 52 for the series number. The AT89S52 microprocessor, in contrast to other microcontrollers, includes 256 bytes of RAM, erasable read-only memory (EROM), and 8kB of Flash memory [4]. The LCD module used for the display is 16 x 2. For the purpose of showing the user specific text, the LCD is linked to the microcontroller. To adjust the LCD display's brightness, a potentiometer is utilised.

Due to RS-232's (Recommended Standard 232) incompatibility with modern microprocessors and microcontrollers, a line driver is required to transform the RS-232 signal into TTL voltage levels that the 8051's Txd and Rxd pins can recognise. The max 232 transforms voltage levels from RS232 to TTL and vice versa [5]. One benefit of the max 232 chip is that it utilises the same +5V power supply as the microcontroller source voltage. Figure 2 displays the H-bridge motor driving circuit.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

Nugraha et al. in their study embellish that a magnetic stirrer is a lab item used to stir or combine different solutions to make the final product homogenous. The only mixer speed controller currently available for magnetic stirrers is an analogue control knob. As a result of advancements in technology and science, a magnetic stirrer based on a microcontroller was built for this research. As a result of the digital speed and time settings used in the construction of this programme, problems in reading the speed and time used to mix the samples may be anticipated. Eleven different kinds of solutions with varying viscosities were used to test the homogeneity of the solution's findings. Utilizing 100 ml of water and 40 ml of syrup, the solution was tested with a low viscosity level [1].

Mahardiananta et al. in their study embellish that the laboratory is always in need of modern equipment. The goal is to ensure the safety and comfort of the laboratory and the laboratory workers. Waterbaths are a typical instrument in laboratories. In this work, a microcontroller-based water bath that included a time module for setting the heating time and a buzzer as a completion indicator was built. Additionally, this equipment has temperature settings ranging from 400C to 950C. This study is exploratory and descriptive. The waterbath tool's testing revealed that the 5 minute time option has an error percentage value of 3.5%, whereas 10 minutes, 2.3%, 15 minutes, 0.05%, 20 minutes, 1.01%, 25 minutes, 0.001%, and 30 minutes have 0.2%, 0.1%, 0.1%, and 0.01%, respectively [2].

Saha et al. in their study embellish that this project makes use of embedded technology to track heart rate. This project can concurrently measure and monitor the patient's condition. In this research, the design of a simple, inexpensive wireless patient monitoring device was presented. The patient's heart rate is calculated using an infrared gadget sensor on their fingertip. In order to determine if the heart rate is normal or not, a pulse counting sensor is employed. A SMS is sent to the mobile number using the GSM module in the event of an abnormal situation. By keeping an eye on one's pulse using a medical equipment like a portable electrocardiograph [ECG], the heart rate may be monitored. The wrist strap watch or any other commercial heart rate monitor is a heartbeat monitoring system [3].

## DISCUSSION

Learn how to construct algorithms and logical stages; comprehend essential building blocks; get proficient in writing assembly instructions; and become proficient in embedded C applications. The following laboratory experiments are used to put the aforementioned principles into practise:

### Approaching Modes

1. Instructions in logic and mathematics
2. Instructions for Branch and Bit Manipulation
3. Outlining Hardware Elements

Students learn the following while being exposed to the hardware of a microcontroller: Toggling general-purpose input/output pins; reading/writing to/from the microcontroller port; becoming familiar with interrupts and subroutines; In order to regulate the ON/OFF operation of LEDs, it is important for students to comprehend how signals occur when pins are toggled during the introduction to hardware course. It should be able to read and write data from controller ports after the job is finished. Students must learn how to build event-based scripts since in a real-time setting all operations are dependent on events or interruptions to be carried out.

1. The following laboratory exercises are performed to learn these aspects:  
LEDs Blinking at Various Rates. Seven-segment displays with counter generation
2. Seven Segment Display hex-keypad interface
3. LCD Text Display
4. After seven trials, the necessary coding expertise to interface real-time will be acquired, and the last three experiments are directed towards real-time hardware.
5. Reading temperature sensor data using ADC and creating Ramp and Square waves with DAC. Stepper and DC motor interface using interrupts

## 6. Serial Communication, buzzer and relay control

The first seven projects serve as a foundation for learning the basics of writing code as well as the ideas of controlling linked external devices. Over the last three weeks, advanced topics like real-time control and interrupt-based programming have been discussed.

At each step, students were given fresh tasks to encourage creative thinking. Making people curious encourages them to work hard and passionately while also giving them a foundation for improved thinking skills. The pupils face the following difficulties:

- 1) Data exchange inside internal memory spaces
- 2) Addition, subtraction, and masking operations for 8 and 16 bits
- 3) Sorting even and odd integers stored in an array; finding largest/smallest number; and
- 4) Show the result of addition/subtraction using an LED array.
- 5) Seven-segment display with even/odd, ascending/descending, and largest/smallest numbers
- 6) Row/Column sum is shown on LCD when all keys have been pressed at least once.
- 7) Software-controlled channel selection for the creation of sine waves utilising DAC/ADC
- 8) Stepper and DC motor speed control using interrupts
- 9) Remote control of interacting devices

With a class size of 69, the fourth semester of the course was taught. Students formed groups of three and used Micro-LABlet to create projects. Student projects range from the following:

- A. Under and over voltage protection with home automation
- B. A traffic signal operator
- C. Automatic Toll Gate Control
- D. Visitor counter with two directions. System for Automatic Irrigation
- E. Home Appliances with Bluetooth Control
- F. Highway Speed Checker
- G. PIR sensor-based automation
- H. Detection of ultrasonic objects
- I. Clapping Counter
- J. Electronic Stopwatch
- K. Digital Voltmeter
- L. Digital frequency metre
- M. A recurring buzzer
- N. Keyless door lock system
- O. Water Level Controller
- P. Electronic voting device
- Q. A sensor for room temperature
- R. Control of Street Lights

Projects that are identified are not taught in curricula. Workable models are created by applying the concepts learned in class. The projects were successfully completed as a result of constant communication between teachers and students. These assignments will provide the students a solid foundation on which to build stronger projects for their later semesters.

## CONCLUSION

The development of the USB-powered teaching-learning toolkit Micro-LABlet represents a novel approach to the teaching of microcontroller courses. Each student bought the kit, which they used in the 8051-microcontroller course. The goal was to encourage students to investigate current issues and provide workable solutions. They developed their confidence, debugging abilities, and creative thinking while working on the project. The majority of students loved creating prototype models and earned the confidence to take on challenges at the next level. This innovative method helped students comprehend the material better and got them to consider applying principles in the actual world. The poll conducted at the conclusion of the semester demonstrates how adopting active learning benefited students and motivates instructors to teach the course similarly.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Y-W. Tang, J. E. Schmitz, D. H. Persing, and C. W. Stratton "Laboratory diagnosis of COVID-19: current issues and challenges," *Journal of clinical microbiology*, vol. 58, no. 6, pp. 1-9, 2020.
- [2] G. Lippi and M. Plebani, "Laboratory abnormalities in patients with COVID-2019 infection," *Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine (CCLM)*, vol. vol. 58, no. 7, pp. 1131-1134, 2020.
- [3] A. J. Rodriguez-Morales et al., "Clinical, laboratory and imaging features of COVID-19: A systematic review and meta-analysis," *Travel Med. Infect. Dis.*, vol. 34, p. 101623, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.1016/J.TMAID.2020.101623.
- [4] M. J. Loeffelholz and Y-W. Tang, "Laboratory diagnosis of emerging human coronavirus infections—the state of the art," *Emerging microbes & infections*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 747-756, 2020.
- [5] Y. Gao, T. Li, M. Han, X. Li, D. Wu, Y. Xu, Y. Zhu, Y. Liu, X. Wang, L. Wang, "Diagnostic utility of clinical laboratory data determinations for patients with the severe COVID-19," *Journal of medical virology* vol. 92, no. 7, pp. 791-796 2020.
- [6] M. M. Azar, and A. H. Chadi, "Laboratory diagnostics for histoplasmosis," *Journal of clinical microbiology*, vol. 55, no. 6, pp. 1612-1620, 2017.
- [7] Lowrie, P. E. W. "Mitsubishi Cyclon," *Proceeding of Electrolytic Gas*, USA, 2005.
- [8] D. Dange, A. R. Gair, D. D. L. Jones, M. Juckel, S. Aldridge, and C. Jones, "Acyclic 1,2-dimagnesiioethanes/-ethene derived from magnesium (i) compounds: multipurpose reagents for organometallic synthesis," *Chemical science*, vol. 10, no. 11, pp. 3208-3216, 2019.
- [9] B. Chen and X. F. Wu, "Palladium-Catalyzed Synthesis of 1, 2-Diketones from Aryl Halides and Organoaluminum Reagents Using tert-Butyl Isocyanide as the CO Source," *Organic letters*, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 636-641, 2020.
- [10] J. S. Compton, B. Saeednia, C. B. Kelly, and G. A. Molander, "3-Boryl-2, 1-borazaronaphthalene: Umpolung Reagents for Diversifying Naphthalene Isosteres," *The Journal of organic chemistry*, vol. 83, no. 16, pp. 9484-9491, 2018.



- [11] M. A. Bezerra, V. A. Lemos, C. G. Novaes, R. M. Jesus, H. R. S. Filho, S. A. Araújo, J. P. S. Alves, "Application of mixture design in analytical chemistry," *Microchemical Journal*, vol. 152, 2020.